Government Gazette
Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 688 | 7 October / Oktober 2022 | No. 47257

PART 1 OF 4

ISSN 1682-5845

47257

9 771682 584003

Contents

General Notices • Algemene Kennisgewings

Board Notices • Raadskennisgewings

government printing
Department:
Government Printing Works
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

HIGH ALERT: SCAM WARNING!!!

TO ALL SUPPLIERS AND SERVICE PROVIDERS OF THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS

It has come to the attention of the *GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS* that there are certain unscrupulous companies and individuals who are defrauding unsuspecting businesses disguised as representatives of the *Government Printing Works* (*GPW*).

The scam involves the fraudsters using the letterhead of *GPW* to send out fake tender bids to companies and requests to supply equipment and goods.

Although the contact person's name on the letter may be of an existing official, the contact details on the letter are not the same as the *Government Printing Works*'. When searching on the Internet for the address of the company that has sent the fake tender document, the address does not exist.

The banking details are in a private name and not company name. Government will never ask you to deposit any funds for any business transaction. *GPW* has alerted the relevant law enforcement authorities to investigate this scam to protect legitimate businesses as well as the name of the organisation.

Example of e-mails these fraudsters are using:

PROCUREMENT@GPW-GOV.ORG

Should you suspect that you are a victim of a scam, you must urgently contact the police and inform the *GPW*.

GPW has an official email with the domain as **@gpw.gov.za**

Government e-mails DO NOT have org in their e-mail addresses. All of these fraudsters also use the same or very similar telephone numbers. Although such number with an area code 012 looks like a landline, it is not fixed to any property.

GPW will never send you an e-mail asking you to supply equipment and goods without a purchase/order number. *GPW* does not procure goods for another level of Government. The organisation will not be liable for actions that result in companies or individuals being resultant victims of such a scam.

Government Printing Works gives businesses the opportunity to supply goods and services through RFQ / Tendering process. In order to be eligible to bid to provide goods and services, suppliers must be registered on the National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD). To be registered, they must meet all current legislative requirements (e.g. have a valid tax clearance certificate and be in good standing with the South African Revenue Services - SARS).

The tender process is managed through the Supply Chain Management (SCM) system of the department. SCM is highly regulated to minimise the risk of fraud, and to meet objectives which include value for money, open and effective competition, equitability, accountability, fair dealing, transparency and an ethical approach. Relevant legislation, regulations, policies, guidelines and instructions can be found on the tender's website.

Fake Tenders

National Treasury's CSD has launched the Government Order Scam campaign to combat fraudulent requests for quotes (RFQs). Such fraudulent requests have resulted in innocent companies losing money. We work hard at preventing and fighting fraud, but criminal activity is always a risk.

How tender scams work

There are many types of tender scams. Here are some of the more frequent scenarios:

Fraudsters use what appears to be government department stationery with fictitious logos and contact details to send a fake RFQ to a company to invite it to urgently supply goods. Shortly after the company has submitted its quote, it receives notification that it has won the tender. The company delivers the goods to someone who poses as an official or at a fake site. The Department has no idea of this transaction made in its name. The company is then never paid and suffers a loss.

OR

Fraudsters use what appears to be government department stationery with fictitious logos and contact details to send a fake RFQ to Company A to invite it to urgently supply goods. Typically, the tender specification is so unique that only Company B (a fictitious company created by the fraudster) can supply the goods in question.

Shortly after Company A has submitted its quote it receives notification that it has won the tender. Company A orders the goods and pays a deposit to the fictitious Company B. Once Company B receives the money, it disappears. Company A's money is stolen in the process.

Protect yourself from being scammed

- If you are registered on the supplier databases and you receive a request to tender or quote that seems to be from a government department, contact the department to confirm that the request is legitimate. Do not use the contact details on the tender document as these might be fraudulent.
- Compare tender details with those that appear in the Tender Bulletin, available online at **www.gpwonline.co.za**
- Make sure you familiarise yourself with how government procures goods and services. Visit the tender website for more information on how to tender.
- If you are uncomfortable about the request received, consider visiting the government department and/or the place of delivery and/or the service provider from whom you will be sourcing the goods.
- In the unlikely event that you are asked for a deposit to make a bid, contact the SCM unit of the department in question to ask whether this is in fact correct.

Any incidents of corruption, fraud, theft and misuse of government property in the *Government Printing Works* can be reported to:

Supply Chain Management: Ms. Anna Marie Du Toit, Tel. (012) 748 6292.
Email: **Annamarie.DuToit@gpw.gov.za**

Marketing and Stakeholder Relations: Ms Bonakele Mbhele, at Tel. (012) 748 6193.
Email: **Bonakele.Mbhele@gpw.gov.za**

Security Services: Mr Daniel Legoabe, at tel. (012) 748 6176.
Email: **Daniel.Legoabe@gpw.gov.za**

Closing times for **ORDINARY WEEKLY** *REGULATION GAZETTE* 2022

*The closing time is **15:00** sharp on the following days:*

- **31 December 2021,** Friday for the issue of Friday **07 January 2022**
- **07 January,** Friday for the issue of Friday **14 January 2022**
- **14 January,** Friday for the issue of Friday **21 January 2022**
- **21 January,** Friday for the issue of Friday **28 January 2022**
- **28 January,** Friday for the issue of Friday **04 February 2022**
- **04 February,** Friday for the issue of Friday **11 February 2022**
- **11 February,** Friday for the issue of Friday **18 February 2022**
- **18 February,** Friday for the issue of Friday **25 February 2022**
- **25 February,** Friday for the issue of Friday **04 March 2022**
- **04 March,** Friday for the issue of Friday **11 March 2022**
- **11 March,** Friday for the issue of Friday **18 March 2022**
- **17 March,** Thursday for the issue of Friday **25 March 2022**
- **25 March,** Friday for the issue of Friday **01 April 2022**
- **01 April,** Friday for the issue of Friday **08 April 2022**
- **07 April,** Thursday for the issue of Thursday **14 April 2022**
- **13 April,** Wednesday for the issue of Friday **22 April 2022**
- **21 April,** Thursday for the issue of Friday **29 April 2022**
- **28 April,** Thursday for the issue of Friday **06 May 2022**
- **06 May,** Friday for the issue of Friday **13 May 2022**
- **13 May,** Friday for the issue of Friday **20 May 2022**
- **20 May,** Friday for the issue of Friday **27 May 2022**
- **27 May,** Friday for the issue of Friday **03 June 2022**
- **03 June,** Friday for the issue of Friday **10 June 2022**
- **09 June,** Thursday for the issue of Friday **17 June 2022**
- **17 June,** Friday for the issue of Friday **24 June 2022**
- **24 June,** Friday for the issue of Friday **01 July 2022**
- **01 July,** Friday for the issue of Friday **08 July 2022**
- **08 July,** Friday for the issue of Friday **15 July 2022**
- **15 July,** Friday for the issue of Friday **22 July 2022**
- **22 July,** Friday for the issue of Friday **29 July 2022**
- **29 July,** Friday for the issue of Friday **05 August 2022**
- **04 August,** Thursday for the issue of Friday **12 August 2022**
- **12 August,** Friday for the issue of Friday **19 August 2022**
- **19 August,** Friday for the issue of Friday **26 August 2022**
- **26 August,** Friday for the issue of Friday **02 September 2022**
- **02 September,** Friday for the issue of Friday **09 September 2022**
- **09 September,** Friday for the issue of Friday **16 September 2022**
- **16 September,** Friday for the issue of Friday **23 September 2022**
- **23 September,** Friday for the issue of Friday **30 September 2022**
- **30 September,** Friday for the issue of Friday **07 October 2022**
- **07 October,** Friday for the issue of Friday **14 October 2022**
- **14 October,** Friday for the issue of Friday **21 October 2022**
- **21 October,** Friday for the issue of Friday **28 October 2022**
- **28 October,** Friday for the issue of Friday **04 November 2022**
- **04 November,** Friday for the issue of Friday **11 November 2022**
- **11 November,** Friday for the issue of Friday **18 November 2022**
- **18 November,** Friday for the issue of Friday **25 November 2022**
- **25 November,** Friday for the issue of Friday **02 December 2022**
- **02 December,** Friday for the issue of Friday **09 December 2022**
- **08 December,** Thursday for the issue of Thursday **15 December 2022**
- **15 December,** Thursday for the issue of Friday **23 December 2022**
- **22 December,** Thursday for the issue of Friday **30 December 2022**

LIST OF TARIFF RATES

FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICES

COMMENCEMENT: 1 APRIL 2018

NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL

Notice sizes for National, Provincial & Tender gazettes 1/4, 2/4, 3/4, 4/4 per page. Notices submitted will be charged at R1008.80 per full page, pro-rated based on the above categories.

Pricing for National, Provincial - Variable Priced Notices		
Notice Type	**Page Space**	**New Price (R)**
Ordinary National, Provincial	1/4 - Quarter Page	252.20
Ordinary National, Provincial	2/4 - Half Page	504.40
Ordinary National, Provincial	3/4 - Three Quarter Page	756.60
Ordinary National, Provincial	4/4 - Full Page	1008.80

EXTRA-ORDINARY

All Extra-ordinary National and Provincial gazette notices are non-standard notices and attract a variable price based on the number of pages submitted.

The pricing structure for National and Provincial notices which are submitted as **Extra ordinary submissions** will be charged at R**3026.32** per page.

IMPORTANT NOTICE:

THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.

NO FUTURE QUERIES WILL BE HANDLED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

The **Government Printing Works** (**GPW**) has established rules for submitting notices in line with its electronic notice processing system, which requires the use of electronic *Adobe* Forms. Please ensure that you adhere to these guidelines when completing and submitting your notice submission.

Closing Times for Acceptance of Notices

1. The *Government Gazette* and *Government Tender Bulletin* are weekly publications that are published on Fridays and the closing time for the acceptance of notices is strictly applied according to the scheduled time for each gazette.

2. Please refer to the Submission Notice Deadline schedule in the table below. This schedule is also published online on the Government Printing works website www.gpwonline.co.za

   All re-submissions will be subject to the standard cut-off times.
   All notices received after the closing time will be rejected.

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
National Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Regulation Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Petrol Price Gazette	Monthly	Tuesday before 1st Wednesday of the month	One day before publication	1 working day prior to publication
Road Carrier Permits	Weekly	Friday	Thursday 15h00 for next Friday	3 working days prior to publication
Unclaimed Monies (Justice, Labour or Lawyers)	January / September 2 per year	Last Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Parliament (Acts, White Paper, Green Paper)	As required	Any day of the week	None	3 working days prior to publication
Manuals	Bi- Monthly	2nd and last Thursday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
State of Budget (National Treasury)	Monthly	30th or last Friday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Extraordinary Gazettes	As required	Any day of the week	*Before 10h00 on publication date*	*Before 10h00 on publication date*
Legal Gazettes A, B and C	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Tender Bulletin	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Gauteng	Weekly	Wednesday	Two weeks before publication	3 days **after** submission deadline
Eastern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Northern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
North West	Weekly	Tuesday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
KwaZulu-Natal	Weekly	Thursday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Limpopo	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Mpumalanga	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
Gauteng Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	Wednesday before the First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days **after** submission deadline
Northern Cape Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days **after** submission deadline
National Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days **after** submission deadline
Mpumalanga Liquor License Gazette	Bi-Monthly	Second & Fourth Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

Extraordinary Gazettes

3. *Extraordinary Gazettes* can have only one publication date. If multiple publications of an *Extraordinary Gazette* are required, a separate Z95/Z95Prov *Adobe* Forms for each publication date must be submitted.

Notice Submission Process

4. Download the latest *Adobe* form, for the relevant notice to be placed, from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwonline.co.za.

5. The *Adobe* form needs to be completed electronically using *Adobe Acrobat* / *Acrobat Reader*. Only electronically completed *Adobe* forms will be accepted. No printed, handwritten and/or scanned *Adobe* forms will be accepted.

6. The completed electronic *Adobe* form has to be submitted via email to submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za. The form needs to be submitted in its original electronic *Adobe* format to enable the system to extract the completed information from the form for placement in the publication.

7. Every notice submitted **must** be accompanied by an official **GPW** quotation. This must be obtained from the *eGazette* Contact Centre.

8. Each notice submission should be sent as a single email. The email **must** contain **all documentation relating to a particular notice submission**.

8.1. Each of the following documents must be attached to the email as a separate attachment:

8.1.1. An electronically completed *Adobe* form, specific to the type of notice that is to be placed.

8.1.1.1. For National *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* notices, the notices must be accompanied by an electronic Z95 or Z95Prov *Adobe* form

8.1.1.2. The notice content (body copy) **MUST** be a separate attachment.

8.1.2. A copy of the official **Government Printing Works** quotation you received for your notice. *(Please see Quotation section below for further details)*

8.1.3. A valid and legible Proof of Payment / Purchase Order: **Government Printing Works** account customer must include a copy of their Purchase Order**. Non-Government Printing Works** account customer needs to submit the proof of payment for the notice

8.1.4. Where separate notice content is applicable (Z95, Z95 Prov and TForm 3, it should **also** be attached as a separate attachment. *(Please see the Copy Section below, for the specifications)*.

8.1.5. Any additional notice information if applicable.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

9. The electronic *Adobe* form will be taken as the primary source for the notice information to be published. Instructions that are on the email body or covering letter that contradicts the notice form content will not be considered. The information submitted on the electronic *Adobe* form will be published as-is.

10. To avoid duplicated publication of the same notice and double billing, Please submit your notice **ONLY ONCE.**

11. Notices brought to **GPW** by "walk-in" customers on electronic media can only be submitted in *Adobe* electronic form format. All "walk-in" customers with notices that are not on electronic *Adobe* forms will be routed to the Contact Centre where they will be assisted to complete the forms in the required format.

12. Should a customer submit a bulk submission of hard copy notices delivered by a messenger on behalf of any organisation e.g. newspaper publisher, the messenger will be referred back to the sender as the submission does not adhere to the submission rules.

Quotations

13. Quotations are valid until the next tariff change.

 13.1. ***Take note:*** **GPW**'s annual tariff increase takes place on ***1 April*** therefore any quotations issued, accepted and submitted for publication up to ***31 March*** will keep the old tariff. For notices to be published from 1 April, a quotation must be obtained from **GPW** with the new tariffs. Where a tariff increase is implemented during the year, **GPW** endeavours to provide customers with 30 days' notice of such changes.

14. Each quotation has a unique number.

15. Form Content notices must be emailed to the *eGazette* Contact Centre for a quotation.

 15.1. The *Adobe* form supplied is uploaded by the Contact Centre Agent and the system automatically calculates the cost of your notice based on the layout/format of the content supplied.

 15.2. It is critical that these *Adobe* Forms are completed correctly and adhere to the guidelines as stipulated by **GPW**.

16. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO GPW ACCOUNT HOLDERS**:

 16.1. **GPW** Account Customers must provide a valid **GPW** account number to obtain a quotation.

 16.2. Accounts for **GPW** account customers **must** be active with sufficient credit to transact with **GPW** to submit notices.

  16.2.1. If you are unsure about or need to resolve the status of your account, please contact the **GPW** Finance Department prior to submitting your notices. (If the account status is not resolved prior to submission of your notice, the notice will be failed during the process).

17. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO CASH CUSTOMERS:**

 17.1. Cash customers doing **bulk payments** must use a **single email address** in order to use the **same proof of payment** for submitting multiple notices.

18. The responsibility lies with you, the customer, to ensure that the payment made for your notice(s) to be published is sufficient to cover the cost of the notice(s).

19. Each quotation will be associated with one proof of payment / purchase order / cash receipt.

 19.1. This means that **the quotation number can only be used once to make a payment.**

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

Copy (Separate Notice Content Document)

20. Where the copy is part of a separate attachment document for Z95, Z95Prov and TForm03

20.1. Copy of notices must be supplied in a separate document and may not constitute part of any covering letter, purchase order, proof of payment or other attached documents.

The content document should contain only one notice. (You may include the different translations of the same notice in the same document).

20.2. The notice should be set on an A4 page, with margins and fonts set as follows:

Page size = A4 Portrait with page margins: Top = 40mm, LH/RH = 16mm, Bottom = 40mm; Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

Page size = A4 Landscape with page margins: Top = 16mm, LH/RH = 40mm, Bottom = 16mm; Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

Cancellations

21. Cancellation of notice submissions are accepted by **GPW** according to the deadlines stated in the table above in point 2. Non-compliance to these deadlines will result in your request being failed. Please pay special attention to the different deadlines for each gazette. Please note that any notices cancelled after the cancellation deadline will be published and charged at full cost.

22. Requests for cancellation must be sent by the original sender of the notice and must accompanied by the relevant notice reference number (N-) in the email body.

Amendments to notices

23. With effect from 01 October 2015, **GPW** will not longer accept amendments to notices. The cancellation process will need to be followed according to the deadline and a new notice submitted thereafter for the next available publication date.

Rejections

24. All notices not meeting the submission rules will be rejected to the customer to be corrected and resubmitted. Assistance will be available through the Contact Centre should help be required when completing the forms. (012-748 6200 or email info.egazette@gpw.gov.za). Reasons for rejections include the following:

24.1. Incorrectly completed forms and notices submitted in the wrong format, will be rejected.

24.2. Any notice submissions not on the correct *Adobe* electronic form, will be rejected.

24.3. Any notice submissions not accompanied by the proof of payment / purchase order will be rejected and the notice will not be processed.

24.4. Any submissions or re-submissions that miss the submission cut-off times will be rejected to the customer. The Notice needs to be re-submitted with a new publication date.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

Approval of notices

25. Any notices other than legal notices are subject to the approval of the Government Printer, who may refuse acceptance or further publication of any notice.

26. No amendments will be accepted in respect to separate notice content that was sent with a Z95 or Z95Prov notice submissions. The copy of notice in layout format (previously known as proof-out) is only provided where requested, for Advertiser to see the notice in final Gazette layout. Should they find that the information submitted was incorrect, they should request for a notice cancellation and resubmit the corrected notice, subject to standard submission deadlines. The cancellation is also subject to the stages in the publishing process, i.e. If cancellation is received when production (printing process) has commenced, then the notice cannot be cancelled.

Government Printer Indemnified Against Liability

27. The Government Printer will assume no liability in respect of—

 27.1. any delay in the publication of a notice or publication of such notice on any date other than that stipulated by the advertiser;

 27.2. erroneous classification of a notice, or the placement of such notice in any section or under any heading other than the section or heading stipulated by the advertiser;

 27.3. any editing, revision, omission, typographical errors or errors resulting from faint or indistinct copy.

Liability of advertiser

28. Advertisers will be held liable for any compensation and costs arising from any action which may be instituted against the Government Printer in consequence of the publication of any notice.

Customer inquiries

Many of our customers request immediate feedback/confirmation of notice placement in the gazette from our Contact Centre once they have submitted their notice – While **GPW** deems it one of their highest priorities and responsibilities to provide customers with this requested feedback and the best service at all times, we are only able to do so once we have started processing your notice submission.
GPW has a 2-working day turnaround time for processing notices received according to the business rules and deadline submissions.
Please keep this in mind when making inquiries about your notice submission at the Contact Centre.

29. Requests for information, quotations and inquiries must be sent to the Contact Centre ONLY.

30. Requests for Quotations (RFQs) should be received by the Contact Centre at least **2 working days** before the submission deadline for that specific publication.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

Payment of cost

31. The Request for Quotation for placement of the notice should be sent to the Gazette Contact Centre as indicated above, prior to submission of notice for advertising.

32. Payment should then be made, or Purchase Order prepared based on the received quotation, prior to the submission of the notice for advertising as these documents i.e. proof of payment or Purchase order will be required as part of the notice submission, as indicated earlier.

33. Every proof of payment must have a valid **GPW** quotation number as a reference on the proof of payment document.

34. Where there is any doubt about the cost of publication of a notice, and in the case of copy, an enquiry, accompanied by the relevant copy, should be addressed to the Gazette Contact Centre, **Government Printing Works**, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001 email: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za before publication.

35. Overpayment resulting from miscalculation on the part of the advertiser of the cost of publication of a notice will not be refunded, unless the advertiser furnishes adequate reasons why such miscalculation occurred. In the event of underpayments, the difference will be recovered from the advertiser, and future notice(s) will not be published until such time as the full cost of such publication has been duly paid in cash or electronic funds transfer into the **Government Printing Works** banking account.

36. In the event of a notice being cancelled, a refund will be made only if no cost regarding the placing of the notice has been incurred by the **Government Printing Works**.

37. The **Government Printing Works** reserves the right to levy an additional charge in cases where notices, the cost of which has been calculated in accordance with the List of Fixed Tariff Rates, are subsequently found to be excessively lengthy or to contain overmuch or complicated tabulation.

Proof of publication

38. Copies of any of the *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* can be downloaded from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwonline.co.za free of charge, should a proof of publication be required.

39. Printed copies may be ordered from the Publications department at the ruling price. The **Government Printing Works** will assume no liability for any failure to post or for any delay in despatching of such *Government Gazette*(s)

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS CONTACT INFORMATION

Physical Address:	**Postal Address:**	**GPW Banking Details:**
Government Printing Works	Private Bag X85	**Bank:** ABSA Bosman Street
149 Bosman Street	Pretoria	**Account No.:** 405 7114 016
Pretoria	0001	**Branch Code:** 632-005

For Gazette and Notice submissions: Gazette Submissions: **E-mail:** submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za

For queries and quotations, contact: Gazette Contact Centre: **E-mail:** info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Tel: 012-748 6200

Contact person for subscribers: Mrs M. Toka: **E-mail:** subscriptions@gpw.gov.za
Tel: 012-748-6066 / 6060 / 6058
Fax: 012-323-9574

Government Notices • Goewermentskennisgewings

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2578 **7 October 2022**

AMENDING GOVERNMENT NOTICE, NO: 106 OF 2011 IN THE GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NO: 34043 DATED 23 JANUARY 2011

AMENDMENT NOTICE INTERMS OF SECTION 11A {4} OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED.

Notice is hereby given in terms of **Section 11[4] of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended,** that a land claim for **Restitution of Land Rights** has been lodged on behalf of **Phabeni Community** on property mentioned hereunder situated under **Bushbuckridge Local Municipality, Ehlanzeni District, Mpumalanga Province,** to rectify the size of the land under land claim: **As follows:**

CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTIES

INGRID 591 JU

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The remaining extent of the farm 591 JU	The Republic of South Africa	T93700/1996	484.4609 ha	None	None	I-1365/1999LG K6942/1996L

VAALRIBBOK 574 JU

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The remaining extent of the farm 574 JU	The Republic of South Africa	T93699/1996	1703.9766 ha	None	None	K6942/1996L in favor of Nyala Lodge CC

ROOIDUIKER 19 JU

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The remaining extent of the farm 19 JU	National Government of The Republic of South Africa	T1259/1976	748.2986 ha	None	None	K2299/1976S

PRETORIUSKOP 18 JU

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
UNSURVEYED STATE LAND	None	DU10000/800	None	None	None	None

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within **30 [thirty days]** from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights
Private Bag X 11330
Nelspruit
1200
or 30 Samora Machel Drive
Restitution House
Nelspruit
1200

MR. L. H .MAPHUTHA
COMMISSIONER FOR RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS
DATE: 2022/03/17

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2579 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994), AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994) as amended, that a claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Kgosi Manyaku Esther Malepe on the property situated within Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, Sekhukhune District: Limpopo.

Kgosi Manyaku Esther Malepe of ID NO: 500310 0427 087 lodged a land claim on behalf of Roka Malepe Community on a property mentioned in the table below on the 13th of August 1996.

PROPERTY	CURRENT OWNER	TITLE DEED	EXTENT	BONDS AND RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS
Wimbledon 122 KT	National Government of the Republic of South Africa	T8670/1948 PTA	5963, 0701 ha	None

Take further notice that the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo is in a process of settling this land claim. Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned property is hereby invited to submit in writing within **14** days of publication of this notice, any comment, and/ or objection to this land claim to the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo at the address set out below under reference number **KRP NO: 11158**

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo
Private Bag x9552
POLOKWANE
0700

Submissions may also be delivered to:

61 Biccard Street
Corner Grobler & Biccard Streets
POLOKWANE
0700

L.H MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: LIMPOPO
DATE: 21-09-2022

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2580 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994), AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, Act No. 22 of 1994 as amended, that a claim for restitution of land rights has been lodged on the farm Greater Giyani 891 LT (Mushiyani village) situated within the Greater Giyani Local Municipality, Mopani District, Limpopo.

The late Mr. Hlungwani Shaniseka Willison lodged the land claim on behalf of Mushiyani community before the cut-date of 31st of December 1998. **The detail of the property is as follows:**

FARM NAME	OWNER	EXTENT/HECTARES
Greater Giyani 891 LT (Mushiyani village)		
Greater Giyani 891 LT (Mushiyani village)	National Government of the Republic of South Africa	238900.2057 H (The claimed surveyed hectors is 1697.6328 H)

Take further notice that the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo is investigating this claim. Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned property is hereby invited to submit in writing within **14** days of publication of this notice, any comment, and/ or objection to this claim to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner at the addresses set out below under reference number **KRP 11062.**

Take further notice that a meeting of all interested parties will be convened upon publication of this notice, for the purpose of information sharing and outlining of the Restitution process.

The office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo
Private Bag x9552
POLOKWANE
0700

Submission may also be delivered to:
First Floor, 96 Kagiso House
Corner Rissik & Schoeman Streets
POLOKWANE
0700

L H MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 21-09-2022

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2581 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 11 (1) OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994), AS AMEMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994), as amended, that Ms. Ngobeni Tsakani Sunnie lodged a land claim for restitution of land rights on the Remaining Extent of the Phaswane's Location 257 MT, situated in the Vhembe District of Limpopo Province. The claim was lodged on the 20th of August 1997 on behalf of the Ngobeni family.

Preliminary investigations conducted by office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo revealed that Ngobeni family was dispossessed of land rights on part of the farm Phaswane's Location 257 MT which falls under the Thohoyandou-Malamulele Local Municipality of the Vhembe District.

Detailed information of the claimed farms is depicted in the below table:

FARM	OWNER	TITLE DEED NO	EXTENT (ha)	ENDORSEMENTS	HOLDER S
1. Remaining Extent of the farm Phaswane's Location 257 MT (Tshaulu village)	Provincial Government of the Northern Province	T7991/2001PTA	5251.5691 H	No details	No details

All interested parties should take note that the office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner-Limpopo is investing these land claims. Any party that has an interest in the above properties is hereby invited to submit in writing within **30** days of publication of this notice, any comments or information or objection under reference number **KRP 9666 to:**

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo

Private Bag X9552

Polokwane

0700

Submission may also be delivered to:
Koos Smit Building
61 Biccard Street
Polokwane
0700

MR L. MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISIONER
DATE: 21-09-2022

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2582 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 11 (1) OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED.

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994), as amended, that the land claim for the restitution of land rights has been lodged in respect of the properties mentioned below situated in the District of Vhembe, Makhado Local Municipality, Limpopo.

Details of Lodgment
The late Mr. Mulatedzi Adam Mavhunga lodged the land claim on behalf of Mavhunga Community on the 28th of December 1998 on the properties mentioned in the table below.

No	Farm name	Current owner	Total Extent of the property	Total Extent claimed	Title deed number	Endorsement
1	R/E of the farm Beaconsfield 212 MT	Republic of South Africa	Size of the land 1385.6746 H,	(NB: only 280.1596 Ha are subject to the Mavhunga land claim)	T13537/1938VNPTA	I-19434/2000CVNPTA
2	R/E of the farm Mpefu 202 MT	Republiek Van Suid-Afrika	Size of the land 14530.8829 H	(NB: only 749,22 are subject to Mavhunga land claim	T76674/1997PTA	I-24221/1998LGPTA
3	The farm Greystone 222MT	National Government of the Republic of South Africa	730.5761H	730.5761H	T52870/2014	N/A
4	The farm Clifside 225MT	Republic of South Africa	2093.8754H	2093.8754H	T12403/1938VNPTA	N/A
5	Portion 1 of the farm Sandfontein 232MT	Hans Judgens Lombard Familie Trust	390.0576H	390.0576HA	T21884/2007PTA	VA1750/2018
6	Remaining extent of the farm Sandfontein 232MT	Hans Judgens Lombard Familie Trust	1.7131H	1.7131HA	T21884/2007PTA	VA1750/2018
	6 properties		19132.7797H	4245.6018HA claimed		

Take further notice that the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo is investigating this land claim. Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned property is hereby invited to submit in writing, within 30 days of publication of this notice, any comment, objection or information under reference numbers: **KRP 1753.**

The Regional Land Claims
Commissioner: Limpopo
Private Bag X 9552
Polokwane
0700

OR Submissions may also be delivered to:
61 Biccard Street
Polokwane
0700

MR. LEBJANE MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 21-09-2022

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2583 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994 (ACT 22 OF 1994), AMENDED.

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994, as amended that the land claim was lodged by Mr. Maluleke Tinyiko Bernard on the land within the farm Tengwe's Location 255 MT.

Mr. Maluleke Tinyiko Bernard lodged a land claim on behalf of Maluleke family on the farm Tengwe's Location 255 MT, within the cut-off date of 31st December 1998 as prescribed in the Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994, as amended. The table below depict the claimed land,

Farm name	Owner	Extent	Claimed extent	Title deeds	Encumbrance s
Tengwe's Location 255 MT	National Government Republic of South Africa	7229.5509H	Land within the farm Tengwe's Location 255 MT	T148098/2000	No details

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner is processing the land claim. Any party that has an interest on the above-mentioned properties is hereby invited to submit within 30 days of the publication of this notice any comments, objections, or information under KRP reference 5931 to:

The Regional Land Claims Commission: Limpopo
Private Bag X9552
Polokwane
0700

OR

Submission may also be delivered to
61 Biccard Street
Conner Biccard and Grobler Streets
Polokwane
0700

MAPHUTHA L
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE 21-09-2022

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2584 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS, 1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994), AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section11 (1) of Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994), as amended, that a claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged on Erf 265, No 107 President Paul Kruger street situated in Polokwane Local Municipality, Capricorn District of Limpopo.

The claim was lodged on the 23rd of June 1997 by the late Ahmed Gani Amod who is deceased and was the originally dispossessed individual of the property under claim. Abdool Majid Gani as the direct descendant of the late claimant will in terms of Section 2 (3b) substitute him as the claimant for settlement of the land claim.

The below table depicts the property description on Erf 265, No 107 President Paul Kruger street.

No	Property	Current Owner	Title Deed	Total Hectors
1	Remaining Extent of Erf 265, No. 107 Kruger Street.	Sebrina Inv Pty Ltd	T12418/2017	1428.0000 SQM

Take further notice that the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo is processing this land claim. Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned property is hereby invited to submit in writing, within 14 days of the publication of this notice, any comment, objection or information under reference number **KRP 7012**

MR. LEBJANE MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 21-09-2022

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2585 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT No. 22 OF 1994), AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11A (4) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994), as amended, that a claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged on the property in the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality and that Genera Notice No. 385 of 2007 contained in Government Gazette No. 29744 dated the 30th of March 2007 (original notice0 will be amended by,

Removing the **R/E, R/E of Portion 1, 3, portion 4, 9, R/E of portion 10, portion 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, R/E of portion 27, portion 38, 57, 58, 60, 61, 64, 67**. The above-mentioned portions are removed from the previous gazette because the claimants were not dispossessed of land rights from these portions/properties.

The investigations that were done by the office of the RLCC: Limpopo have pointed that the claimant family was dispossessed of land rights from **Portions 39 and 13 of the farm Leeuwvallei 297 KT**, situated within the Fetakgomo-Tubatse Local Municipality, Sekhukhune District of Limpopo Province.

Property Description	Current owner of the property	Title Deed Number	Extent of property	Extent were rights in land are lost	Endorsements	Holder
Leeuwvallei 297 KT						
Portion 39 of the Leeuwvallei 297 KT	ALL BOUT PROJECTS PTY LTD	T67325/1993	1.0324 ha	**1.0324 ha**	I-8140/2006CPTA	-
Portion 13 of the Leeuwvallei 297 KT	ALL ABOUT PROJECTS PTY LTD	T3581/2018	89.7333 ha	**6.0299 ha**	CL – Burgersfort LAC	-

Take **Further Notice** that the office of the Regional Land claims Commissioner: Limpopo, Department of Rural Development and Land Reform has investigated this respective land claim. Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned properties is hereby invited to submit in writing within **60 Days** of the publication of this notice, any comments, or detailed objections on this Land Claim to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo, using the under-mentioned contact details and under reference number: **KRP 5182 & 2317**

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo Or
Private Bag X9552
POLOKWANE
0700

Submission may also be delivered at:
Koos Smit, 61 Biccard
POLOKWANE, 0700

HARRY MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 21-09-2022

1

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2586 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994), AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11(1)(c) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, Act No. 22 of 1994 as amended, that a land claim for restitution of land rights has been lodged on the farms, Mooiplaats 516 KS, and Strydkraal 537 KS, situated within the Fetakgomo Local Municipality, Sekhukhune District, Limpopo. The land claim was lodged by Mr. L T Mabooe, Mr. J J Kgaphola and Mr. Moloke Komane Nchabeleng on behalf of Tau tribe before the cut of date of 31st of December 1998. **The details of the properties are as follows:**

No.	Farm Name	Owner	Extent/Hectares	Title deed	Endorsements	Holder
1.	Strydkraal 537 KS	National Government of the Republic of South Africa	2345.0407 Hectares	T7274/1940PTA T69236/2014PTA	None	N/A
2.	Remaining Extent of Mooiplaats 516 KS	National Government of the Republic of South Africa	1096.4409 Hectares	T23119/1938PTA T79005/2012PTA	I-12922/2012CPTA K5539/2001RMPTA	Anglo Operations PTY LTD
3.	Portion 1 (RE) of Mooiplaats 516 KS	National Government of the Republic of South Africa	361.1981 Hectares	T8674/1940PTA T85598/2012PTA	I-12922/2012CPTA	N/A
4.	Portion 2 (RE) of Mooiplaats 516 KS	National Government of the Republic of South Africa	365.0750 Hectares	T1466/1944PTA T7216/2014PTA	None	N/A
5.	Portion 4 of Mooiplaats 516 KS	Mine Labour Organisations N R C LTD	4056,0000 Square Meters	T21099/1936PTA	None	N/A
6.	Portion 5 of Mooiplaats 516 KS	National Government of the Republic of South Africa	4.2827 Hectares	T6247/1937PTA T71495/2015PTA	None	N/A

Take further notice that the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo is investigating this claim. Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned properties is hereby invited to submit in writing within **30** (thirty) days of publication of this notice, any comment, and/ or objection to this claim to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner at the addresses set out below under **KRP NO:1833.**

Take further notice that a meeting of all interested parties will be convened upon publication of this notice, for the purpose of information sharing and outlining of the Restitution process.

The office of the Regional Land Claims

Commissioner: Limpopo
Private Bag x9552
POLOKWANE
0700

MR. TELE MAPHOTO
ACTING REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 21-09-2022

Submission may also be delivered to:

13th Floor, 50-58 Thabakgolo
Nedbank Building
Landros Mare Street
POLOKWANE
0700

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2587 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11(1) (c) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 as amended) that a claim has been lodged for restitution of land rights on:

REF NO.	CLAIMANT	PROPERTY & EXTENT	DISTRICT	CURRENT LAND OWNER	DEED OF TRANSFER	BONDS	INTERESTED PARTIES
P 0147	Mr. Mlando Elias Masango	Portion 9 (RE) Olievenhoutbosch 389 JR	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Canyon Rock PTY LTD	T22358/2002	None	Land Claimants Current landowners City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality
		Portion 131 Olievenhoutbosch 389 JR		Raubex PTY LTD	T78785/2018	None	
		Portion 249 (RE) Olievenhoutbosch 389 JR		Mitrajaya Dev SA PTY LTD	T72358/1999	None	
		Portion 451 (a portion of portion 322) of farm Olievenhoutbosch 389 JR (currently Erven 15203; 15204; 15205 & 15242 of Olievenhoutbos Township)		Not registered	Not registered	Not registered	

have been submitted to the Regional Land Claim Commission and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course. Any interested person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land claim is hereby invited to submit, within ninety (90) working days from the publication any comments/information to:

Any comments and information should be submitted to:

Chief Directorate: Land Restitution Support Gauteng Province
Private Bag X03

ARCADIA
0007.
Tel: (012) 310-6500
Fax: (012) 324-5812

Or hand delivered to NO.09 BAILEY LANE, ARCADIA, PRETORIA 0007

L H MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
COMMISSION ON RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS, SA
DATE: 21-09-2022

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2588 **7 October 2022**

AMENDING GOVERNMENT NOTICE NO: 1023 OF 2006 IN THE GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NO: 29075 DATED 28 JULY 2006

AMENDMENT NOTICE INTERMS OF SECTION 11A {4} OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED.

Notice is hereby given in terms of **Section 11A [4] of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended**, that the **Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights** is amending the said Gazette Notice due to the fact that Portions 4, 5, 6, 10,11, 12 ,13 and 14 of the farm Witgaatboom 316 KT for the Maphanga Community were subdivided from Portions Remaining extent, 1, 2, and 3 of the farm Witgaatboom 316 KT after they were gazetted in 2006. KRP No.813 under mentioned claimant., hereunder situated in Lydenburg magisterial district **in the Mpumalanga Province. As Follows**

Name of Claimant	ID No	KRP
Maphanga Frans Mabowane	4310095259080	813

CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTY WITGATBOOM 316 KT

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of the farm 316 KT	Platsak Pty L (197001367807)	T43424/1973 PTA	2068,3633 ha	B22917-2011 PTA B32388-2016 PTA	 ABSA BANK LTD	K2778/2002 RMPTA in favor of RHYN JOHANNES LODEWICUS VAN K310/2012SPTA K3372/1976RMPTA in favor of RHYN DORRIES CLARA VAN K8972/2008SPTA VA3011/2007PTA in favour of T43424/1973PTA VA6644/2016 PTA in favour of T43424/1973 PTA
Portion 1	Transnet Ltd	T5868/1926 PTA	2.0057 ha	None	None	None
Portion 2	Roman Catholic Church Witbank	T21304/1953 PTA	34.1201 ha	None	None	K1995/1977RMPTA in favour of SOUZA ELIZABETH MARGARET MARY B-E DE K1996/1977RMPTA in favour of ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

AMENDING GOVERNMENT NOTICE NO: 1023 OF 2006 IN THE GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NO: 29075 DATED 28 JULY 2006

AMENDMENT NOTICE INTERMS OF SECTION 11A {4} OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED.

Notice is hereby given in terms of **Section 11A [4] of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended**, that the **Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights** is amending the said Gazette Notice due to the fact that Portions 4, 5, 6, 10,11, 12 ,13 and 14 of the farm Witgaatboom 316 KT for the Maphanga Community were subdivided from Portions Remaining extent, 1, 2, and 3 of the farm Witgaatboom 316 KT after they were gazetted in 2006. KRP No.813 under mentioned claimant., hereunder situated in Lydenburg magisterial district **in the Mpumalanga Province. As Follows**

						-WITBANK
Portion 3	Roman Catholic Church Witbank	T23171/1966PTA	33.0390 ha	None	None	None
Portion 4	Republic of South Africa	LG10509/2002	67.0667	None	None	None
Portion 5	Greater Tubatse Local Municipality	T98235/2008	2.0060 ha	None	None	None
Portion 6	Tubatse PTY Limited	T121094/2008	336.2039	None	None	None
Portion 10	South African National Road Agency S O C ltd [199800958430]	T88083/2016	11.9942 ha	B22917/2011PTA B32388/2016 PTA	Absa Bank Ltd	None
Portion 11	Impala Platinum Ltd [195207194206]	T15491/2009	17.9454 ha	None	None	None
Portion 12	Sunrise High Pty Ltd [201212391207]	T54209/2014PTA	576.6990 ha	None	None	None
Portion 13	Ezulwini Hills Pty Ltd [201302058507]	T34320/2013	277.8727 ha	None	None	None
Portion 14 Portion of Portion 2	Roman Catholic Church	SG137/2015	9.3551	None	None	None

AMENDING GOVERNMENT NOTICE NO: 1023 OF 2006 IN THE GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NO: 29075 DATED 28 JULY 2006

AMENDMENT NOTICE INTERMS OF SECTION 11A {4} OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED.

Notice is hereby given in terms of **Section 11A [4] of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended**, that the **Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights** is amending the said Gazette Notice due to the fact that Portions 4, 5, 6, 10,11, 12 ,13 and 14 of the farm Witgaatboom 316 KT for the Maphanga Community were subdivided from Portions Remaining extent, 1, 2, and 3 of the farm Witgaatboom 316 KT after they were gazetted in 2006. KRP No.813 under mentioned claimant., hereunder situated in Lydenburg magisterial district **in the Mpumalanga Province. As Follows**

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within **30 [thirty days]** from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights
Private Bag X 11330
Nelspruit
1200
or 30 Samora Machel Drive
Restitution House
Nelspruit
1200

MR. L. H. MAPHUTHA
COMMISSIONER FOR RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS
DATE: 21-09-2022

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2589 **7 October 2022**

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994)
AMENDMENT OF NOTICE 558 OF 2005 AS CONTAINED IN THE GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NO: 27470 IN RESPECT OF THE LAND CLAIMS LODGED BY MS. BINI MOIRA MATLABA, LAND CLAIM REFERENCED KK 252**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11A(4) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 as amended) that a claim has been lodged for restitution of land rights on:

REF NO.	CLAIMANTS	PROPERTY	CURRENT LANDOWNERS	EXTENT	TITLE DEEDS	INTERESTED PARTIES
KK 252	Ms. Bini Moira Matlaba	Portion 30 (Remaining Extent) of farm Randfontein 247 IQ	Benrood Property Enterprises CC	345 SQM	T16213/1982	Land beneficiaries; Current Landowners; Current Occupants; and Mogale City Local Municipality and Emfuleni Local Municipality and Randfontein Local Municipality
		Portion 96 (Remaining Extent) of farm Randfontein 247 IQ	Multiple owner	800DUM	DU1000/800	
		Portion 204 (Remaining Extent) of farm Randfontein 247 IQ	Benrood Property Enterprises CC	497 SQM	T 102857/1996	
		Portion 208 (Remaining Extent) of farm Randfontein 247 IQ	Benrood Property Enterprises CC	9949 SQM	T102861/1996	
		Portion 220 (Remaining Extent) of farm Randfontein 247 IQ	Nascimento Maria Dolores Fernandes Castanho Do	2211.0000 SQM	T 13280/1998	
		Portion 1 of farm Aureus 235 IQ	Multiple owner	800DUM	DU 1000/800	

Take further notice that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will conduct further investigations on the claim in terms of the provisions of section 12 read with Rule 5 of the Rules Regarding Procedure of Commission Established in terms of section 16 of Restitution of Land Rights Act as amended. Any interested party on the claim is hereby invited to submit, representations in terms of section 11A(4) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 as amended within 30 (thirty) working days from the publication date of this notice, any comments/information may be send to:

Chief Directorate: Land Restitution Support Gauteng Province
Private Bag X03
ARCADIA
0007
Tel: (012) 310-6500
Fax: (012) 324-5812

MR. L.H MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 31/03/2022

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2590 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 11(1) OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994), AS AMENDED.

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, Act No. 22 of 1994 as amended, that the following people lodged land claims for Restitution of land rights, in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994) as amended, on the farm Steelpoortpark 366 KT, situated within the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, Sekhukhune District of the Limpopo:

1. Dikgopo Mothupi Flora-(KRP 4127)
2. Makanyane Mabure Johanna-(KRP 4129)
3. Magakwe Mogale Jan-(KRP 4130) and
4. Tau Mahlasedi Rebotile-(KRP 4131)

All these land claims were lodged on the 9th December 1998. The office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo is processing these claims.

Detailed deeds information of the farm **Steelpoortpark 366 KT** is as follows:

PROPERTY NAME	CURRENT OWNERS	EXTENT	TITLE DEED	ENDORSEMENTS/ENCUMBRANCES	HOLDER
REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEELPOORTPARK 366 KT	BOTHA HENDRIK PETRUS MARTHINUS	1684.8926 H	T115916/2007PTA	C568/71T-WATER-COURTPTA	-
				I-23733/2000CPTA	-
				KT,366PTA	-
				K5191/2000RMPTA K19	NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
				K6236/2000LPTA	EVEAZ HIGHVELD STEEL & VANADIUM LTD
				K7106/1992RMPTA	EVEAZ HIGHVELD STEEL & VANADIUM LTD
				K7149/2006LPTA	BOTHA HENDRIK PETRUS MARTHINUS
				CONVERTED TO PTA	-
REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 1 OF THE FARM STEELPOORTPARK 366 KT	NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA	1616.2902 H	T85538/2001PTA	BC16938/1997PTA	BENOEMINGSOOREENKOMS
				BC2252/1998PTA	BENOEMINGSOOREENKOMS 15/97
				1-2922/2012CPTA	-

				I-8140/2006CPTA KT,366,1PTA K1098/2000SPTA CONVERTED TO PTA	- - - -
REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 2 OF THE FARM STEELPOORTPARK 366 KT	NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA	1470.4228 H	T85538/2001PTA	BC16938/1997PTA BC2252/1998PTA I-12922/2012CPTA 1-8140/2006CPTA KT,366,2PTA K1098/2000SPTA CONVERTED TO PTA	BENOEMINGSOOREENK OMS BENOEMINGSOOREENK OMS 15/97 - - - - -
REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 3 OF THE FARM STEELPOORTPARK 366 KT	NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA	665.7131 H	T15510/2002PTA	I-8140/2006CPTA KT,366,3PTA CONVERTED TO PTA	- - -
PORTION 4 OF THE FARM STEELPOORTPARK 366 KT	GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA	2592.8266 H	T68489/2012PTA	C568/71T-WATER-COURTPTA I-8140/2006CPTA KT,366,4PTA VA6567/2012PTA CONVERTED TO PTA	- - - MAHALA MANZI cc -
PORTION 5 OF THE FARM STEELPOORTPARK 366 KT	IRL SOUTH AFRICA RESOURCES INV PTY LTD	1941.2812 H	T1138/2018	C568/71T-WATER-COURTPTA I-8140/2006CPTA KT,366,5PTA KT,366,5PTA K5191/200RMPTA K6236/2000LPTA K7149/2006LPTA K7106/1992RMPTA CONVERTED FROM PTA	- - - - - NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA EVEAZ HIGHVELD STEEL & VANADIUM LTD BOTHA HENDRIK PETRUS MARTHINUS EVEAZ HIGHVELD STEEL & VANADIUM LTD -
PORTION 7 OF THE FARM STEELPOORTPARK 366 KT	NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA	699.7275 H	T52599/1983PTA	BC24240/1991PTA BC24462/1991PTA C568/71T-WATER-COURTPTA I-12922/2012CPTA	BENOEMINGSOOREENK OMS BENOEMINGSOOREENK OMS - -

				1-8140/2006CPTA KT,366,7PTA K4624/2000SPTA CONVERTED FROM PTA	- - - -
PORTION 8 OF THE FARM STEELPOORTPARK 366 KT	DESI DOMINIC GEORGE MATTHEW	728.0938 H	T34782/1983PTA	I-8140/2006CPTA KT,366,8PTA CONVERTED FROM PTA	- - -
PORTION 10 OF THE FARM STEELPOORTPARK 366 KT	VILJOEN MARTHA JIHANNA SUSANNA	856.5320 H	T35658/2014PTA	C568/71T-WATER-COURTPTA I-8140/2006CPTA KT,366,10PTA K4825/1990PCPTA CONVERTED FROM PTA	- - - - -
PORTION 11 OF THE FARM STEELPOORTPARK 366 KT	THOBEJANE MOREWANI DAVID AND THOBEJANE MMAGOMAKGERO JANE	21.4133 H	T76029/2003PTA	I-8140/2006CPTA KT,366,11PTA VA15776/2008PTA CONVERTED FROM PTA	- - THOBEJANE MOREWANI DAVID -
PORTION 13 OF THE FARM STEELPOORTPARK 366 KT	NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA	35.8214 H	T15511/2002PTA	C568/71T-WATER-COURTPTA I-8140/2006CPTA KT,366,13PTA CONVERTED FROM PTA FROM-PTN9&12,366, KT	- - - - -

Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned properties is hereby invited to submit in writing within **30 (thirty) days** of publication of this notice, any comment, and/ or objection to these claims to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner at the addresses set out below, citing the above-mentioned reference (KRP) numbers.

The office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo
Private Bag X9552
POLOKWANE
0700

Submission may also be delivered to:
Koos Smit Building 61 Biccard Street / 13th -15th Floor Thabakgolo Nedbank Building
POLOKWANE
0700

L.H MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 21-09-2022

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2591 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT No. 22 OF 1994), AS AMENDED.

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994), as amended, that the land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged on the properties in the Fetakgomo-Tubatse Local Municipality of Sekhukhune District, of Limpopo Province.

The late Mr. James Makatika Morena, lodged a restitution land claim on behalf of Babina Tlou Ba Morena Tribe. The land claim is in respect of the farm Jeddo 441 KT.

Property Description	Current Owner	Title Deed No	Extent	Endorsements	Holder
JEDDO 441 KT					
Portion 0	National Government of the Republic of South Africa	T16386/1975PTA T19164/2003PTA	3487.2916ha	I-12922/2012CPTA I-8140/2006CPTA	- -

Take **Further Notice** that the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo, of the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development has investigated the land claim. Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned property is hereby invited to submit in writing within **30 Days** of the publication of this notice, any comments or detailed objections on this Land Claim to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo, using the under-mentioned contact details and under reference number: **KRP No. 9253.**

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo or
Private Bag X9552
POLOKWANE
0700

Submission may also be delivered at:
Koos Smit Building
61 Biccard Streets
POLOKWANE, 0700

HARRY MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 21-09-2022

Page **1** of **1**

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2592 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT No. 22 OF 1994), AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994), as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged on the properties in the Fetakgomo-Tubatse Local Municipality of Sekhukhune District, of Limpopo Province.

Mr. Kgwete Thomo Elmon, lodged a restitution land claim on behalf of Kgwete Community. The land claim is in respect of the farms Remaining Extent, 8 (Remaining Extent), 9 11 and 23 of Uitkomst 515 KT, portions 10 (Remaining Extent) and 11 (Remaining Extent) of Rustplaats 522 KT, portions 224 and 287 of Orhigstad 443 KT, portion 1 of Longsight 307 KT, Buffelsdrift 311 KT and Rietfontein 440 KT.

Property Description	Current Owner	Title Deed No	Extent	Endorsements	Holder
UITKOMST 515 KT					
0 (Remaining Extent)	Ryco Boerdery PTY LTD	T3969/2020	28.0071ha	B1256/2020 I-197/2020C VA216/2020	-ABSA BANK LTD -EMMANUEL BOERDERY OTY LTD -EMMANUEL BOERDERY OTY LTD
Portion 8 (Remaining Extent)	Jooste Johanna Sussanna Maria	T82891/2011PTA T857/2020	53.6501ha	KT,515,8PTA	-
Portion 9	Joubert Antonie Willem	T36979/1990PTA T971/2005PTA	17.4061ha	I-8140/2006CPTA	-
Portion 11	Transnet LTD	T8315/1938PTA	3965.0000SQM	I-8140/2006CPTA	-
Portion 23	Apjaterskop Boerdery CC	T4391/2015PTA	68.0358ha	B2778/2015PTA	-ABSA BANK LTD
RUSTPLAATS 522 KT					
Portion 10 (Remaining Extent)	Sunram Boerdery Eiendoms Beperk	T413/2017	207.6857ha	B163/2017	-LAND & LANDBOU-ONTWIKKELINGSBANK VAN SUID-AFRIKA
Portion 11 (Remaining Extent)	Essack Moosa & Sons PTY LTD	T38858/1969PTA	505.1564ha	VA15393/2008PTA VA3218/2007PTA	-ESSACK MOOSA & SONS PTY LTD -ESSACK MOOSA & SONS PTY LTD
OHRIGSTAD 443 KT					
Portion 224	Cross Cornelius Dirk	T41123/2015PTA	35.0737ha	VA1611/2005PTA	-THEUNISSEN MARTHINUS PHILLIPUS
Portion 287	Dunsteyn Produseerders PTY	T3589/2008OTA	89.8579ha	I-8140/2006CPTA	-

Page 1 of 2

	LTD				
LONGSIGHT 307 KT					
Portion 1	Transnet LTD	T147/1925PTA	3.1820ha	I-8140/2006CPTA	-
RIETFONTEIN 440 KT					
Portion 0	National Government of the Republic of South Africa	T3240/1940PTA T69235/2014PTA	4851.7042ha	K1328/2000RMPTA	LEBOWA MINERA LTRUST
BUFFESLDRIFT 311 KT					
Portion 0	Kom-Kom Boerdery CC	T20577/1979PTA	1897.8822ha	B2031/2019 B41075/2016PTA B56946/2014PTA K4373/20221RMPTA VA1366/2018	-LAND & LANDBOU-ONTWIKKWLINGSBANK VAN SUID-AFRIKA -LAND & LANDBOU-ONTWIKKWLINGSBANK VAN SUID-AFRIKA -LAND & LANDBOU-ONTWIKKWLINGSBANK VAN SUID-AFRIKA THUGELA OPERATIONS PTY LTD OBARO FINANSIELE PTY LTD

Take **Further Notice** that the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo, of the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development has investigated the land claim. Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned properties is hereby invited to submit in writing within **30 Days** of the publication of this notice, any comments or detailed objections on this Land Claim to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo, using the under-mentioned contact details and under reference number: **KRP No. 1517.**

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo or
Private Bag X9552
POLOKWANE
0700

Submission may also be delivered at:
Koos Smit Building
61 Biccard Streets
POLOKWANE, 0700

HARRY MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 21-09-2022

Page 2 of 2

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2593 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE	: 6/2/3/D/51/797/1158/178
CLAIMANT	: **Mncedisi Mjekula (On behalf of the late Marimba Church of God)**
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	: Erf 2235, Korsten, Sarah Baartman District Municipality in the Eastern Cape Province
EXTENT OF LAND	: 291 sqm
TITLE DEED	: T27451/1968CTN
DATE CLAIM SUBMITTED	: 04/06/1997
CURRENT OWNER	: National Housing Board (Department of Human Settlement)

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000, Fax : 043 743 3687

Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2594 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/1078/0/0/88

CLAIMANT : **Mr. John Arends**
(On behalf of Cathcartvale Community)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	EXTENT OF LAND	TITLE DEED	CURRENT OWNER
Farm 165 Stockenstrom	343.7248 hectares	T27120/70	Theo Nkosi Mzileni
Remainder of Farm 170, Stockenstrom	127.8588 hectares	T513/1986	Department of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development
Portion 1 of Farm no. 220, Stockenstrom	2.7101 hectares	T60504/87	Department of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development
Portion 2 of Farm No. 220, Stockenstrom	1.4389 hectares	T59795/84	Department of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development

All properties are situated in Stockenstrom / Mpofu, Nkonkobe Municipality, Amathole District, Eastern Cape Province

DATE CLAIM SUBMITTED : 13/11/1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000, Fax : 043 743 3687

Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2595 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE	: 6/2/2/D/1073/0/0/6
CLAIMANT	: Ms Nomkita Florence Davidson (On behalf of Bolotwa Community)
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	: Farm Glencoe no. 223 in Gwatyu Farms, Situated in Cofimvaba, Intsika Yethu Municipality, Chris District Municipality
EXTENT OF LAND	: 1429,8174 Hectares
TITLE DEED	: T F32607/1978
DATE CLAIM SUBMITTED	: 19/11/1998
CURRENT OWNER	: South African Development Trust

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000, Fax : 043 743 3687

Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2596 **7 October 2022**

AMMMENDMENT OF GAZETTE 28 OF 2003, DATED 24 JANUARY 2003 AS CONTAINED IN GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NUMBER 24264 IN RESPECT OF NCORA COMMUNITY IN INTSIKA YETHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY CHRIS HANI DISTRICT, EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11 A (2) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, No. 22 of 1994 as amended.

The above mentioned gazette notice is hereby ammended to correct the property description and extent of land.

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/1073/0/0/18

CLAIMANT : Zamayedwa Msefo (On behalf of Ncora Community)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	EXTENT OF LAND	TITLE DEED
Farm 370 Ngcaca, Mtshanyane Administrative Area	354,4848 Hectares	Not yet registered
Farm 371, Ncora Adminstrative Area	3 232,4803 Hectares	Not registered
Farm 372, Qumanco Administrative Area	784,1887 Hectares	Not registered
Unsurveyed portion of land in 10 unregistered clustered Ncora Villages	13 993,39 Hectares	Un-surveyed and unregistered

All properties are situated in Cofimvaba iNtsika Yethu Local Municipality in the Chris Hani District, in the Eastern Cape Province

CURRENT OWNER : Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development

DATE SUBMITTED : 24th /11/1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will further investigate the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, as amended in due course.

Any party who may has an interest in the above-mentioned land claim is hereby invited to make representations, within 14 days from the publication of this notice,

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Eastern Cape
Department of Agriculture Land Reform and Rural Development
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000 Fax : 043 743 3687

Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2597 **7 October 2022**

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE	:6/2/2/D/54/797/697/129
CLAIMANT	: **Mr. James Qetyana Veto (On behalf of Veto Family)**
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	: Erf 398, Fairview, Port Elizabeth
EXTENT OF LAND	: 2012 SQM
TITLE DEED	: No. T15796/1975
DATE CLAIM SUBMITTED	: 20/01/1997
CURRENT OWNER	: Department of Human Settlements, Eastern Cape National Housing Board

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000, Fax : 043 743 3687

Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY, FISHERIES AND THE ENVIRONMENT

NO. 2598 **7 October 2022**

METHODOLOGICAL GUIDELINES FOR QUANTIFICATION OF GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS

I, Barbara Dallas Creecy, Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, hereby, in terms of section 12 of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004), read with regulation 10 of the National Greenhouse Gas Emission Reporting Regulations, published under Government Notice No. 275 in the Government Gazette 40762 of 3 April 2017, publish the Methodological Guidelines for Quantification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions, as set out in the Schedule hereto.

BARBARA DALLAS CREECY
MINISTER OF FORESTRY, FISHERIES AND THE ENVIRONMENT

SCHEDULE

METHODOLOGICAL GUIDELINES FOR QUANTIFICATION OF GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS

A companion to the South African National GHG Emission Reporting Regulations

Version No: MG-2022.1

Release Date: August 2022

Please note: This guideline must be read together with the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (39/2004): National Greenhouse Gas Emission Reporting Regulations, 2016, Gazette number: 40762 and its subsequent amendments.

All technical enquiries and should be addressed to –

Department of Foresty, Fisheries and the Environment
Climate Change Monitoring, Evaluation and Mitigation
Private Bag X447 Pretoria 0001, South Africa.
Email: ghgreporting@dffe.gov.za

Technical Contributors/ Authors

Jongikhaya Witi
Phindile Mangwana
Farryn Sherman
Sewela Malaka
Mamahloko Senatla Jaane
Rumbidzai Zireva
Hendrik Louw
Sindisiwe Mashele

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

ABBREVIATIONS

BOD	biochemical oxygen demand
CCF	carbon content factor
CEM	continuous emissions monitoring
CEMS	continuous emissions monitoring systems
CGE	Consultative Group of Experts
CH	methane
CHP	combined heat and power generation
COF	carbon oxidation factor
CO_2	carbon dioxide
CO	carbon monoxide
COD	chemical oxygen demand
CTL	coal-to-liquids
CTC	coal-to-chemicals
DOC	degradable organic carbon
EF	emission factor
FOD	first order decay
GCV	gross calorific value
GDG	greenhouse gas
GICS	Global Industry Classification Standards
Gg	Gigagrams
GTC	gas-to-chemicals
GTL	gas-to-liquids
HHV	high heating value
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
LHV	lower heating value
LPG	liquefied petroleum gas
MCF	methane correction factor
MSW	municipal solid waste
MW (th)	megawatt thermal
NAEIS	National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory System
NCV	net calorific value
NGERs	National Greenhouse Gas Emission Reporting Regulations
NMVOC	non-methane volatile organic compound
N_2O	nitrous oxide
NO_x	nitrogen oxides
SWDS	solid waste disposal site
SAGERS	South African Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reporting System
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
QA	quality assurance
QC	quality control

GLOSSARY

"activity data" means data on the magnitude of a human activity resulting in emissions or removals taking place during a given period of time. Data on energy use, metal production, land areas, management systems, lime and fertiliser use and waste arising are examples of activity data;

"boiler" means a combustion appliance designed to heat water. In terms of these regulations, a boiler is referred to as a stationary combustion device;

"combustion emissions" means greenhouse gas emissions occurring during the exothermic reaction of a fuel with oxygen;

"competent authority" means the National Inventory Unit based at the National Department of Environmental Affairs;

"data provider" means any person as classified in regulation 4 and shall include:

(a) its holding company or corporation or legal entity, registered in South Africa in accordance with the Legislation of South Africa;
(b) all its subsidiaries and legally held operations, including joint ventures and partnerships where it has a controlling interest, or is nominated as the responsible entity for the purpose of reporting under these Regulations;
(c) all facilities generally over which it has operational control, which are not part of another data provider as provided for in these Regulations;

"default IPCC emission factors" are emission factors provided in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories and its associated supplementary information; these emission factors assume a linear relation between the intensity of the process and the resulting emissions and an average or typical process description;
"emissions" are the release of greenhouse gases/and/or their precursors into the atmosphere over a specified area and period of time;

"design capacity" means capacity as installed;

"direct emission measurement" means a set of operations having the objective of determining the value of a quantity by means of periodic or continuous measurement, applying either measurements in the stack or extractive procedures with a measuring instrument located close to the stack;

"emissions" are the release of greenhouse gases/and/or their precursors into the atmosphere over a specified area and period of time;

"emission factor" means a coefficient that quantifies the emissions or removals of a gas per unit of activity. Emission factors are often based on a sample of measurement data, averaged to develop a representative rate of emission for a given activity level under a given set of operating conditions;

"IPCC emission source" means any process or activity which releases a greenhouse gas, an aerosol or a precursor of a greenhouse gas into the atmosphere which is identified by IPCC code in Annexure 1;

"facility" means premises, where activities identified in Annexure 1 are being undertaken;

"fugitive emissions" means emissions that are not emitted through an intentional release through stack or vent. This can include leaks from industrial plant and pipelines;

"greenhouse gas" means any one of the following gases:
Carbon dioxide (CO_2) , Methane (CH_4), Nitrous oxide (N_2O) Sulphur hexafluoride (SF_6), Perfluorocarbons (PFCs), Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs);

"Global Warming Potential (GWP)" means a metric that compares the radiative forcing of a tonne of a greenhouse gas over a given period (e.g., 100 years for the purpose of annual greenhouse gas inventory) to a tonne of Carbon Dioxide. By using GWPs, greenhouse gas emissions can be standardised to a carbon dioxide equivalent (CO2-eq);

"installation" means a device, operation or process that provides a particular service or is used for a particular industry. An installation generally performs one or more of the activities listed in annexure 1 and is housed within a facility;

"IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006)" means the guidelines developed by the IPCC for the establishment and maintenance of national greenhouse gas inventories and are available on the IPCC website (www.ipcc.ch);

"IPCC" means the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change which is the international body for the assessment of climate change established by the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) in 1988;

"National Atmospheric Emission Inventory System" or "NAEIS" means the internet-based emissions reporting system that is a component of the South African Air Quality Information System;

"operational control" means a data provider has operational control or another company if it, or one of its subsidiaries, has the full authority to introduce and implement its operating policies at the company;

"process emissions" means greenhouse gas emissions other than combustion emissions occurring:
(a) during use of specific substances;
(b) as a result of intentional and unintentional reactions between substances or their transformation including the chemical or electrolytic reduction of metal ores, the thermal decomposition of substances, and;
(c) the formation of substances for use as product or feedstock.

"reporting period" means one calendar year;

"South African Air Quality Information System" or "SAAQIS" means the national air quality information system established in terms of the National Framework for Air Quality Management in the Republic of South Africa;

"Methodological Guidelines for Quantification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions " means the reporting methodology approved by the competent authority available on the National Department of Environmental Affairs website (www.environment.gov.za/legislation/guidelines);

"the Act" means the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004);

"these Regulations" include the Annexures to these Regulations;

"tier" means a method used for determining greenhouse gas emissions as defined by the "IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006)" and include —

(a) Tier 1 method: A method using readily available statistical data on the intensity of processes (activity data) and IPCC emission factors (specified in the Methodological Guidelines for Quantification of Greenhouse Gas Emissionsor available from 2006 IPCC Guidelines);
(b) Tier 2 method: similar to Tier 1 but uses country-specific emission factors;
(c) Tier 3 method: Tier 3 is any methodology more detailed than Tier 2 and might include amongst others, process models and direct measurements as specified in the 2006 IPCC guidelines.

transparency" means that the assumptions and methodologies used as a basis for reporting activity data and greenhouse gas emissions should be clearly explained to facilitate replication and assessment of the submitted information by users of the reported information;

"upset conditions" means any temporary failure or air pollution control equipment or process equipment or failure of a process to operate in a normal or usual manner that leads to abrupt increases or decreases in greenhouse gas emission rates;

"validation" means the establishment of sound approach and foundation. In the context of emissions inventories, validation involves checking to ensure that reported greenhouse gas emissions data have been compiled correctly in line with reporting instructions and guidelines. It checks the internal consistency of the inventory;

1. Introduction

This Methodological Guideline document describes the reporting methodology as specified in the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004) (NEM;AQA): National Greenhouse Gas Emission Reporting Regulations (NGERs) (DEA 2016) (herein referred to as the Regulations).

All terms defined in the Regulations and used in these Methodological Guidelines have the same meaning as in the Regulations. The reporting company is referred to as the data provider throughout this guideline and in the Regulations. According to the NGERs, a data provider is defined as any person in control of or conducting an activity listed in Table 5.2 of this guideline and shall include —

a) its holding company or corporation or legal entity, registered in South Africa in accordance with the Legislation of South Africa;

b) all its subsidiaries and legally held operations, including joint ventures and partnerships where it has a controlling interest, or is nominated as the responsible entity for the purpose of reporting under these Regulations;

c) all facilities generally over which it has operational control, which are not part of another data provider as provided for in these Regulations.

1.1. Purpose of the Methodological Guidelines

The purpose of these Methodological Guidelines is to provide additional guidance and commentary to assist data providers in estimating Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions for reporting on the Greenhouse Gas reporting module of the National Atmospheric Emission Inventory System (NAEIS). Guidance is provided to reporting companies on methodologies to apply when quantifying Greenhouse Gas emissions from activities listed in Table 5:2of this guideline.

The Methodological Guidelines support:

- The process to update and maintain a National GHG Inventory;
- The Republic of South Africa to meet its reporting obligations under the United Framework Convention on Climate Change and instrument treaties to which it is bound; and;
- Formulation and implementation of legislation and policy.

One of the key objectives of the country is to transition towards a lower-carbon economy as reflected in the National Climate Change Response Policy (DEA 2011) and the National Development Plan 2030 (NDP) (NPC 2011). These Methodological Guidelines support the tracking of progress towards this transition to a lower-carbon economy by providing methodological guidance for quantification of greenhouse gas emissions.

2. Overview

There are key differences between corporate GHG inventories and a national GHG inventory, both in terms of calculations and reporting requirements. Many companies in South Africa have been reporting their GHG emissions voluntarily for a number of years, primarily through the CDP (formerly the Carbon Disclosure Project), while at the same time national government has been reporting South Africa's emissions as part of National Communications to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), in order for the UNFCCC to have accurate data on GHG emissions trends for countries.

The South African Government, through the Regulations, has introduced mandatory reporting which implies that some emitters will be required to report their emissions to the government. These Methodological Guidelines will enable emitters to report GHG emissions information as required by the Regulations.

While corporate reporting and national reporting have developed independently of each other, they have the potential to complement each other and enable decision-makers to understand national and sector trends, as well as to inform mitigation activities (Singh et al., 2015).

The sections below aim to support companies and governments to understand the differences between reporting at a national level and at a company level, to ensure that the varying approaches are aligned in a way that is beneficial to government and business alike.

2.1. UNFCCC reporting requirements

In accordance with Article 4, paragraph 1 and Article 12, paragraph 1 of the Convention, each Party (UNFCCC signatories) shall communicate to the Conference of the Parties, through the secretariat, the following elements of information:

> (a) A national inventory of anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of all greenhouse gases not controlled by the Montreal Protocol, to the extent its capacities permit, using comparable methodologies to be promoted and agreed upon by the Conference of the Parties (UNFCCC 1992, p15).

Guidelines for the preparation of initial national communications from non-Annex I Parties were adopted at COP 2 in Geneva in 1996. COP 5 (Bonn, 1999) initiated a process of reviewing the guidelines, with the aim of improving them and established a Consultative Group of Experts (CGE) on national communications from non-Annex I Parties in order to improve the process of preparing their national communications. The CGE made major contributions to the review of the guidelines. At COP 8 (New Delhi, 2002) Parties adopted revised guidelines, which will be the basis for the preparation of second and, where appropriate, third and initial national communications (UNFCCC 2003, 2).

2.2. Use of the IPCC Guidelines as basis for these Methodological Guidelines

The structure of this Methodological Guideline for calculation of emission sources and sinks follows the structure suggested by the 2006 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Guidelines, the South African GHG Standard. As such, the methodologies presented in this document have been mostly based on the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. A significant amount of material contained herein is from the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (unless stated otherwise), summarised to enhance user friendliness.

The National Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No.39 of 2004) and the National Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reporting Regulations,2016 (NGERs) under that Act establish the legislative framework for a national GHG reporting system (DEA 2016).

These Methodological Guidelines embody the latest methods for estimating emissions and as stated above are based on the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for compilation of National Greenhouse Gas inventories. The Methodological Guidelines provide additional guidance and commentary to assist data providers in estimating greenhouse gas emissions for reporting in the South African Greenhouse Gas Reporting System (SAGERS) – which is a web-based platform through which reporting will be done, and in general are applicable once the NGERs are promulgated. In addition, these guidelines will be subject to review annually depending on the availability of new methodologies, emission factors and refinements to existing methodologies.

2.3. Thresholds for reporting

The NGERs make reporting mandatory for data providers whose energy production, energy consumption, or greenhouse gas emissions meet certain specified thresholds. These thresholds are detailed in Annexure 1 of the NGERs and Table 5:2 of this Methodological Guideline. For energy sector (combustion), the threshold is cumulative across the activities. This means that if you have two types of activities (e.g 1A5a and 1A4a), the threshold would be the total of all 1A5a and 1A4a installed capacities.

Descriptions of emissions sources and estimation methods are based on those provided in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (IPCC 2006) and used by the Department in preparing the Government's annual submission to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC).

2.4. Emissions

Emissions are defined in the Regulations as the release of greenhouse gases/and/or their precursors into the atmosphere over a specified area and period of time.

The Methodological Guidelines are largely concerned with direct emissions arising from the activities listed in Table 5:2of these Methodological Guidelines.

The greenhouse gases covered by these guidelines are defined in the Regulations and include:

- carbon dioxide (CO_2)

- methane (CH_4)
- nitrous oxide (N_2O)
- hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs)
- perfluorocarbons (PFCs)
- sulphur hexafluoride (SF_6)

2.5. Emission sources:

Emission sources are defined in the regulations as "any process or activity which releases a greenhouse gas, an aerosol or a precursor of a greenhouse gas into the atmosphere which is identified by the IPCC code in Annexure 1 of the NGERs (DEA 2016, 14).

Coverage of emission sources in the NGERs is given for the following categories using the numbering employed in the IPCC 2006 guidelines as given in Table 5:2:

(1A) Fuel combustion, which deals with emissions released from fuel combustion activities.

(1B) Fugitive emissions from fuels, which deals with emissions mainly released from the extraction, production, processing, and distribution of fossil fuels.

(2) Industrial processes emissions, which deals with emissions released from the consumption of carbonates and the use of fuels as feed stocks or as carbon reductants, and the emission of synthetic gases in particular cases.

(4) Waste emissions, which deals with emissions mainly released from the decomposition of organic material in landfills or wastewater handling facilities and waste incineration.

In South Africa, stationary fuel combustion remains one of the key sources of greenhouse gas emissions accounting for over 60% of emissions reported in the national GHG inventory (DEA 2014).

The scope of activities listed for mandatory reporting as per Table 5:2does include land-based emissions covered by the UNFCCC categories 'Agriculture' and 'Land Use, Land Use Change and Forestry' as per the amendment of the NGERS,2016. Emissions from fuel combustion or any other emission source listed above, and which originate from a facility operating within a land-based industry are also covered by the Determination.

2.6. Updates of these Guidelines

It is recognised that these Methodological Guidelines will need to be updated as amendments are made to methodologies, emission factors and activity data on an annual basis.

Amendments to the Methodological Guidelines are made to reflect new information on emissions estimation methods.

Where required, updates to these guidelines will also provide methods for emission sources where there are currently gaps or omissions in the Methods currently available.

2.7. Methods for measurement

Emissions are rarely measured through direct observation and are most often estimated by reference to readily observable variables that are closely related to greenhouse gas emissions such as the quantity of fossil fuels consumed (referred to as activity data).

These Guidelines provide methods that allow for both direct emissions monitoring and the estimation of emissions through the tracking of observable, closely related variables.

At its simplest, emissions may be estimated by reference to reportable data such as fossil fuel consumption, evidenced by invoices, and the use of specified emission factors provided in these Guidelines. For emissions from fuel combustion, for example, data on consumption of a particular fuel would be multiplied by a specific emission factor for that fuel to generate an emissions estimate.

Greater levels of complexity and measurement effort may in some circumstances produce better estimates of emissions at facility level. This may result from, for example, sampling and analysis of a fuel consumed for its carbon content and other qualities that will affect actual emissions generated by its combustion at a facility. In South Africa, this kind of approach to emissions estimation has been used for a number of years in most industry sectors.

Direct monitoring of emissions is also potentially an important approach to emissions estimation. While not common, such direct monitoring already occurs in some form in some instances such as in the coal industry and power generation.

Each of these broad approaches has been incorporated into the Guidelines as Methods for the estimation of emissions.

In particular, four methods have been described which provide a framework for emissions estimation for a range of purposes.

The provision for data providers to select Methods for the estimation of emissions also allows them to make their own judgements to balance the costs of using the higher-tier methods with the benefits of potentially improved emission estimates. For some key emitting sectors, there are transitional arrangements[1] wherein, for a specific IPCC emission source and greenhouse gas, higher tier IPCC methodologies have to be used after a five-year period from the date of promulgation of the NGERs.

2.8. Registration within SAGERS

Once a company has established that they meet the reporting thresholds as per Table 5:2, they must register within SAGERS by following the link below, additional guidance on the registration is available on the SAGERS Landing Page: https://ghgreporting-public.environment.gov.za/GHGLanding/SAGERSHome.html
Login Page: https://ghgreporting-public.environment.gov.za/

[1] Transitional Arrangements are described in regulation 15 of the NGERs (DEA 2016).

3. Commonalities and Differences between the IPCC Guidelines and the Corporate Standard

The IPCC Guidelines are categorised according to activities, while the Corporate Standard (GHG Protocol 2004) focuses more on sectors. This means that the categories that companies use to report emissions might be different.

The IPCC Guidelines divide emissions into four main categories, termed sectors, which are further divided into several subsectors. The sectors refer to activities that emit GHGs. The four main sectors are:

- Energy
- Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU)
- Agriculture, Forestry and other Land Use (AFOLU)
- Waste

Therefore, a company's emissions will not fall into one IPCC sector, but would include activities in various sectors.

Using the term sectors can be unclear for businesses that define sectors according to the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE) sectoral classification, based on the Industry Classification Benchmark or the Global Industry Classification Standards (GICS). The CDP uses the GICS system for companies reporting GHG emissions in their CDP response.

Companies reporting according to the Corporate Standard do not always break down their emissions by activity type. In cases where companies do break down their emissions by activity type, the activities listed may not be in the same source categories that are used in the IPCC Guidelines. IPCC categories and sub-categories are used to distinguish between different sources of emissions in the different sectors.

Under the IPCC Guidelines companies might have to start reporting emissions from sources that they previously have not reported on.

Companies reporting their emissions voluntarily in some instances have omitted certain emissions, not because the Corporate Standard does not require them to be reported but because there is a lack of data or the emissions were classified as immaterial, and in some instances these emission sources were unknown. The IPCC Guidelines require that these emissions are reported, so companies will need to begin calculating and reporting them as, over time, these categories will be phased in and become a national requirement.

Both the IPCC Guidelines and the Corporate Standard require that GHGs need to be reported separately.

Both the IPCC Guidelines and the GHG Protocol Corporate Standard require that emissions are reported separately. However, companies responding voluntarily, for example, to the CDP are not required to separate their GHG emissions.

Many companies use an emissions factor that converts data into carbon dioxide equivalents (CO_2e) that include the non-CO_2 greenhouse gases, for example the UK Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) gives emission factors in CO_2e. While some other companies use supplier specific emission factors that do not include separate emission factors for all GHGs.

The IPCC Guidelines use a tiered approach to describe different methods of calculating GHG emissions. This is new terminology for companies using the GHG Protocol standards.

For various categories of emission activities, the IPCC Guidelines provide several options for calculating the emissions, described as tiers. There are three levels of tiers: tier 1, tier 2, and tier 3. Each tier has an associated increasing level of detail and accuracy, with the tier 3 method being the most accurate approach. While the tiered approach is mentioned in some of the GHG Protocol's sector-specific guideline documents, it is not explained in the Corporate Standard.

Companies will have to use emission factors provided in the 2006 IPCC requirements.

An emission factor is a value that quantifies emissions associated with an activity (for example fuel consumption). The IPCC provides 'default emission factors' for different fuels and activities. These default emission factors are considered to be less accurate than country-specific factors and even less accurate than company-specific factors. In the case of reporting under the IPCC Guidelines, it is recommended to use country or plant specific emissions factors for key categories. In instances where country or plant specific emission factors are not available, then it is recommended that IPCC default factors are used.

In some cases, companies use emission factors that are not country/plant-specific or default IPCC factors. For example, the UK Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) or the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) emission factors are often used for corporate GHG reporting purposes. In these instances, to ensure consistency across reporting companies, companies would need to align their emission factors with the default IPCC emission factors. For key categories the IPCC Guidelines recommends that country- or plant-specific emission factors are determined, to improve the accuracy of reporting.

The IPCC Guidelines recommend that when calculating non-CO_2 GHG emissions, the most recent Global Warming Potentials (GWPs) are used. However, under NGERs, which stipulates national reporting requirements, data providers are required to use GWP values provided by the IPCC 3rd Assessment Report (IPCC 2001), where required. When reporting on the SAGERS Portal, data providers are required to report direct emissions and not CO_{2eq}. The system will generate a report based on the relevant GWPs when the data provider downloads the annual report. A GWP is a measure of how much a GHG contributes to global warming relative to CO_2. The GHG Protocol however states that the IPCC 2nd, 3rd or 4th Assessment Report GWPs can be used, as long as they are referenced correctly and used consistently. Annexure G of this Methodological Guideline provides a list of GWPs that data providers can use. In annexure G please use the 100-year GWP values highlighted in bold.

CO_2 emissions from biomass combustion for energy purposes are reported separately for the IPCC Guidelines and the GHG Protocol Corporate Standard. When reporting GHG emissions in terms of the NGERS, 2016, biomass combustion must be reported, however the emission from this activity is excluded from the total emissions on the SAGERS Portal.

Biomass is commonly used as a fuel, often in combination with fossil fuels. Like the GHG

Protocol, the IPCC Guidelines state that CO_2 emissions from biomass fuels are reported separately and are not included in sector or national totals to avoid double counting (IPCC 2006, Volume 2 Energy, page 1.19). Also similar to the Corporate Standard, the IPCC Guidelines require that methane (CH_4) and nitrous oxide (N_2O) emissions from biomass burning are included in sector and national totals because these gases are not sequestered during growth and in addition to stock changes associated with land use activities.

When biomass is used in combination with fossil fuels, companies would need to ensure that CO_2 emissions from biomass are separated from fossil fuel emissions.

Energy and emission units for the IPCC Guidelines are specific.

The IPCC Guidelines use SI units (International System of Units) for its calculations and for reporting emissions.

Greenhouse gas emissions under this national GHG emissions reporting programme are reported in tonnes. Companies reporting to the CDP are requested to report their emissions in tonnes, while the GHG Protocol does not require emissions to be reported in specific units.

These Guidelines use net calorific values (NCVs), expressed in SI units or multiples of SI units (for example TJ/l). Some countries use gross calorific values (GCV). The difference between NCV and GCV is the latent heat of vaporisation of the water produced during combustion of the fuel. As a consequence, for coal and oil, the NCV is about 5 percent less than the GCV For most forms of natural and manufactured gas, the NCV is about 10 percent less.

The IPCC Guidelines require that emissions should be reported for a calendar year, while the Corporate Standard requires emissions to be reported for a year, which could also be a financial year**.**

Table 3:1 below provides a summary of the key IPCC reporting requirements, as described above, highlighting what these requirements would mean for companies and government.

Table 3:1: Summary of key IPCC reporting requirements and implications for companies and government

Good practice IPCC Guidance	Implications for business
Identify relevant IPCC Boundary	
Companies reporting for national requirements must only report South African data.	Companies need to exclude emissions from facilities in other countries in their calculations, by allowing for their data collection methods to separate emissions from other countries.
Companies only need to report direct emissions, which will most likely only be on-site emissions.	Companies may need to change the consolidation approach they apply to ensure that direct emissions are consistent across all companies.
Transport emissions are broken down into off-site and on-site transportation	In terms of the greenhouse gas reporting regulations, companies do not need to report emissions associated with off-site and on-site road transportation.
Identify relevant IPCC sources of emissions	

Good practice IPCC Guidance	Implications for business
Emissions need to be categorised into IPCC sectors	Companies will have to understand that IPCC sectors are GHG activity based, and not economic sector based and align their emissions sources with the IPCC sectors.
The six GHGs need to be reported separately	Companies need to start calculating individual GHG emissions (where relevant).
Collecting data and calculating emissions	
Understand the IPCC tiered methodological approach	Depending on sectoral IPCC guidance as well as the methodology transitional arrangement stipulated in the greenhouse gas reporting regulations, companies may need to calculate emissions differently.
Use emission factors and Global Warming Potentials (GWPs) in line with IPCC requirements	In some instances, companies may be required to use different emission factors and GWPs, so emissions reported may be different to what is reported voluntarily. When reporting on SAGERS, direct emissions are reported and not CO_{2eq}. Therefore, conversion to CO_{2eq} using GWPs will not be required.
CO_2 emissions from biomass combustion for energy purposes are reported separately but report CH_4 and N_2O emissions from biomass	Companies need to report CH_4 and N_2O emissions from biomass burning.
Reporting emissions	
Ensure that energy and emission units are in line with the IPCC Guidelines	Companies need to ensure that NCVs are used, and emissions are reported in Tonnes
Emissions should be reported for a calendar year	Emission totals will need to be reworked to suit the required reporting year. Monthly recording of data would enable and simplify this process.
The IPCC Guidelines require some form of QA, QC and verification, which is not a requirement under the GHG Protocol	The Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment will perform the verification process of emissions reported in accordance with the assessment process detailed in the greenhouse gas emissions reporting regulations.

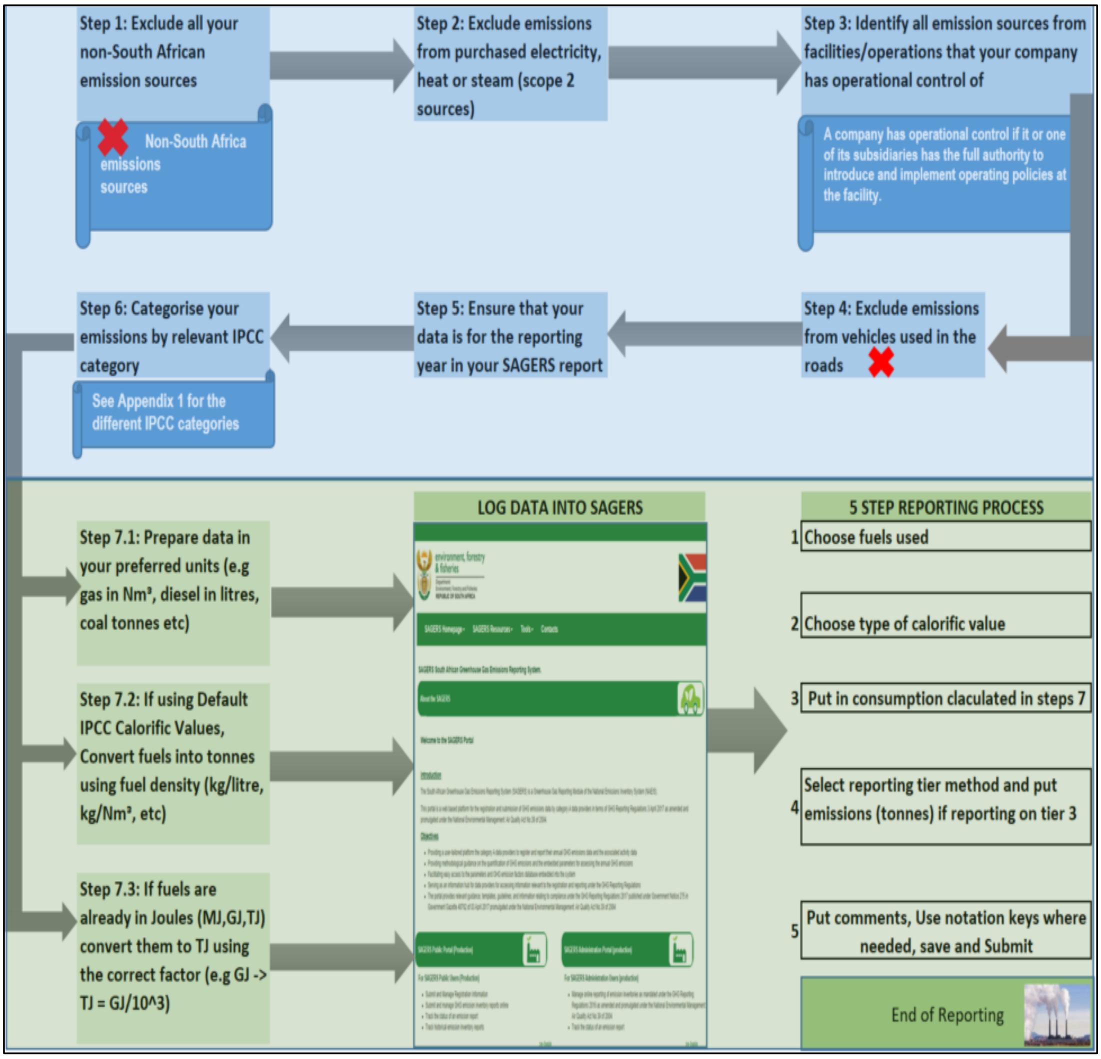


Figure 3:1: A step-by-step approach to reporting corporate emissions in the SAGERS Portal

3.1. Selection of Net Calorific Values (NCVs)

When reporting fuel combustion, energy must be reported on a net basis. To report on net basis, a net calorific value (NCV) is used. Within SAGERS there are three types of NCV types that the user can select when reporting fuel use. These are:

a) Default IPCC Calorific Value
b) Country Specific Net Calorific Value and
c) Supplier Specific Net Calorific Value

The differentiating factor between the three of the values is where they come from. Default IPCC Calorific Value is given by IPCC specifically from 2006 IPCC Reporting Guidelines and is represented in TJ/tonne. Country Specific NCV is developed within the country and within SAGERS it is important to note that solid, gas (except LPG) and liquid fuels have differing units as shown in Table 3:2. Once country specific net calorific values are established, they will be added to the

SAGERS system to be available for everyone to use. The supplier specific NCV comes directly from the Company reporting. Once you use Supplier Specific NCV, please provide additional supporting information to justify why you are using it. The additional supporting information is mainly the laboratory analysis report of the fuel showing the fuel properties including the net calorific value, fuel composition. It is advisable to use SANAS Accredited labs for this analysis. In some cases, the supporting documentation is the invoice where the net calorific value of the fuel is stated. In cases where you use an invoice the fuel supplier must share the laboratory analysis document about the fuel, so that it is submitted.

Table 3:2: NCV types and corresponding activity units

NCV Type	Explanations	Units applicable		Consumption
IPCC Default Calorific Value	Default net calorific value given by IPCC	TJ/Tonne		Tonnes
Country-Specific Calorific Value	Calorific value determined within a country	TJ/L	Liquids	Litres
		TJ/Tonne	Solids	Tonnes
		TJ/m^3	Gases	Cubic metres
Supplier Specific	Calorific value as per fuel specification of supplier given information	User dependent		Specific to NCV units used

3.2. Exclusion of Mobile Transportation Fuel

Fuel used in vehicles and mobile applications is not supposed to be reported in SAGERS as shown in Figure 3:1. For example, when conducting mining operations, fuel used in stationary applications is reported while fuel used within forklifts and any equipment that moves the material around the mining operation is excluded from the reported emissions.

4. Structure of this Methodological Guideline

The structure of this guideline is based on the general structure of sectoral guidance in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, as shown below:

- IPCC classification
- Choice of Method, including process flow diagrams and definition of Tiers.
- Choice of Activity Data
- Choice of Emission Factor

General guidance is described in the main body of this Methodological Guideline. Any sector specific guidance is described in the subsector Annexures.

4.1. IPCC Structure

These Methodological Guidelines refer to three of the four IPCC categories:

- Energy:
  - stationary combustion of fuels
  - domestic aviation industry
  - water-borne navigation
  - railway transport
  - fugitive emissions from coal mining
  - fugitive emission from oil and gas operations
- Industrial Processes and Product Use:
  - mineral industry
  - chemical industry
  - metal industry
- Waste
  - solid waste disposal
  - wastewater treatment;
  - waste incineration
- AFOLU
  - manure management
  - land
  - aggregate sources and non-CO_2 emissions sources on land
  - harvested wood products

5. Reporting

The main body of the Methodological Guidelines provides a general description that is relevant to all data providers. More detail for specific subsectors is provided in the Annexures that follow.

Data providers should take note that even though their main activities may be covered in the reporting subsectors below, their operations could include a wider scope of activities, in which case data providers should report under the categories covering all their material activities.

Table 5:1: Reporting subsector/activities

Reporting Subsectors and/or Activities	Section
Energy	
Stationary Combustion	12
Electricity + Heat Generation	13
Combined Heat and Power	14
Charcoal Production	15
Biochar Production	16
Coke Production	17
Oil and Gas Industry including Petroleum Refining	18
Coal-to-liquids and Gas-to-liquids Processes	19
Aviation Industry	20
Water-borne Navigation	21
Railways	22
Mining of Fuels	23
Mining and Quarrying	24
Carbon Capture and Storage	25
Industrial Processes and Product Use	
Cement Production	26
Lime Production	27
Glass Production	28
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	29
Ammonia Production	30
Nitric Acid Production	31
Carbide Production	32
Titanium dioxide Production	33
Soda Ash Production	34
Petrochemical and Carbon Black Production	35
Hydrogen Production	36
Iron and Steel Production	37
Ferroalloys and Other Metal Production	38
Aluminium Production	39
Magnesium Production	40
Lead Production	41
Zinc Production	42
Other	43
Other Product and Manufacture Use	4443
Pulp and Paper Industry	45
Waste	

Solid Waste (on-site waste disposal)	46
Wastewater (Industry Wastewater)	47
Waste Incineration	49
AFOLU	
Poultry	50
Forestland Remaining Forestland	51
Land Converted to Forest Land	52
Biomass Burning in Forest Lands	53
Direct N_2O Emissions from Manages Soils	54
Indirect N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils	55
Harvested Wood Products	56

In assessing the methodological guidance provided in the sections listed in the table above, data providers must pay attention to the IPCC tier methods recommended for each IPCC emission source and relevant greenhouse gases.

There are reporting categories that should be dealt with on a national level through national surveys. These emissions should not, therefore, have to be calculated and are excluded from reporting by individual companies. These categories would include emissions relating to activities such as refrigeration and air conditioning, and fire protection as well as a number of mobile combustion subcategories. See Annexure E for Definitions of the Source categories listed in the table below.

Table 5:2: IPCC source categories and their associated Thresholds (NGERs, 2016)

IPCC Code	Activity Name	Category A shall report when their total installed capacity for this activity is equal or above the threshold	Threshold	Transitional Arrangement Applicability (Regulation 15)
1	**ENERGY**			
1A	**Fuel Combustion Activities**			
1A1	Energy Industries			
1A1a	Main Activity Electricity and Heat Production	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)[2]	YES[3]
1A1b	Petroleum Refining	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	YES
1A1c	Manufacture of Solid Fuels and Other Energy Industries	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	YES
1A2	**Manufacturing Industries and Construction**			
1A2a	Iron and Steel	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	YES
1A2b	Non-Ferrous Metals	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	YES
1A2c	Chemicals	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	YES
1A2d	Pulp, Paper and Print	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	YES
1A2e	Food Processing, Beverages and Tobacco	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	NO
1A2f	Non-Metallic Minerals	Tier 1, 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	YES
1A2g	Transport Equipment	Tier 1, 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	NO
1A2h	Machinery	Tier 1, 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	NO
1A2i	Mining and Quarrying	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	YES
1A2j	Wood and Wood Products	Tier 1, 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	NO
1A2k	Construction	Tier 1, 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	NO
1A2l	Textile and Leather	Tier 1, 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	NO

[2] This threshold refers to a combined design capacity equal to or above 10 MW (th) net heat input. For example, the combined boiler design capacity for six (6) 2MW(th) boilers is equal to 12 MW (th) which is above the reporting threshold of 10MW (th). Therefore, the data provider has to report greenhouse gas emissions associated with stationary combustion in this case.
[3] a YES implies that a data provider has to apply a tier 2 or tier 3 methodology for the relevant IPCC source code after 5 years from the date of promulgation of these regulations.

IPCC Code	Activity Name	Category A shall report when their total installed capacity for this activity is equal or above the threshold	Threshold	Transitional Arrangement Applicability (Regulation 15)
1A2m	Brick manufacturing:	Tier 1, 2 or 3	1 million bricks a month	NO
1A2n	Manufacture of ceramic products by firing in particular roofing tiles, tiles, stoneware or porcelain	Tier 1, 2 or 3	With a production capacity equal or greater than 5 tonnes per day	NO
1A3	**Transport**			
1A3a	Civil Aviation	Tier 2 or 3	100 000 litres/year	Yes
1A3b	Road Transportation	NA[4]	NA	NO
1A3c	Railways	Tier 2 or 3	100 000 litres/year	Yes
1A3d	Water-borne Navigation	Tier 2 or 3	100 000 litres/year	Yes
1A3e	Other Transportation	NA	NA	NA
1A4	**Other Sectors**			
1A4a	Commercial/Institutional	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	YES
1A4b	Residential	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	YES
1A4c	Agriculture/Forestry/Fishing/Fish Farms	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	YES
1A5	**Non-Specified**			
1A5a	Stationary	Tier 2 or 3	10 MW(th)	YES
1A5b	Mobile	NA	NA	NA
1A5c	Multilateral Operations	NA	NA	NA
1B	**Fugitive Emissions from Fuels**			
1B1	Solid Fuels			
1B1a	Coal Mining and Handling	Tier 2 or 3	[5]none	YES
1B1b	Uncontrolled Combustion, and Burning Coal Dumps	NA	NA	NA
1B1c	Solid Fuel Transformation	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
1B2	Oil and Natural Gas			
1B2a	Oil	Tier 1, 2 or 3	none	NO
1B2b	Natural Gas	Tier 1, 2 or 3	none	NO
1B3	Other Emissions from Energy Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
1C	**Carbon Dioxide Transport and Storage**			
1C1	Transport of CO_2	Tier 1, 2 or 3	none	NO
1C1a	Pipelines	NA	10 000 tons CO_2/year	NO
1C1b	Ships	Tier 1, 2 or 3	10 000 tons CO_2/year	NO
1C1c	Other (please specify)	Tier 1, 2 or 3	10 000 tons CO_2/year	NO
1C2	Injection and Storage			
1C2a	Injection	Tier 1, 2 or 3	10 000 tons CO_2/year	NO
1C2b	Storage	Tier 1, 2 or 3	10 000 tons CO_2/year	NO
1C3	Other	NA	NA	NA
2	**INDUSTRIAL PROCESSES AND PRODUCT USE**			
2A	**Mineral Industry**			
2A1	Cement Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2A2	Lime Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2A3	Glass Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2A4	Other Process Uses of Carbonates	Tier 1, 2 or 3		NO

[4] NA – Not Applicable. This means that data providers do not need to report emissions associated with activities listed with NA in this table.

[5] If the threshold for a specific IPCC source category in this table is reflected as none, it means that the data provider has to report activity data and greenhouse gas emissions irrespective of the size of greenhouse gas emissions and the scale of the operation of the activity

IPCC Code	Activity Name	Category A shall report when their total installed capacity for this activity is equal or above the threshold	Threshold	Transitional Arrangement Applicability (Regulation 15)
2A4a	Ceramics	Tier 1, 2 or 3	50 tonnes of production a month	NA
2A4b	Other Uses of Soda Ash	Tier 1, 2 or 3	50 tonnes of production a month	NA
2A4c	Non-Metallurgical Magnesia Production	Tier 1,2 or 3	none	YES
2A4d	Other (please specify)	Tier 1,2 or 3	20 tonnes of production a month	NO
2A5	Other (please specify)	NA	NA	NO
2B	**Chemical Industry**			
2B1	Ammonia Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B2	Nitric Acid Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B3	Adipic Acid Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B4	Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B5	Carbide Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B6	Titanium Dioxide Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B7	Soda Ash Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B8	Petrochemical and Carbon Black Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B8a	Methanol	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B8b	Ethylene	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B8c	Ethylene Dichloride and Vinyl Chloride Monomer	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B8d	Ethylene Oxide	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B8e	Acrylonitrile	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B8f	Carbon Black	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2B8g	Hydrogen Production	Tier 2 or 3	None	YES
2B9	Fluorochemical Production			
2B9a	By-product Emissions	Tier 1,2 or 3	none	NO
2B9b	Fugitive Emissions	Tier 1,2 or 3	none	NO
2B10	Other (Please specify)	Tier 1,2 or 3	20 tonnes of production a month	NO
2C	**Metal Industry**			
2C1	Iron and Steel Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2C2	Ferroalloys Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2C3	Aluminium Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2C4	Magnesium Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2C5	Lead Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2C6	Zinc Production	Tier 2 or 3	none	YES
2C7	Other (please specify)	Tier 2 or 3	50 tonnes of production a month	NO
2D	**Non-Energy Products from Fuels and Solvent Use**			
2D1	Lubricant Use	NA	NA	NO
2D2	Paraffin Wax Use	NA	NA	NO
2D3	Solvent Use	NA	NA	NO
2D4	Other (please specify)	NA	NA	NO
2E	**Electronics Industry**			
2E1	Integrated Circuit or Semiconductor	NA	NA	NA
2E2	TFT Flat Panel Display	NA	NA	NA
2E3	Photovoltaics	NA	NA	NA
2E4	Heat Transfer Fluid	NA	NA	NA
2E5	Other (please specify)	NA	NA	NA
2F	**Product Uses as Substitutes for Ozone Depleting Substances**	NA	NA	NA
2F1	Refrigeration and Air Conditioning	NA	NA	NA
2F1a	Refrigeration and Stationary Air Conditioning			
2F1b	Mobile Air Conditioning	NA	NA	NA
2F2	Foam Blowing Agents	NA	NA	NA
2F3	Fire Protection	NA	NA	NA
2F4	Aerosols	NA	NA	NA
2F5	Solvents	NA	NA	NA
2F6	Other Applications (please specify)	NA	NA	NA
2G	**Other Product Manufacture and Use**			
2G1	Electrical Equipment	NA	NA	NA
2G1a	Manufacture of Electrical Equipment	NA	NA	NA

IPCC Code	Activity Name	Category A shall report when their total installed capacity for this activity is equal or above the threshold	Threshold	Transitional Arrangement Applicability (Regulation 15)
2G1b	Use of Electrical Equipment (SF_6 use)	Tier 1, 2 or 3	50 kg per year	NO
2G1c	Disposal of Electrical Equipment			
2G2	SF6 and PFCs from Other Product Uses	NA	NA	NA
2G2a	Military Applications	NA	NA	NA
2G2b	Accelerators	NA	NA	NA
2G2c	Other (please specify)	NA	NA	NA
2G3	N_2O from Product Uses	NA	NA	NA
2G3a	Medical Applications	NA	NA	NA
2G3b	Propellant for Pressure and Aerosol Products	NA	NA	NA
2G3c	Other (Please specify)	NA	NA	NA
2G4	Other (Please specify)	NA	NA	NA
2H	**Other**			
2H1	Pulp and Paper Industry	NA	NA	NA
2H2	Food and Beverages Industry	NA	NA	NA
2H3	Other (please specify)	NA	NA	NA
3	**AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, AND OTHER LAND USE**			
3A	Livestock			
3A1	Enteric Fermentation			
3A1a	Cattle	NA	NA	NA
3A1b	Buffalo	NA	NA	NA
3A1c	Sheep	NA	NA	NA
3A1d	Goats	NA	NA	NA
3A1e	Camels	NA	NA	NA
3A1f	Horses	NA	NA	NA
3A1g	Mules and Asses	NA	NA	NA
3A1h	Swine	NA	NA	NA
3A1j	Other (please specify)	NA	NA	NA
3A2	Manure Management			NA
3A2a	Cattle	NA	NA	NA
3A2b	Buffalo	NA	NA	NA
3A2c	Sheep	NA	NA	NA
3A2d	Goats	NA	NA	NA
3A2e	Camels	NA	NA	NA
3A2f	Horses	NA	NA	NA
3A2g	Mules and Asses	NA	NA	NA
3A2h	Swine	NA	NA	NA
3A2i	Poultry	Tier 1, 2 or 3	With 40 000 places for poultry	NO
3A2j	Other (please specify)	NA	NA	NA
3B	**Land**			
3B1	Forest Land			
3B1a	Forest land Remaining Forest Land	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Equal or greater than 100 Hectares of Plantations	YES
3B1b	Land Converted to Forest Land	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Equal or greater than 100 Hectares of Plantations	YES
3B2	Cropland			
3B2a	Cropland Remaining Cropland	NA	NA	NA
3B2b	Land Converted to Cropland	NA	NA	NA
3B3	Grassland			NA
3B3a	Grassland Remaining Grassland	NA	NA	NA
3B3b	Land Converted to Grassland	NA	NA	NA
3B4	Wetlands			NA
3B4a	Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	NA	NA	NA
3B4b	Land Converted to Wetlands	NA	NA	NA
3B5	Settlements			NA
3B5a	Settlements Remaining Settlements	NA	NA	NA
3B5b	Land Converted to Settlements	NA	NA	NA
3B6	Other Land			NA
3B6a	Other Land Remaining Other Land	NA	NA	NA
3B6b	Land Converted to Other Land	NA	NA	NA
3C	**Aggregate Sources and Non-CO_2 Emissions Sources on Land**			
3C1	Emissions from Biomass Burning			

IPCC Code	Activity Name	Category A shall report when their total installed capacity for this activity is equal or above the threshold	Threshold	Transitional Arrangement Applicability (Regulation 15)
3C1a	Biomass Burning in Forest Lands	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Data provider owning equal or greater than 100 Hectares of plantations	NO
3C1b	Biomass Burning in Croplands	NA	NA	NA
3C1c	Biomass Burning in Grasslands	NA	NA	NA
3C1d	Biomass Burning in All Other Land	NA	NA	NA
3C2	Liming	NA	NA	NA
3C3	Urea Application	NA	NA	NA
3C4	Direct N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Data provider owning equal or greater than 100 Hectares of plantations	NO
3C5	Indirect N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Data provider owning equal or greater than 100 Hectares of plantations	NO
3C6	Indirect N_2O Emissions from Manure Management	NA	NA	NA
3C7	Rice Cultivations	NA	NA	NA
3C8	Other (please specify)	NA	NA	NA
3D	**Other**			NA
3D1	Harvested Wood Products	Tier 1, 2 or 3	HWP produced from timber harvested from forest owners registered for reporting (see threshold defined in 3B1a and 3B1b)	NO
3D2	Other (please specify)	Tier 1, 2 or 3	NA	NO
4	**WASTE**			
4A	**Solid Waste Disposal**			
4A1	Managed Waste Disposal Sites	Tier 1 or 2	Receiving 5 tonnes per day or a total capacity of 25 000 tonnes	NO
4A2	Unmanaged Waste Disposal Sites	Tier 1 or 2	Receiving 5 tonnes per day or a total capacity of 25 000 tonnes	NO
4A3	Uncategorised Waste Disposal Sites	Tier 1 or 2	Receiving 5 tonnes per day or a total capacity of 25 000 tonnes	NO
4B	**Biological Treatment of Solid Waste**	NA	NA	NA
4C	**Incineration and Open Burning of Waste**			
4C0	Waste – Pyrolysis	Tier 2 or 3	100 kg/hour	YES
4C1	Waste Incineration	Tier 1 or 2	1 tonne per hour	NO
4C2	Open Burning of Waste	NA	NA	NO
4D	**Wastewater Treatment and Discharge**			
4D1	Domestic Wastewater Treatment and Discharge	Tier 1 or 2	2 million litres/day	NO
4D2	Industrial Wastewater Treatment and Discharge	Tier 1 or 2	1000 cubic metres per day	NO
4E	**Other (please specify)**	NA	NA	NA
5	**Other**			
5A	**Indirect N_2O Emissions from the Atmospheric Deposition of Nitrogen in NOx and NH_3**	NA	NA	NA
5B	**Other (please specify)**	NA	None	NA

6. Setting of reporting boundaries

6.1. Organisational Boundary

Section 8(1) of the Regulations state that the reporting boundary for each installation must be based on operational control. This means that data providers should account for 100% of the GHG emissions and/or removals from facilities over which they have operational control.

If the reporting boundary is subject to a change of ownership or the activity is to be discontinued, then the data provider must notify the competent authority in writing within 14 days of such transfer of ownership or discontinued activity as prescribed in the Regulation section 6(2).

6.2. Operational Boundary

The operational boundary, according to the GHG Protocol, defines the scope of direct and indirect emissions that fall within a company's established organizational boundary. A company has operational control over an operation if the former or one of its subsidiaries has the full authority to introduce and implement its operating policies at the operation.

The Regulation states in section 8(2) that direct Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions must be calculated including emissions generated during abnormal events that include start-up and shut-down and emergency situations (such as emergency pressure releases in gas networks) over the reporting period.

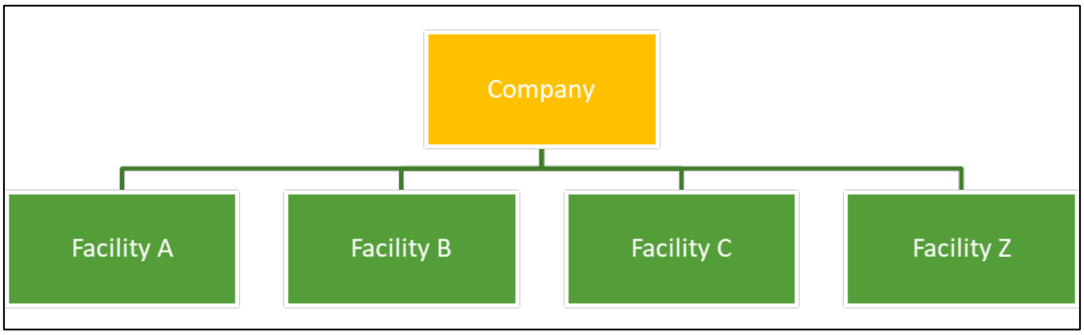


Figure 6:1: Diagram depicting operational control

7. Methodology

Data providers should select the methodology for the estimation of the GHG emissions from their operations in line with the 2006 IPCC Guidelines and the prescribed tier method post the transitional period for each activity as defines in annexure 1 of the NGERs.

The methodology of GHG emission estimation covers:

- selection of the calculation methods
- approach to and selection of activity data including keeping a record of monitoring plans[6]
- approach to and selection of emission factors

The 2006 IPCC National Inventories Guidelines follow a Tiered approach. This allows the data provider to follow an approach appropriate for the subsector in a specific period in time. A transitional arrangement allows data providers to report emissions using a lower tier method than prescribed in the Regulations, for a period of five years.

The Tiers are defined as follows:

- **Tier 1:** A bare minimum method using readily available statistical data on the intensity of processes (activity data) and default emission factors (Annexure 33). This method is the simplest method and has the highest level of uncertainty.
- **Tier 2:** similar to Tier 1 but uses technology or country specific emission factors. Tier 2 methods reduce the level of uncertainty. SAGERS will have pre-populated country specific emission factors for each reporting year. There are provisions within the NGERs for data providers to seek approval of country specific emission factor. If the emission factor is approved within the reporting cycle, the factor will only be available to the data provider who submitted it and will only be available for other users within SAGERS in the following reporting period
- **Tier 3:** Tier 3 is defined as any methodology more detailed than Tier 2 and might include amongst others, process models and direct measurements. Tier 3 methods have the lowest level of uncertainty. Some of the requirements for a Tier 3 approach may include:
    - Chemical analysis
    - Carbon content analysis
    - Carbon balances
    - Abatement equipment in use to determine any losses to the system
    - Literary evidence to support assumptions
    - The measured values of flows and chemical composition of the fuels used

For fuels, using tier 3 methodology, would require data providers to supply the following supporting information :

- Data should include fuel type and fuel composition,
- Type and size of the combustion unit, firing conditions, load, type of control technologies and maintenance level.
- Calculated Net Calorific Value (NCV) and documented methodology Equation
- Carbon content of the fuel

[6] Please refer to Section 2.1.1 as well as Annexure D of Validation and Verification Guidelines for guidance on Monitoring Plans.

- Moisture content
- Ash content
- Hydrogen and Oxygen based on selected firing method

The figure below illustrates the Tiered approach:

[6]Please refer to Section 2.1.1 as well as Annexure D of Validation and Verification Guidelines for guidance on Monitoring Plans.

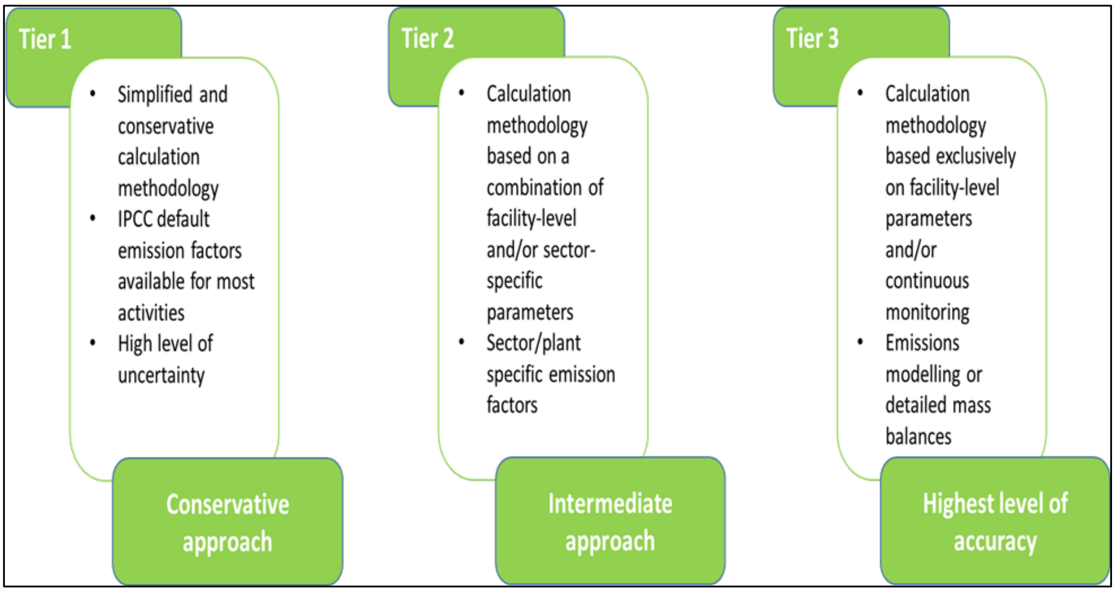


Figure 7:1: Tiers as per the 2006 IPCC Guidelines

The methods described in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines are based on the following five principles as contained in section 1.2, Volume 1, Chapter 1 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. These are:

- transparency
- completeness
- consistency
- comparability
- accuracy

The general methodology, which is relevant for all reporting subsectors mentioned above, combines activity data (the extent to which a human activity takes places) with the emission factor (coefficients which quantify the emissions or removals per unit of activity.). The basic equation for both tier 1 and tier 2 approaches is therefore:

$$Emissions = Activity\ Data \times Emission\ Factor$$

7.1. IPCC Guidance on the use of Direct Measurements (tier 3) for quantification of GHG emissions.

In some cases, especially on a Tier 3 level, direct measurement of GHG emissions may be required by the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. The regulations describe direct emission measurements as "a set of operations having the objective of determining the value of a quantity by means of periodic measurements, applying either measurements in the stack or extractive procedures with a measuring instrument located close to the stack" (DEA 2016, 5). The 2006 IPCC guidelines provide suggested measurement methodologies for all greenhouse gases as per the table below.

Table 7:1: Standard measurement methods for exhaust gases (IPCC 2006, Vol 1, 2.16)

GHG	Existing international standard methods	Other widely used standard methods[4]
CO_2	ISO 12039:2001 Stationary source emissions - Determination of carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide and oxygen - Performance characteristics and calibration of an automated measuring method[1] ISO 10396:2007 Stationary source emissions - Sampling for the automated determination of gas emission concentrations for permanently installed monitoring systems	US EPA Method 3 - Gas analysis for the determination of dry molecular weight US EPA Method 3A - Determination of oxygen and carbon dioxide concentrations in emissions from stationary sources (instrumental analyser procedure)
CH_4	ISO 25139:2011 Stationary source emissions – Manual method for the determination of the methane concentration using gas chromatography	US EPA Method 3C - Determination of carbon dioxide, methane, nitrogen and oxygen from stationary sources Standard developed by ISO TC 264 - Air Quality
N_2O	ISO 21258:2010 Stationary source emissions - Determination of the mass concentration of dinitrogen monoxide (N_2O) - Reference method: Non-dispersive infrared method	Standard being developed by ISO TC 264 – Air Quality
Gas velocity	ISO 10780:1994 Air Quality - Stationary source emissions - Measurement of velocity and volume flow rate of gas streams in ducts. *S-Type pitot tube* ISO 3966:1977 Measurement of fluid flow in closed conduits - velocity area method using Pitot static tubes.[2] L-*Type Pitot tube* ISO 14164:1999 Stationary source emissions. Determination of the volume flow rate of gas streams in ducts -automated method. *Dynamic pressure method for continuous, in situ/cross duct, measurements*	US EPA Method 1 - Sample and velocity traverses for stationary sources US EPA Method 1A - Sample and velocity traverses for stationary sources with small stacks or ducts US EPA Method 2 - Determination of stack gas velocity and volumetric flow rate (Type S pitot tube) (or alternatively Methods 2F, 2G, 2H and CTM-041)[5]
General[3]	ISO/IEC 17025:2005 General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories ISO 10012:2003 Measurement management systems - Requirements for measurement processes and measuring equipment	PrEN 15259:2005 Air Quality – Measurement of stationary source emissions - measurement strategy, measurement planning and reporting, and design of measurement sites EN61207-1:1994 Expression of performance of gas analysers - Part 1 General
	Standards under development	
CO_2, CH_4, N_2O	ISO/FDIS 20951 Soil Quality - Guidance on methods for measuring greenhouse gases	EN 14790[6]

	(CO_2, N_2O, CH_4) and ammonia (NH_3) fluxes between soils and the atmosphere	US EPA Method 4 - Determination of moisture content in stack gases
PFC, SF_6, HFC, FCs	None	(N.B. Where available sector specific methodologies are referenced in the sector specific volumes)

[1] This standard describes the performance characteristics, detection principles and the calibration procedures for automated measuring systems for the determination of carbon dioxide and other substances in the flue gases emissions from stationary sources. The reported concentration range of this standard is 6 - 62500 mg m-3 with a measurement uncertainty of <10 percent of the measured value.

[2] This standard has been withdrawn pending revision; nevertheless it is widely used in the absence of anything better.

[3] While these standards are not associated with a reference method for a specific greenhouse gas category, they have direct application to
QC activities associated with estimations based on measured emission values.

[4] US EPA Methods, e.g., Method 1, 1A, 2, 3, etc., are EPA test methods that are available in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 60, Appendices. These test methods are developed by the Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards in the Office of Air and Radiation. 40 CFR Part 60 is published each year by the Office of the Federal Register and is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office. Although the test methods generally do not change from year to year, users should check for the most recent version of 40 CFR Part 60, Appendices.

[5] Methods 2F and 2G correct the measured flow rates for angular (non-axial) flow. Method 2H (for circular stacks) and conditional test method CTM-041 (for rectangular stacks and ducts) are used to correct the measured flow rates for velocity decay near the stack wall, using a ‘wall effects adjustment factor’.

[6] Water measurement is needed to correct measured gas volume to standard ‘dry’ conditions.

8. Time frames

Timelines in relation to specific aspects of the regulations are listed below. These timelines are important for data providers to consider when reporting emissions under the Regulations.

Table 8:1: Important timelines that need to be considered when reporting under the Regulation

Aspect of the Regulations	Timeline
Registration	30 days after the commencement of the Regulations or within 30 days after commencing such an activity once these regulations are in force.
Change in registration details	30 days from the date the data provider became aware of such change occurring.
Category A data provider submit GHG emissions and related data	31 March each year. Where the 31 March falls on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday the submission deadline is the next working day.
Validation Process: Competent authority review and assessment of data submitted; Post submittal checks	60 days after the submission date.
Verification by Independent Verifiers	60 days after receiving the written instruction from the competent authority.
Record of information submitted to the SAGERS	A record of information submitted must be kept for five years.
Transitional arrangements	A data provider may, for a transitional period of up to five years from the date of commencement of these Regulations, apply lower tiers than those referred to in Annexure 1 to these Regulations, with tier 1 method being the minimum. The transitional period ends on 02 April 2022. Therefore, the 2023 reporting cycle will require compliance with Regulation 15 of the GHG Regulations.

9. Activity data

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines define activity data as: "Data on the magnitude of a human activity resulting in emissions or removals taking place during a given period. Data on energy use, metal production, land areas, management systems, lime and fertilizer use, and waste quantities are examples of activity data" (IPCC 2006, Glossary, G.2). This definition is also applied in the NGERs.

Table 9:1: IPCC Source codes stipulated in NGERs Annexure 1 and their associated activity data needs for a tier1/2 IPCC methodology.

IPCC Code	Name	Activity data required	Units
1	**ENERGY**		
1A	**Fuel Combustion Activities**		
1A1	Energy Industries	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A1a	Main Activity Electricity and Heat Production	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A1b	Petroleum Refining	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A1c	Manufacture of Solid Fuels and Other Energy Industries	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2	**Manufacturing Industries and Construction**		
1A2a	Iron and Steel	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2b	Non-Ferrous Metals	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2c	Chemicals	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2d	Pulp, Paper and Print	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2e	Food Processing, Beverages and Tobacco	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2f	Non-Metallic Minerals	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2g	Transport Equipment	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2h	Machinery	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2i	Mining and Quarrying	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2j	Wood and Wood Products	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2k	Construction	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2l	Textile and Leather	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2m	Brick manufacturing:	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A2n	Manufacture of ceramic products by firing in particular roofing tiles, tiles, stoneware or porcelain	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A3	**Transport**		
1A3a	Civil Aviation	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A3c	Railways	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A3d	Water-borne Navigation	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A4	**Other Sectors**		
1A4a	Commercial/Institutional	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A4b	Residential	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A4c	Agriculture/Forestry/Fishing/Fish Farms	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed (Energy Unit)	Terajoule (TJ)
1A5	**Non-Specified**		
1A5a	Stationary	amount of fuel combusted/Consumed	Terajoule (TJ)

IPCC Code	Name	Activity data required	Units
		(Energy Unit)	
1B	**Fugitive Emissions from Fuels**		
1B1	**Solid Fuels**		
1B1a	Coal Mining and Handling	☐ Amount of ☐ Coal ☐ Produced	tonne
1B1c	Solid Fuel Transformation	☐ Amount of solid fuel transformed (production and/or input material)	tonne
1B2	Oil and Natural Gas	☐	
1B2a	Oil	☐ Amount of crude oil processed/transmitted/flare d/vented, etc.	Cubic metres (m^3)
1B2b	Natural Gas	☐ Amount of gas produced/transmitted/flared /vented, etc.	Cubic metres (m3)
1B3	Other Emissions from Energy Production	☐ Only tier 3 methodology is applicable	tonnes
1C	**Carbon Dioxide Transport and Storage**	☐ Only tier 3 methodology is applicable	tonnes
1C1	Transport of CO2	☐	
1C1a	Pipelines	☐ Only tier 3 methodology is applicable	tonnes
1C1b	Ships	☐ Only tier 3 methodology is applicable	tonnes
1C1c	Other (please specify)	☐ Only tier 3 methodology is applicable	tonens
1C2	Injection and Storage	☐	
1C2a	Injection	☐ Only tier 3 methodology is applicable	tonnes
1C2b	Storage	☐ Only tier 3 methodology is applicable	tonnes
1C3	Other	☐ Only tier 3 methodology is applicable	tonne
2	**INDUSTRIAL PROCESSES AND PRODUCT USE**		
2A	**Mineral Industry**		
2A1	Cement Production	☐ Individual type of cement produced ☐ Mass of individual type of cement produced ☐ Clinker fraction in cement ☐ Imports for consumption of clinker ☐ Export of clinker	tonne tonne tonne tonne
2A2	Lime Production	☐ Type of lime produced ☐ Mass of lime produced	 tonne
2A3	Glass Production	☐ Total glass production ☐ Cullet Ratio	tonne dimensionless
2A4	Other Process Uses of Carbonates		
2A4a	Ceramics	☐ Mass of carbonate consumed ☐ Ratio of limestone versus dolomite	tonne dimensionless
2A4b	Other uses for Soda Ash	☐ Mass of carbonate consumed ☐ Type of Use	tonne
2A4c	Non-Metallurgical Magnesia Production	☐ Type of use ☐ Mass of carbonate consumed	tonne
2A4d	Other (please specify)	☐ Type of use ☐ Mass of carbonate consumed	tonne
2A5	Other (please specify)	☐ Production/Consumption quantity	tonne
2B	**Chemical Industry**		
2B1	Ammonia Production	☐ Amount of Ammonia Produced ☐ Amount of fuel consumption (e.g. natural gas) as feedstock	tonne Terajoule (TJ)
2B2	Nitric Acid Production	☐ Amount of Nitric Acid Produced	tonne

IPCC Code	Name	Activity data required	Units
2B3	Adipic Acid Production	☐ Amount of Adipic Acid Produced	tonne
2B4	Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production	☐ Amount of Chemical Produced per type of chemical (i.e. Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid)	tonne
2B5	Carbide Production	☐ Type of Carbide Produced (Silicone/Calcium) ☐ Raw Material (Petroleum coke) Consumption	tonne
2B6	Titanium Dioxide Production	☐ Type of Production (Titanium, Synthetic, Rutile) ☐ Amount of Production	tonne
2B7	Soda Ash Production	☐ Amount of Trona Utilised	tonne
2B8	Petrochemical and Carbon Black Production	☐ Production/Consumption quantity	tonne
2B8a	Methanol	☐ Type of Process ☐ Amount of Methanol Produced	tonne
2B8b	Ethylene	☐ Type of Feedstock ☐ Amount of Ethylene Produced	tonne
2B8c	Ethylene Dichloride and Vinyl Chloride Monomer	☐ Type of Process ☐ Amount of Ethylene Dichloride and Vinyl Chloride Monomer Produced	tonne
2B8d	Ethylene Oxide	☐ Type of Process ☐ Amount of Ethylene Oxide Produced	tonne
2B8e	Acrylonitrile	☐ Type of Process ☐ Amount of Acrylonitrile Produced	tonne
2B8f	Carbon Black	☐ Type of Process ☐ Amount of Carbon Black Produced ☐ Amount of crude oil used as feedstock	tonne
2B8g	Hydrogen Production	Only tier 3 methodology is applicable	tonne
2B9	Fluorochemical Production		
2B9a	By-product Emissions	☐ Type of Process ☐ Amount of HCFC-22 Produced	tonne
2B9b	Fugitive Emissions	☐ Fluorinated Compound Produced ☐ Gas Emitted ☐ Amount of Fluorinated Compound Produced	tonne
2B10	Other (Please specify)	☐ Production/Consumption quantity	tonne
2C	**Metal Industry**		
2C1	Iron and Steel Production	☐ Type of Steel Making Method ☐ Amount of Steel or Iron Production ☐ Amount of carbon-based materials used as feedstock	tonne
2C2	Ferroalloys Production	☐ Type of Ferroalloy ☐ Amount of Ferroalloy Production ☐ Amount of carbon-based materials used as feedstock	tonne
2C3	Aluminium Production	☐ Type of Technology ☐ Amount of Aluminium Produced	tonne
2C4	Magnesium Production	☐ Raw Material Source ☐ Amount of Primary	- tonne

IPCC Code	Name	Activity data required	Units
		Magnesium Production	
2C5	Lead Production	☐ Source of Furnace Type ☐ Amount of Lead Production ☐ Amount of carbon-based materials used as feedstock	- tonne
2C6	Zinc Production	☐ Type of Process ☐ Amount of Zinc Production	- tonne
3	**AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, AND OTHER LAND USE**		
3A2i	Poultry	☐ Number of places for poultry	Number of head of livestock species
3B	**Land**		
3B1	Forest Land		
3B1a	Forest land Remaining Forest Land	☐ Initial Land-Use Area ☐ Final Land-Use Area	ha
3B1b	Land Converted to Forest Land	☐ Initial Land-Use Area ☐ Final Land-Use Area	ha
3C1a	Biomass Burning of Forest Lands	☐ Initial Land-Use Area ☐ Final Land-Use Area	ha
3C4	Direct N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils	☐ Land Area	ha
3C5	Indirect N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils	☐ Land Area	ha
3D1	Harvested Wood Products	☐ Land Area	ha
4	**WASTE**		
4A	Solid Waste Disposal	☐ Total Municipal Solid Waste Generated ☐ Percentage MSW sent to Solid Waste Disposal Sites	Gigagrams (Gg) -
4A1	Managed Waste Disposal Sites		
4A2	Unmanaged Waste Disposal Sites		
4A3	Uncategorised Waste Disposal Sites		
4C	Incineration and Open Burning of Waste		
4C1	Waste Incineration	☐ Waste Category ☐ Type of incineration technology ☐ Total Amount of Waste Incinerated (Wet weight)	- - Gigagrams (Gg)
4D	Wastewater Treatment and Discharge		
4D1	Domestic Wastewater Treatment and Discharge	☐ City/Region ☐ Population ☐ Degradable organic component (BOD) ☐ Correction factor for industrial BOD discharged in sewers	- - Kg BOD/Cap.yr -
4D2	Industrial Wastewater Treatment and Discharge	☐ Industry Sector ☐ Total Industry Product ☐ Wastewater generated ☐ Chemical Oxygen Demand (CODi)	tonnes/year (t/yr) cubic meters/year (m^3/t) kg COD/m^3

10. Emission Factors

Data providers should exercise care in the selection of emission factors. In principle, emission factors from the highest available Tier should be used in estimating GHG emissions.

The Tier 1 methodologies allow for the use of default emission factors readily available in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. Tier 2 methodologies require more appropriate emission factors such as country specific emission factors (for example those developed by sectors or through the Greenhouse Gas Improvement Programme). Tier 3 methodologies require facility or technology specific parameters that describe carbon inputs and process conditions.

Where appropriate country specific emission factors are listed in the relevant Annexures. A list of relevant IPCC default emission factors is available in Annexures A, B and C. South African country specific emission factors should be referred to first and where there is no South African specific emission factor one should refer to the IPCC default emission factors. This is provided that the country-specific emissions factors have been subjected to (1) an independent review process and (2) have received approval from the competent authority. Hence, it is good practice for emitting sectors/companies to involve the competent authority from the beginning of the process to develop country-specific emission factors. That will enable the competent authority to evaluate whether the emission factors are being developed in line with the requirements of the regulations as per section 10.1 below.

10.1. Revision of Emission Factors

Emission factors can be revised, or new emission factors can be proposed. Any new emission factors need to be submitted to the competent authority for review as per section 10(2) of the Regulations.

Request for review and submission of a new emission factor to the competent authority shall be done using the Annexure 4 template of the NGERs reproduced as Table 10.1.

Table 10:1: Template to be used by data providers for the process of adopting a new emission factor (DEA 2016, 22)

REQUEST FOR REVIEW OF EMISSION FACTOR		
Administrative information		
Data Provider		
Data Provider - location of measurement study		
Data Provider Contact		
Date Calculated		
Date submitted to competent authority by Data provider		
Technical report/scientific paper attached?		
Technical information		
Greenhouse gas		
Applicability – relevant IPCC Code		
Applicability of Emission Factor – Plant Specific/Sector-specific/Country-specific		
Relevant IPCC Source-Category in terms of 2006 IPCC or later Guidelines		
Parameter	Type / name	

REQUEST FOR REVIEW OF EMISSION FACTOR		
	Value	
	Unit	
	95% confidence interval	
Method	Technique/standard	
	Date(s) of measurement	
	External QA/QC	
	Comment's data provider	
	Comment's others (e.g. independent verifier)	

10.2. Criteria to be used in the evaluation by the Competent Authority

The evaluation of the submitted emission factors should ensure that the resultant emission estimates are neither over- nor under-estimated as far as can be judged and that uncertainties are reduced as far as practicable. To achieve this, a proposed emission factor or other parameter should:

- Be in line with the fundamental principles and approaches of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*.
- Be accompanied by documentation describing the conditions of its derivation and information regarding the level of uncertainty, preferably quantified but at a minimum with some qualitative indicators attached to it.
- Be unbiased and as accurate as possible.
- Contribute to the Emission Factor Library (EFL) of the National Atmospheric Emission Inventory System (NAEIS) by adding a value for a source not already covered or by providing a different value or an identical but independent value for an existing emission factor or parameter type. The technical information in the "properties fields" should provide the information needed to differentiate between the alternative values for emission factors or parameters for a particular source.

To meet these standards, the proposed emission factor or other parameter should be robust, applicable and documented. Each of these is briefly discussed below.

10.3. Robustness of emission factor

A robust emission factor or other parameter is one that, within the accepted uncertainty, is unlikely to change if the original measurement programme or modelling activity were to be repeated. Specific issues concerning robustness are as follows:

- Are the measurement techniques including raw data validated and/or verified?
- Are the modelling techniques including supporting data validated and/or verified?
- Is the conversion (if any) from model assumptions or measurement conditions to annual or other forms of emission factors or other parameters sufficiently explained and justified?
- Is an uncertainty assessment on the emission factor or other parameter presented?

10.4. Applicability of the emission factor

An applicable emission factor or other parameter is one that matches either a specific IPCC source/sink category or subcategory, or another well-defined source category that can be used in a national inventory compilation. An emission factor is applicable if the source and its mix of technology, operating and environmental conditions and abatement and control technologies under which the emission factor was measured or modelled are clear and allow the user to see how it can be applied.

10.5. Documentation of emission factor

For emission factors or other parameters to be transparent, access information to the original technical reference must be provided to evaluate the robustness and applicability as described above. This can preferably be done by providing sufficient information through a scientific or technical publication in an internationally available journal or a report or book with an ISBN number. For those emission factors or other parameters where this is not available, the data provider can provide the information required to enable a judgement on its robustness and applicability as described above through technical documentation, or by sufficient information in the proposal document fields of the database to satisfy the acceptance requirements.

The information provided to the competent authority should be detailed and comprehensive enough so that users may be able to evaluate the applicability to a national GHG inventory. Crucial elements are an accurate source definition and proper information on the type and extent of validation and on known applications to date.

11. Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Verification requirements

11.1. Management Systems

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines recommend that the data provider integrates its emissions QA/QC procedures with in-house quality management systems.

Typically, a QA/QC plan could have a list of *data quality objectives*. For further information please refer to Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. Such a list could include:

- timeliness
- completeness
- consistency (internal consistency as well as time series consistency)
- comparability
- accuracy
- transparency
- improvement

11.2. Verification and Validation

Section 11 of the Regulations state that:

> The competent authority must validate, in accordance with the assessment procedures in the latest version of the Technical Guidelines for Validation and Verification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions, the data submitted by a data provider within 60 days after submission date. This assessment may include

a) methods defined in the latest version of the Methodological Guidelines for Quantification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions. Technical Guidelines for Validation and Verification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions.
b) Earlier submissions
c) Submissions from similar facilities; and
d) Other independent data

As per Figure 11:1 the validation checks by the Competent Authority will determine a series of decisions that can lead to the need to either:
(a) Accept the submitted report.
(b) Institute an inspection of facility/facilities by the Competent Authority
(c) Refer the report for independent verification

If the validation results demonstrate that there is potentially a high risk of misstatement, the Competent Authority may request the facility/facilities to undergo independent verification without starting with on-site inspection. If even after the independent verification, the queries raised by the Competent Authority are not addressed, the report will not be approved, and it will be referred to compliance enforcement as per NEMA.

The competence of independent verifiers as well as principles to follow are addressed within the Technical Guidelines for Validation and Verification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions. It is critical that independent verifiers are independent of the data providers operations to ensure objectivity and impartiality in the verification process. Verifiers need to meet the following principles:

- impartiality
- competence
- factual approach to decision making
- openness
- confidentiality

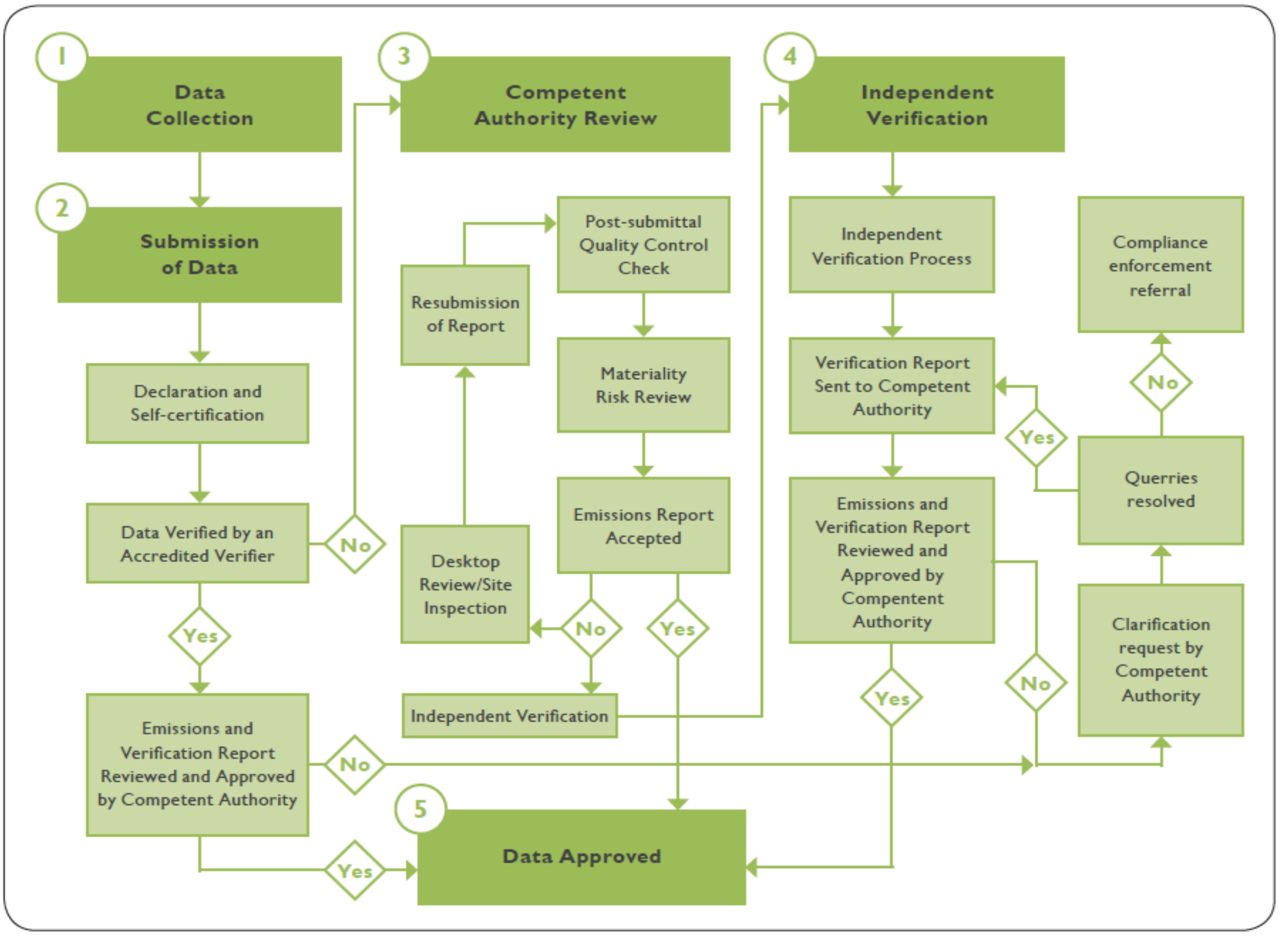


Figure 11:1: Process flow summary of the NGERs Verification Programme

11.3. Administration and record keeping by data providers

Regulation 13(2) of the NGERs state that data providers must keep a record of the information that is submitted to NAEIS (SAGERS) for five years (DEA 2016, 12) and this will satisfy the monitoring plans as per Section 2.1.1 and Annexure D of the Technical Guidelines for Validation and Verification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions, as needed for verification process in case a data provider is asked to undergo verification. If requested the records should be made available for inspection by the competent authority. In this context, the following requirements must be met:

- Relevant GHG inventory records, including activity data, emission factors and calculation methods must be kept. Relevant documentation could include emissions or flow metering records, purchase receipts, delivery receipts, production reports, carbon content laboratory results and stock inventory documentation.
- A record of information on management activities should be kept allowing the data provider to explain the management process behind data administration and record keeping in the company.

Methodological guidance

12. Stationary Combustion

This section details the methods and data necessary to estimate emissions from stationary combustion. A distinction is made between stationary combustion in energy industries (1.A.1), manufacturing industries and construction (1.A.2) and other sectors (1.A.4). Although these distinct subsectors are intended to include all stationary combustion, an additional category is available in sector 1.A.5 for any emissions that cannot be allocated to one of the other subcategories.

Category 1.A[7] of the energy sector involves emissions from combustion of fossil fuels, which can be in liquid, gaseous or solid form. The amount of emissions from a particular fuel mainly depends on the carbon content of the fuel. In addition to CO_2 emissions from fuel combustion, other major associated GHG emissions include CH_4, N_2O, CO, SO_2 and non-methane volatile organic compounds (NMVOC). Associated emissions of CH_4 and N_2O are usually small, depending on technology and conditions of combustion.

Sources of emissions that should be included under Category 1.A (stationary combustion) include the following;

- 1.A1 Energy industries
    - 1A1a Electricity and heat production
    - 1A1b Petroleum refining
    - 1A1c Manufacture of solid fuels and other energy industries

- 1.A2 Manufacturing industries and construction[8]
    - 1A2a Iron and steel (emissions not defined as process emissions as per Volume 3, Chapter 4 of IPCC 2006 guidelines and Section 37 of this document). This category includes other industries that produced ferrous metals such as Ferroalloy production.
    - 1A2b Non-ferrous metals (aluminium, magnesium, lead, zinc, other non-iron metals)
    - 1A2c Chemicals
    - 1A2d Pulp, paper and print
    - 1A2e Food processing, beverages and tobacco
    - 1A2f Non-metallic minerals (cement, lime, glass, soda ash, magnesia, other uses of carbonates)
    - 1A2h Machinery

---

[7] Please note that for reporting purposes under the NGERs, reporting on categories 1A3b (road transportation) and 1A3e ii (Off-road) is voluntary as these activities are excluded from mandatory reporting. This means companies are not expected to report emissions associated with their vehicle use and on-site mobile equipment.

[8] Emissions from other producers or CHP facilities should be assigned to the sector where they were generated and not under 1A1aii (Combined Heat and Power Generation). If CHP is used for internal purpose in any of the facilities operating source categories listed in 1A2 (Manufacturing Industries and Construction) then the emissions from CHP should be reported under 1A2.

- 1A2i Mining and quarrying
- 1A2j Wood and wood products
- 1A2k Construction
- 1A2l Textile and leather
- 1A2m Brick Manufacturing (please refer to Section 29for guidance on process emissions)
- 1A2n Ceramics (please refer to Section29for guidance on process emissions)

- 1.A4 Other sectors
  - 1A4a Commercial/institutional/public
  - 1A4b Residential
  - 1A4c Agriculture/forestry/fishing/fish farms

- 1.A5 Non-specified
  - 1A5a Stationary

If data providers have back-up generators installed to meet energy needs in any of the above activities, those stand-by generators must be declared within SAGERS if the data provider is already meeting the determined threshold in an applicable activity or when all the standby generators meet the reporting thresholds as determined by NGERs. The emissions related to fuel used in those generators must also be reported. These generators must be registered under facilities where they are installed. In case of application in commercial buildings, the standby generators must be aggregated and registered as one facility within SAGERS and the detailed generators at different offices can be attached using Annexure 5 of the (NGERs) as shown in Figure 12:1 below.

Registration:		Details			Comments
Data Provider Name:					
Data Provider ID:					
Physical Address of the data provider:					
Contact Person:					
Relevant IPCC code					
Total installed capacity of standby generators					
Generator types:	**Generator Description**	**Physical address of the generator**	**Number of back-up generators**	**Total capacity (kVA)**	**Total equivalent in (MW) thermal**
Generator Type 1[10]					
Generator Type 2					
Generator Type 3					
Generator type 4					
Add more rows if applicable[11]					

Additional rows should be added to the table above to accommodate registration of additional standby generators as contemplated in Regulation 5.

Figure 12:1: Annexure 5: Registration of Standby Generators

If conducting fishing, please note that 1A4c includes the reporting of GHG emissions for stationary application related to fishing operations. The mobile part of fishing is reported under 1A3dii. This arrangement is specific to South Africa and deviates from 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Annexure F provides the definitions of the IPCC source categories listed above.

This section covers the following IPCC sectors detailed in the table below:

Table 12:1 IPCC sectors covered by stationary combustion

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Stationary combustion (1A)	1A1, 1A2, 1A4, 1A5,	All stationary combustion related fuel use.	CO_2	2 or 3	Chapter 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Chapter 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Chapter 12	No

12.1. Methodology

Under the 2006 IPCC Guidelines emissions for stationary combustion can be estimated using one of the following three tiers.

Method 1 – IPCC Tier 1 methodology

Using Tier 1 approach requires the following:

i. Data on the amount of fuel combusted
ii. A default emission factor for CO_2, CH_4 and N_2O

Estimates of emissions from the combustion of individual fuel types are made by multiplying an activity data item (physical quantity of fuel combusted) by a fuel-specific energy content factor (see Annexure D for net-calorific values) and a fuel-specific emission factor (see annexure A for emission factors) for each relevant greenhouse gas. The list of South African fuels for which emissions must be calculated is given in Annexures A and D.

$$\mathbf{(Emissions)_{ij} = Q_i \times EC_i \times EF_{ij} / 1000}$$

Where:

E_{ij} the emissions of gas type (j) in tonnes, being carbon dioxide, methane or nitrous oxide, released from the combustion of fuel type (i)

Q_i is the quantity of fuel type in tonnes or litres for liquids or cubic metres for gases (except LPG)[9](i)

EC_i is the calorific value of the type of fuel (conversion factor) in Terajoule/tonne. Net calorific values should be used and are given in Annexure D

EF_{ij} is the emission factor for each gas type (j) released during the year measured in mass units (kg) per Terajoule (TJ) of fuel type (i) (Annexure A)

A factor of 1000 (to convert from kilograms to tonnes of greenhouse gas)

While small oxidation variations may be known for different types of fuel, a general oxidation factor of 1 is assumed for all combustion activities.

Method 2 – IPCC Tier 2 methodology

The Tier 2 method of estimating energy emissions from fuel combustion uses the same approach as Tier 1, except that in the Tier 2 method country-specific emission factors are used in place of the default factors. The following is required when using Tier 2;

i. Data on the amount of fuel combusted
ii. A country or regional specific emission factor for the source category and fuel for each gas.

When country specific emission factors are used it is good practice to document how the emission factors were derived.

Method 3 – IPCC Tier 3 methodology

In using Tier 3 methods for energy emissions, direct measurements and data at individual plant level are used where appropriate. Application of a Tier 3 approach requires the following;

i. Data on the amount of fuel combusted for each relevant technology (fuel type used, combustion technology, operating conditions, control technology, and maintenance and age of the equipment) or any other agreed periodic period of measurement concentrations data into GHG emissions and (2) to use fuel consumption data and default and or country-specific emission factors for verification of the CEMS GHG quantification approach.
ii. Carbon content of fuel
iii. A resulting specific emission factor for each technology (fuel type used, combustion technology, operating conditions, control technology, oxidation factor, and maintenance and age of the equipment) will therefore result.

[9] Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) can be reported in tonnes or litres not cubic metres

The Tier 3 approach may involve the use of Continuous Emissions Monitoring (CEM) of flue gases, which in most cases involves comparatively high cost. If a plant has installed monitors for measurement of other pollutants such as SO_2 or NOx, continuous CO_2 monitoring may be easier. Please see Section 7 for guidance on the recommended measurement techniques for CO_2, CH_4 and N_2O.

It should be noted that using a Tier 3 approach to estimate emissions of CO_2 is often unnecessary because emissions of CO_2 do not depend on the combustion technology.

12.2. Activity Data

Activity data for stationary combustion is based on the amounts of fuel consumed in the operation and can often be derived from fuel invoices. Fuels received or fuels purchased by data providers in most cases can be an indication of fuels consumed. Carbon dioxide emissions can be calculated from fuel consumption data and the carbon contents of fuels, taking into account the fraction of carbon oxidised.

For additional guidance on stationary combustion activity data and uncertainty analysis please refer to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines Volume 2 Chapter 2.

Note that CO_2 emissions from the use of biomass, biofuels and biogas for electricity generation should be reported but excluded from emission totals.

12.3. Default Emission Factors and Net Calorific Values

A list of default emission factors can be found in Annexure A and can be used under the Tier 1 approach. In cases where data providers have access to more accurate country/fuel specific emission factors, these emission factors should be submitted to the competent authority for review as per regulation 10(1) and 10(2) of the NGERs (DEA 2016, 10). Country specific emission factors can be used under the Tier 2 approach.

Default calorific values of fossil fuels for South Africa can be found in Annexure D.

13. Public Electricity Generation

Electricity generation involves the conversion of fossil fuels (coal, oil, gas etc.) into electrical energy. Only facilities with a total thermal input generation capacity exceeding 10 MW are required to report according to the threshold set in the Regulations.

13.1. IPCC Classification

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the corresponding IPCC source categories for reporting under the National GHG Emissions Reporting Regulations.

Table 13:1: IPCC emission sources for Electricity Generation

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements (Regulation 15)
Electricity generation [10]	1A1ai	Comprises emissions from all fuel use for electricity generation from main activity producers except those from combined heat and power plants.	CO_2[11]	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2G1	Electrical equipment is used in the transmission and distribution of electricity above 1 kV. SF_6 is used in gas-insulated switchgear (GIS), gas circuit breakers (GCB), gas-insulated transformers (GIT), gas-insulated lines (GIL), outdoor gas-insulated instrument transformers, reclosers, switches, ring main units and other equipment	SF_6	1,2 or 3	Section 44	NA

[10] Electricity generation for own internal use shall be reported under 1A2 and not under 1A1ai. For example, electricity generated from by-product gases in an iron and steel plant for own internal use should be reported under 1A2a

[11] Note that CO_2 emissions from the use of biomass, biofuels and biogas for electricity generation should be reported but excluded from emission totals.

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

13.2. Methodology

CO_2 emissions from electricity generation is a key category, therefore a Tier 2 or Tier 3 approach should be followed, with data requirements as detailed inSection 7. Please refer to Stationary Combustion in Section 12 for guidance on how to calculate emissions from electricity production. Emissions factors for different fuels used in stationary combustion can be sourced from Annexure A.

The schematic below explains the emissions process flow involved in electricity generation.

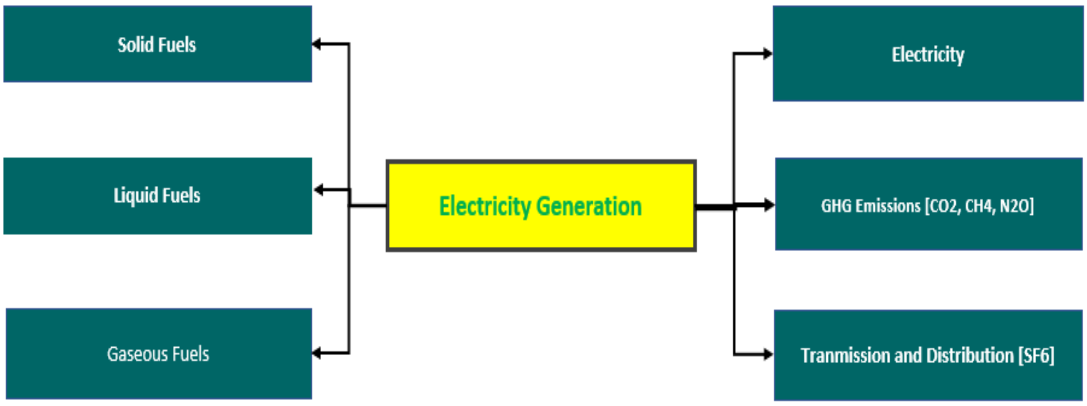


Figure 13:1 : Process flow for Electricity Generation

13.3. Activity Data

Activity data on the amount of fuel combusted can be based on purchase receipts, delivery receipts, production reports, carbon content lab results or stock inventory documentation.

13.4. Emission Factors

For emission factors please refer to Annexure A and for South African specific net calorific values (NCVs) please refer to Annexure D. Supporting documentation demonstrating how NCV values are derived shall be submitted if different from those listed in Annexure D. In cases where the data provider gets the net calorific values specified according to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy's (DMRE) Regulations Regarding Petroleum Products Specifications and Standards of 2006[12], the data provider must supply the details given by the fuel supplier in any form given.

[12] http://www.energy.gov.za/files/policies/regulations_petroleumproducts_standards_2006.pdf

14. Combined Heat and Power

Combined heat and power generation (CHP) is an efficient and clean approach to generating electric or mechanical power and useful thermal energy from a single fuel source.

This section provides the details and data required to estimate emissions associated with CHP processes in terms of IPCC category 1A1aii (Combined Heat and Power Generation).

Emissions from other producers or CHP facilities should be assigned to the sector where they were generated and not under 1A1aii (Combined Heat and Power Generation). If CHP is used for internal purpose in any of the facilities operating source categories listed in 1A2 (Manufacturing Industries and Construction) then the emissions from CHP should be reported under 1A2.

14.1. IPCC Classification

The association between the direct emissions sources and the IPCC source categories for reporting under the National GHG Reporting Regulations is presented in table below.

Table 14:1: IPCC classification of emissions for combined heat and power

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Combined heat and power	1A1aii	Emissions from production of both heat and electrical power from main activity producers for sale to the public at a single CHP facility.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No

Please note that the table above details the source-category that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

Figure 14.1 presents a schematic representation of emission flow associated with the CHP generation process.

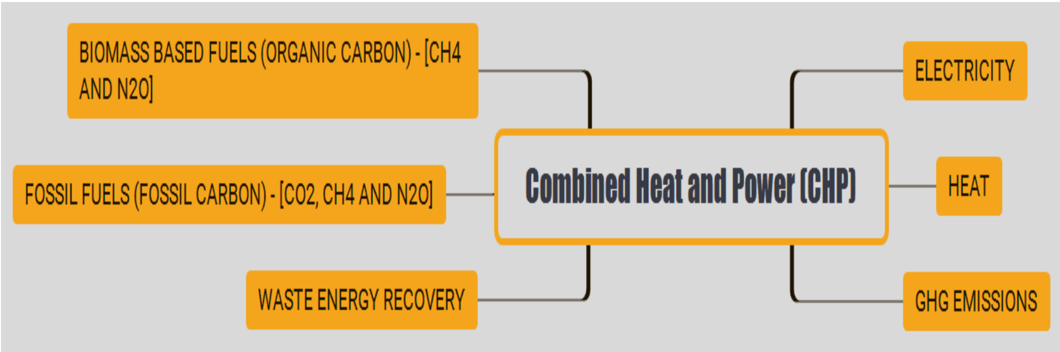


Figure 14:1: Process flow for Combined Heat and Power generation (CHP)

14.2. Methodology

For guidance on calculating emissions from combined heat and power generation, please refer to Annexure A stationary combustion.

14.3. Activity Data

The activity data required to determine the amount of emissions generated during the CHP generation process includes:

- the quantity of carbonaceous fuel used (tier 1 or Tier 2)
- continuous emissions measurements (CEM) if available (tier 3)

14.4. Emission Factors

The emission factor used to determine the GHG emissions could be one of the following:

- a country specific emission factor for the source category and respective carbonaceous fuel source combusted (Tier 2)
- plant specific data on CO_2 emissions (Tier 3)

For default IPCC emission factors please refer to Annexure A and for South African specific calorific values please refer to Annexure D.

15. Charcoal Production

Combustion emissions are emitted from fuel use during the production of charcoal. Only direct emissions from the data provider should be reported, as per the Regulations.

15.1. IPCC Classification

Stationary combustion emissions from charcoal production should be classified and reported under source category 1.A.1.c "Manufacture of Solid Fuels and Other Energy Industries" of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. Emissions from own on-site fuel use should be included in this category as well as combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use.

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the IPCC source categories for reporting under the National GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 15:1 IPCC emission sources associated with Charcoal Production

Sector	Relevant IPCC Code/s	Category Description	Relevant IPCC Gases	Methodology to be used	Methodology reference	Transitional Arrangements (Regulation 18)
Charcoal production	1A1c	Combustion emissions from fuel use during the manufacture of secondary and tertiary products from solid fuels including production of charcoal. Emissions from own on-site fuel use should be included. Also includes combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use in these industries.	CO_2	Tier 2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	Tier 1	Section 12	No
			N_2O	Tier 1	Section 12	No
	1B1cii	Fugitive emissions during the production of Charcoal	CO_2	Tier 1	Section 15	Yes
			CH_4	Tier 1	Section 15	No
			N_2O	Tier 1	Section 15	No

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

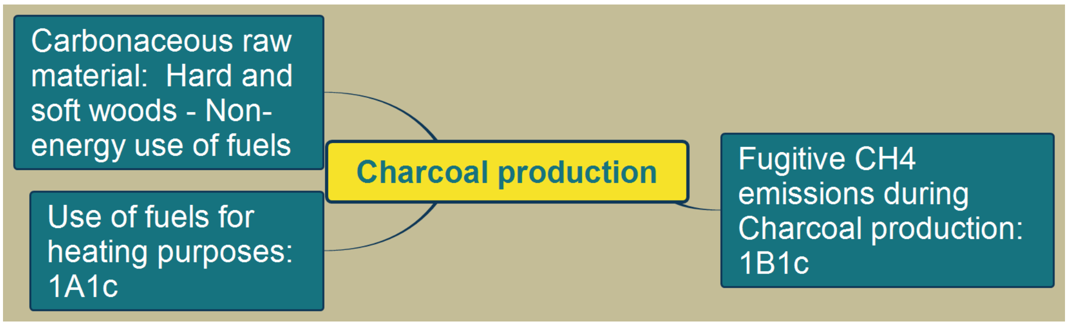


Figure 15:1: Process flow for Charcoal Production

15.2. Methodology

There are various methodologies, which could be followed to quantify emissions:

- Activity data should be multiplied with a specific and relevant emission factor which can either be a default (Tier 1) emission factor or country specific emission factor (Tier 2).
- A company could carry out continuous emissions monitoring to measure the quantity of GHG emissions produced (Tier 3).

15.3. Activity Data

Activity data could be the quantity of carbonaceous raw material input into the kiln.

15.4. Emission Factors

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines do not provide an emission factor for charcoalproduction, for this reason the 1996 IPCC Guidelines are referenced (IPCC 1996) when the data available is the amount of fuel wood input for charcoal production.

Table 15:2: Emission factors for fugitive CH_4 emissions from charcoal production as detailed in Volume 3, Energy, Table 1-14 from the 1996 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 1996, 1.46)

Source	Emission Factor
Fuel wood input	300 kg CH_4/TJ of wood input

When data regarding the amount of charcoal produced is available, emission factors from the 2019 IPCC Refinements should be used.

Table 15:3: Emission factors for fugitive emissions from charcoal production as detailed in Volume 2, Energy, Table 4.3.3 from the 2019 IPCC Refinements (IPCC 2019)

Gas	Emission Factor (tonne GHG/ tonne of charcoal produced)
CO_2	1.5
CH_4	0.0403
N_2O	0.00008

16. Biochar Production

Stationary combustion emissions from bio production should be classified and reported under source category 1.A.1.c "Manufacture of Solid Fuels and Other Energy Industries" of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. Emissions from own on-site fuel use should be included in this category as well as combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use.

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the IPCC source categories for reporting under the National GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 16:1: IPCC emission sources associated with Biochar Production

Sector	Relevant IPCC Code/s	Category Description	Relevant IPCC Gases	Methodology to be used	Methodology reference	Transitional Arrangements (Regulation 18)
Biochar production	1A1c	Combustion emissions from fuel use during the manufacture of secondary and tertiary products from solid fuels including production of biochar. Emissions from own on-site fuel use should be included. Also includes combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use in these industries.	CO_2	Tier 2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	Tier 1	Section 12	No
			N_2O	Tier 1	Section 12	No
	1B1ciii	Fugitive emissions during the production of Biochar	CO_2	Tier 1	Section 16	Yes
			CH_4	Tier 1	Section 16	No

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

16.1. Methodology

There are various methodologies, which could be followed to quantify emissions:

- Activity data should be multiplied with a specific and relevant emission factor which can either be a default (Tier 1) emission factor or country specific emission factor (Tier 2).

- A company could carry out continuous emissions monitoring to measure the quantity of GHG emissions produced (Tier 3).

16.2. Activity Data

Activity data could be the quantity of carbonaceous raw material input into the kiln.

16.3. Emission Factors

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines do not provide an emission factor for biochar production, for this reason the 2019 IPCC Refinements are referenced (IPCC 2019).

Table 16:2: Emission factors for fugitive emissions from biochar production as detailed in Volume 2, Energy, Table 4.3.3 from the 2019 IPCC Refinements (IPCC 2019)

Gas	Emission Factor (tonne GHG/ tonne of biochar produced)
CO_2	4.3
CH_4	0.03

17. Coke Production

Combustion emissions are emitted from fuel use during the production of coke. Only direct emissions from the data provider should be reported, as per the Regulations.

17.1. IPCC Classification

Stationary combustion emissions from coke production should be classified and reported under source category 1.A.1.c "Manufacture of Solid Fuels and Other Energy Industries" of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. Emissions from own on-site fuel use should be included in this category as well as combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use.

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the IPCC source categories for reporting under the National GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 17:1: IPCC emission sources associated with Coke Production

Sector	Relevant IPCC Code/s	Category Description	Relevant IPCC Gases	Methodology to be used	Methodology reference	Transitional Arrangements (Regulation 18)
Coke production	1A1c	Combustion emissions from fuel use during the manufacture of secondary and tertiary products from solid fuels including production of coke. Emissions from own on-site fuel use should be included. Also includes combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use in these industries.	CO_2	Tier 2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	Tier 1	Section 12	No
			N_2O	Tier 1	Section 12	No
	1B1ci	Fugitive emissions during the production of Coke	CH_4	Tier 1	Section 17	No

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

17.2. Methodology

There are various methodologies, which could be followed to quantify emissions:

- Activity data should be multiplied with a specific and relevant emission factor which can either be a default (Tier 1) emission factor or country specific emission factor (Tier 2).
- A company could carry out continuous emissions monitoring to measure the quantity of GHG emissions produced (Tier 3).

17.3. Activity Data

Activity data could be the quantity of carbonaceous raw material input into the coke ovens.

17.4. Emission Factors

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines do not provide an emission factor for coke production, for this reason the 2019 IPCC Refinements are referenced (IPCC 2019). Please note that this emission factor is for "hard-coal-coke production (coking plants)" using horizontal coke batteries.

Table 17:2: Emission factors for fugitive CH_4 emissions from coke production as detailed in Volume 2, Energy, Table 4.3.5 from the 2019 IPCC Refinement (IPCC 2019)

Gas	Emission Factor
CH_4	4.9×10^{-5} tonne/tonne coke produced

18. The Oil and Gas Sector (Includes Petroleum Refining)

Emissions from the oil and gas sector start with the extraction and processing of oil and gas and end with distribution of oil and gas products. There are various processes that form part of the life cycle of the oil and gas sector. Petroleum refining is one of these processes.

Different companies might be responsible for different parts of this life cycle. Each company needs to report on the direct emissions within their boundary. This would include direct process emissions, energy related emissions and fugitive emissions.

Petroleum refining is an industrial process in which crude oil is transformed into products that include liquefied petroleum gas (LPG), petrol, diesel, kerosene, fuel oils and bitumen, amongst others. Reporting under this subcategory is aimed at enterprises that produce petroleum products for both domestic and international markets.

This section provides the details and data required to estimate emissions associated with the oil and gas sector.

18.1. IPCC Classification

The table below details the IPCC source categories for the oil and gas sector.

Table 18:1: IPCC classification of emissions for oil and gas sector

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
	1A1b	All combustion activities supporting the refining of petroleum products including on-site combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	1A1ci	Emissions arising from fuel combustion for the production of coke, brown coal briquettes and patent fuel.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
	1B2b	Emissions from exploration, production, processing, transmission, storage, distribution, flaring/venting, leakage at gas facilities.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 18	No
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
	1B2ai	Oil Exploration: Fugitive emissions associated with field activities prior to	CO_2	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No

Oil and Gas 1B2a		production – eg exploratory drilling, field development and well development etc	CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
	1B2aii	Oil Production and Upgrading: Onshore Production	CO_2 CH_4 N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	Yes
		Oil Production and Upgrading: Offshore Production				
		Oil Production and Upgrading: Crude Bitumen or Heavy Oil Upgrading to Synthetic Crude Oil (From Oil Sands or Oil Shale)				
	1B2aiii	Oil transport: Marine	CO_2 CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	Yes
		Oil Transport: Pipeline				
		Oil Transport: Tanker Trucks and Rail Cars				
	1B2aiv	Oil Refining: Heavy Oil	CO_2 CH_4 N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	Yes
		Oil Refining: Conventional and Synthetic Crude Oil				
	1B2av	Distribution of Oil Products: (Gasoline, Diesel, Aviation Fuel and Jet Kerosene, Gas oil (intermediate Refined Products)				
	1B2avi	Other: Anomalous leak events can occur across segments of the Oil systems	CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	Yes
	1B2avii	Abandoned Oil Wells: Unplugged and plugged abandoned wells	CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	Yes
Gas 1B2b	1B2bi	Gas Exploration: Fugitive emissions associated with field activities prior to production – eg exploratory drilling, field development and well development etc	CH_4 CO_2	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
	1B2bii	Gas Production and Gathering: Onshore gas production	CH_4 CO_2 N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
		Gas Production and Gathering: Offshore gas production	CH_4 CO_2 N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
		Gas Production and Gathering:	CH_4 CO_2	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No

		Gathering and boosting stations (with multiple emissions sources on site, such as compressors, pneumatic controllers and tanks) and gathering pipelines.	N_2O			
	1B2biii	Gas Processing: Gas Processing Plants without Acid Gas Removal	CH_4 CO_2 N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
		Gas Processing: Sour Gas or Acid Gas Removal Plants	CH_4 CO_2 N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
	1B2biv	Gas Transmission and Storage: Transmission pipeline Systems compressor stations	CH_4 CO_2	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
		Gas Transmission and Storage: Storage Facilities	CH_4 CO_2	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
		Gas Transmission and Storage: Liquefied Natural Gas System import stations, export stations, storage stations and transport	CH_4 CO_2	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
	1B2bv	Gas Distribution Pipelines, metering and regulating stations	CH_4 CO_2	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
	1B2bvi	Gas Post -Meter Consumer appliances, power plants and natural gas fuelled vehicles	CH_4 CO_2	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
	1B2bvii	Other Anomalous leak events (e.g emergency pressure releases and unintentional gas spills)	CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
	1B2bviii	Abandoned Gas Wells: Unplugged and plugged abandoned wells	CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No
	2B8g	Hydrogen production	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 36	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources such as waste water or solid waste disposal, under control of the data provider, please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

18.2. Methodology

The sector specific guidance on the oil and gas sector is contained in four different emissions source categories in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. For this reason please refer to the following sections of these guidelines:

- stationary combustion, Section 12
- fugitive emissions, Section 18
- hydrogen production, Section 36
- coke production, Section 17
- electricity production, Section 13

Emissions from CO_2 captured from steam reformers should be quantified as per Section 36 and reported separately and methodology used to quantify the amounts of CO_2 captured described and submitted to the competent authority for verification.

18.3. Fugitive Emissions

Oil and gas fugitive emissions come from exploration, production, refining activities, distribution/or transport, storage, processing and refining activities. Under South African circumstances, emissions to be included under this sources category include equipment leaks, venting, flaring, incineration and accidental releases, where data is available.

As there are limited oil and gas activities in South Africa, the Tier 1 approach should be used for oil and gas fugitive emission estimates, whereby;

$$\textbf{Emission} = (A_{gas,\ industry}) \times (EF_{gas,\ industry})\ /1000$$

Where:

Emission = Annual emissions (tonnes)

$A_{gas,\ industry}$ = activity value (units of activity),

$EF_{gas,\ industry}$ = emission factor (kg/unit of activity)

A factor of 1000 to convert from kilograms to tonnes of the relevant Greenhouse gas

The industry segments define activities being carried out, for example well drilling, gas transmission and storage, oil production, etc. The activity value relates to throughput. Please refer to Annexure B for country specific and default emission factors for fugitive emissions.

18.4. Activity Data

The activity data for Tier 1 and Tier 2 could be:

- Quantity of carbonaceous fuel used, gathered from raw material invoices or shipping documents.
- Production records such as crude throughput, flaring volumes and production outputs.

Under Tier 3 a mass balance or continuous emission measurement approach is used. For a mass balance approach the activity data is the quantities of the input and output materials. For continuous emission measurement the activity data would be the actual measured emissions levels.

18.5. Emission Factors/Parameters

For default emission factors to be used under the Tier 1 approach please refer to Annexures A and B.

Country specific emission factors can be used under the Tier 2 approach. In cases where data providers have access to more accurate country specific emission factors, these should be submitted to the competent authority for review.

The Tier 3 methodology does not make use of emission factors but instead uses parameters such as the carbon content of the actual fuel combusted.

19. Coal-to-liquids and Gas-to-Liquids/Chemicals Processes

Coal-to-liquids (CTL) and gas-to-liquids (GTL) and gas-to-chemicals (GTC) processes involve converting coal and natural gas into syngas and reformed gas. The syngas and/or reformed gas is then converted to liquid fuels, fuel components and chemicals through the application of technologies such as the Fischer-Tropsch process. This section details the methods and data necessary to estimate emissions from CTL, GTL, and GTC processes.

19.1. IPCC Classification

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the corresponding IPCC source categories for reporting under the national GHG reporting regulations.

Table 19:1: IPCC classification of emissions for coal-to-liquids, gas-to liquids and gas-to-chemicals

Sector	Relevant IPCC Code/s	Category Description	Relevant IPCC Gases	Method-ology to be used	Method-ology reference	Transitional arrangements
Coal-to-liquids, Coal-to-Chemicals, Gas-to-liquids, Gas-to-chemicals	1A1a	Sum of emissions from main activity producers of electricity generation, combined heat and power generation, and heat plants should be assigned to the sector where they were generated and not dealt with under 1A1a.	CO_2	Tier 2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	Tier 1	Section 12	No
			N_2O	Tier 1	Section 12	No
	1A1c	Combustion emissions from fuel use during the manufacture of secondary and tertiary products from solid fuels including production of synthetic fuels and chemicals. Emissions from own on-site fuel use should be included. Also include combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use in these industries.	CO_2	Tier 2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	Tier 1	Section 12	No
			N_2O	Tier 1	Section 12	No
	1B1	Fugitive emissions from opencast and underground coal mining. Emissions include emissions from post-mining handling of coal.	CO_2	Tier 2 or 3	Section 23	Yes
			CH_4	Tier 2 or 3	Section 23	Yes
	1B2b	Emissions from exploration, production, processing, transmission, storage, distribution, flaring/venting and leakage at gas facilities.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 18	No
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 18	No

Sector	Relevant IPCC Code/s	Category Description	Relevant IPCC Gases	Method-ology to be used	Method-ology reference	Transitional arrangements
	1B3	Fugitive emissions from synfuels and gas-to-liquids/chemicals processes.	CO_2	Tier 2 or 3	Section 19	Yes
			CH_4	Tier 2 or 3	Section 19	Yes
	2B1	Ammonia production	CO_2 (+CH_4)	Tier 2 or 3	Section 30	Yes
	2B2	Nitric acid production	N_2O	Tier 2 or 3	Section 31	Yes
	4D2	Industrial wastewater and discharge	CH_4	Tier 1	Section 47	No
			N_2O	Tier 1	Section 47	No

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

The schematic below explains the emissions process flow involved with CTL, CTC, GTL and GTC processes against the relevant IPCC reporting classifications.

Figure 17.1: Process flow for Coal-to-liquid and Gas-to-liquid.

19.2. Methodology

For CTL, GTL and GTC please refer to the following sections:

- Coal mining – Section 23
- Natural Gas Production and transmission – Section 12 and 18
- Gasification Fischer-Tropsch Process – Section 19
- Ammonia production – Section 30
- Nitric Acid production – Section 31
- Electricity production – Section 12
- On-site wastewater treatment – Section 47

In addition to the above-mentioned methodologies, gasification emissions from these processes are calculated using a stoichiometric/mass balance approach. A carbon-balance spreadsheet jointly developed by the DEA and SASOL and separately by the DEA and PETROSA is used for the CTL, GTC and GTL processes and follows the Tier 3 approach. Therefore, guidance in this section focuses more on the allocation of emissions.

19.3. Fugitive Emissions

Fugitive emissions are classified as intentional or unintentional release of greenhouse gases during the extraction, processing and delivery of fossil fuels to the point of final use.

The fugitive emissions from natural gas are classified in the table below:

Table 19:2: IPCC categories for fugitive emissions from natural gas

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="8">1B: Fugitive emission from fuels</td><td rowspan="8">1B2: Oil and natural gas</td><td rowspan="8">1B2b: Natural gas</td><td colspan="2">1.B2bi: Venting</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">1.B2bii: Flaring</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">1.B2biii: All other</td><td>1B2biii1: Exploration</td></tr>
<tr><td>1B2biii2: Production</td></tr>
<tr><td>1B2biii3: Processing</td></tr>
<tr><td>1B2biii4: Transmission and storage</td></tr>
<tr><td>1B2biii5: Distribution</td></tr>
<tr><td>1B2aiii6: Other</td></tr>
</table>

Fugitive emissions from natural gas emission can be quantified according to the three Tiers. The various Tiers are summarised below:

- If limited data is available, then Tier 1 is good practice. Using the Tier 1 methodology the default emission factors (to be found in Annexure B of these guidelines) should be used in addition to the data provider's activity data to calculate total emissions.
- The Tier 2 methodology is based on country specific emission factors together with activity data from the data provider.
- The Tier 3 approach uses direct measurements on a site-specific basis.

Refer to Section 4.2 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, Volume 2, Chapter 4 for guidance and equations to be used for fugitive emission quantification from oil and natural gas systems.

19.4. Activity Data

Activity data could include emissions or flow metering records, purchase receipts, delivery receipts, production reports, carbon content lab results or stock inventory documentation.

19.5. Emission Factors

For default IPCC emission factors please refer to Annexures A, B and C of this document.

20. Aviation Industry

Aviation emission estimates in South Africa should be estimated from aircraft combustion of jet fuel and aviation gasoline. Aircraft emissions are mainly CO_2 and water, with little or no emissions of CH_4 and N_2O in modern engines. Generally, about 10 per cent of aircraft emissions are produced during airport ground level operations and during landing and taking off, and the other 90 per cent at higher altitudes. For the purpose of the emissions inventory, a separation should be made between domestic and international aviation, whereby the latter should not be included in the national total emission but estimated for reporting only. Domestic aviation is when an aircraft departs and arrives in the same country, and international aviation is when an aircraft departs from one country and arrives in another.

This annex details the methods and data necessary to estimate direct CO_2 emissions emanating from entities in the aviation industry in South Africa.

20.1. IPCC Classification

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the corresponding IPCC source categories for reporting under the national GHG reporting regulations.

Table 20:1: IPCC classification of emissions for the aviation industry

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Aviation	1A3aii	Emissions from civil domestic passenger and freight traffic that departs and arrives in the same country (commercial, private, agriculture, etc.), including take-offs and landings for these flight stages.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 20	Yes
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 20	No
			CH_4		Section 20	No

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

20.2. Methodology

The aviation sector in South Africa has been categorised as a Key Category, which requires that Tier 2 and Tier 3 Methodologies be used to calculate direct emissions from fuel combustion activities in this sector.

Method 1 – IPCC Tier 1 Methodology

$$\textbf{Emissions} = \textbf{Fuel} \times \textbf{EF}_j / \textbf{1000}$$

Where:

Emissions	=	emissions (tonnes)
Fuel	=	fuel type consumed in (TJ), e.g. diesel, petrol, etc.
EF_j	=	emission factor for fuel type j, (kg/TJ)

Emissions from military aviation fuel use can also be estimated using the above equation. Aviation emission default factors for CO_2, CH_4 and N_2O emissions can be obtained from Tables 3.6.4, and 3.6.5 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, please refer to section 3.6.1.2 of Volume 2, Chapter 3.

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 Methodology

Emissions from combustion are estimated using fuel statistics and country-specific emission factors.

Tier 2 methodology is only applicable for jet fuel use in jet aircraft engines. The fuel consumption, number of landing/take-off cycles (LTO) and cruise operations must be known for domestic aviation, preferably by aircraft type. Consult Volume 2, Chapter 3, Section 3.6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for guidance on calculations. Table 18.2 below outlines some of the key guidelines regarding Tier 2 measurements pertaining to both international (source category 1A3ai) and domestic aviation (source category 1A3aii). At high level the total emissions of tier 2 approach are as follows:

Emissions = LTO Emissions + Cruise Emissions

LTO Emissions are calculated using the Equation below:

LTO Emissions = Number of LTOs x Emission Factor of LTO

Cruise Emissions are calculated using the following Equations below:

LTO Fuel Consumption = Number of LTOs x Fuel Consumption per LTO

Cruise Emissions = Total Fuel Consumption - LTO Fuel Consumption)* Emission Factor Cruise

Detailed spreadsheet on the factors and the equations is uploaded on SAGERS reporting portal at: https://ghgreportingpublic.environment.gov.za/GHGLanding/SAGERSHome.html

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 Methodology

Tier 3 methodologies use movement data for individual flights which includes information on the origin and destination, aircraft type and frequency of individual flights, among others, making this method the most accurate but very data intensive.

Volume 2, Chapter 3, Section 3.6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines provides details on the two methods available, namely Tier 3A: origin and destination (OD) data and Tier 3B: full flight trajectory information. The Table below outlines some of the key guidelines regarding Tier 3 measurements.

Table 20:2: Guidelines on Tier 3 methodology for IPCC source categories: 1A3ai and 1A3aii

Tier 3A: Origin and destination	Tier 3B: Full flight trajectory
Takes into account that the amount of emissions generated varies between phases of flight, and that fuel burn is related to flight distance (i.e. aircraft use a higher amount of fuel per distance for the LTO cycle compared to the cruise phase).	Calculates fuel burnt and emissions throughout the full trajectory of each flight segment, using aircraft and engine-specific aerodynamic performance information. The use of this method requires sophisticated computer models.

20.3. Activity Data

Activity data could be in the form of purchase receipts or delivery receipts.
Please see data requirements for the different Tiers in table below.

Table 20:3: Activity data requirements for domestic aviation

Data	Tier 1	Tier 2	Tier 3A	Tier 3B
Aviation gasoline consumption	X			
Jet fuel consumption	X	X		
LTO by aircraft type		X		
Origin and destination by aircraft type			X	
Full flight movements with aircraft and engine data				X

20.4. Emission Factors

For default emission factors to be used under the Tier 1 approach please refer to Annexure A. Default fuel densities and calorific values are provided in Annexure D. Alternatively own fuel analysis can be used as a basis for the calculation.

Country specific emission factors can be used under the Tier 2 approach. In cases where data providers have access to more accurate country specific emission factors, these should be submitted to the competent authority for review as per section 9.1.

The Tier 3 methodology does not make use of emission factors but instead uses parameters as found in the template in https://ghgreporting-public.environment.gov.za .

21. Water-borne Navigation (1.A.3.d)

This annex details the methods and data necessary to estimate emissions from all water-borne transport including coastal and inland waterways.

Emissions from this source category should include all water-borne transport from recreational craft to large ocean-going ships. For the purpose of the emissions inventory, a separation should be made between domestic and international water-borne navigation, whereby the later should not be included in the national total emission but estimated for reporting only. Domestic navigation is when a vessel departs and arrives in the same country, and international navigation is when a vessel departs from one country and arrives in another.

The emissions from fishing vessels should be reported here. The emissions for processing of fished products involving stationary combustion should be reported under 1A4cii. The sources covered within this category are detailed in the table below, however companies with water-borne navigation entities may have emissions which fall within other categories of the IPCC Guidelines, such as stationary combustion emissions. Please refer to Section 5 of this report for further guidance on the other potential emission sectors which may be relevant.

Table 21:1: IPCC sectoral breakdown covered by Water-borne Navigation

1. Energy	1A. Fuel Combustion Activities	1A3 Transport	1A3d Water-borne Navigation	1A3di International water-borne navigation
				1A3dii Domestic water-borne navigation (including fishing vessels)
		1A4 Other Sectors	1A4c Agriculture / Forestry / Fishing / Fish Farms	1A4ciii Fishing (stationary combustion)
		1A5 Non-Specified	1A5b Mobile	1A5bii Mobile (water-borne component)
			1A5c Multilateral Operations	

21.1. IPCC Classification

Table 21:2: IPCC Classification of emissions for Water-borne Navigation

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Water-borne Navigation	1A3dii	Emissions from fuels used by vessels that depart and arrive in the same country, including fishing vessels.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 21	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 21	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 21	No

21.2. Methodology

Tier 1 and Tier 2 methodologies are available for calculating emissions from water-borne navigation (note that there is no Tier 3 methodology provided in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines).

Under South Africa's conditions, the Tier 1 approach is adequate for estimating marine navigation emissions, whereby:

Emissions = (Fuel) x (EF)/1000

Where:

Emissions = emissions (tonnes)

(Fuel) = fuel type consumed in (TJ), e.g. diesel, petrol, etc.

(EF) = emission factor for fuel type j, (kg/TJ)

A factor of 1000 to convert from kilograms to tonnes of the relevant Greenhouse gas

21.3. Activity data

Activity data on fuel consumption is used to estimate the emissions available. Activity data should also include the fuel consumed by power auxiliary engines such as refrigeration plants, for example, on the vessel. In the event that company specific fuel consumption activity data isn't available, companies can use consumption factors provided in Tables 3.5.5 and 3.5.6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, please refer to section 3.5.1.3 of Volume 2, Chapter 3.

21.4. Emission Factors

The Tier 1 approach uses default emission factors and company specific fuel consumption activity data. This approach uses data which is fuel-type-specific, and thus specific emissions factors for each fuel type used are required. The Tier 2 approach makes use of country specific emission factors which are specific to the type of navigation vessel, the fuel type and engine type. This is multiplied by company specific fuel consumption activity data. Equation 3.5.1 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, Volume 2, Chapter 3, section 3.5.1.1 can be used for both the Tier 1 and Tier 2 approaches, with slight variations between the two methods

Further guidance on the selection of emission factors is provided in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, please refer to section 3.5.1.2 of Volume 2, Chapter 3.

22. Railways

This section should include emission estimates from railway locomotives (excluding conveyor belts and trucks) that use fossil fuel (mainly coal or diesel). Indirect emissions from electric locomotives are covered under direct electricity generation emissions.

With coal as an input, the emissions should be estimated using an approach similar to conventional steam boilers, which are covered in the stationary combustion chapter of Volume 2 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

22.1. IPCC Classification

Table 22:1: IPCC classification of emissions for railways

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Railways	1A3c	Emissions from railway transport for both freight and passenger traffic routes.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 22	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 22	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 22	No

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5of this document.

22.2. Methodology

Under South Africa conditions, Tier 1 and Tier 2 approaches would be relevant, whereby:

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 approach

$$\textbf{Emissions} = (\textbf{Fuel})_j \times (\textbf{EF})_j / 1000$$

Where;

Emissions = emissions (tonnes)

$(Fuel)_j$ = fuel type j consumed in (TJ)

$(EF)_j$ = emission factor for fuel type j, (kg/TJ)

j = fuel type

A factor of 1000 to convert from kilograms to tonnes of the relevant Greenhouse gas

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 approach

$$\textbf{Emissions} = (\textbf{Fuel})_i \times (\textbf{EF})_i / 1000$$

Where;

Emissions = emissions (tonnes)

$(Fuel)_i$ = fuel type j consumed in (TJ)

$(EF)_i$ = emission factor for fuel type j, (kg/TJ) i = locomotive type.

A factor of 1000 to convert from kilograms to tonnes of the relevant Greenhouse gas

22.3. Activity Data

Activity data is fuel consumption expressed in energy units (Terajoule). Please refer to Annexure D to select net calorific values (NCVs) to convert from indigenous units to energy units.

22.4. Emission Factors

Table 22:2: Default emission factors for the most common fuels used for rail transport

Gas	Diesel (kg/TJ)			Sub-bituminous Coal (kg/TJ)		
	Default	Lower	Upper	Default	Lower	Upper
CO_2	74 100	72 600	74 800	96 100	72 800	100 000
CH_4 [1]	4.15	1.67	10.4	2	0.6	6
N_2O [1]	28.6	14.3	85.8	1.5	0.5	5

Notes:

1 For an average fuel consumption of 0.35 litres per bhp-hr (brake horsepower-hour) for a 4000 HP locomotive, (0.47 litres per kWh for a 2983 kW locomotive).(Dunn, 2001).

2 The emission factors for diesel are derived from (EEA, 2005) (Table 8-1), and from Table 2.2 of the Stationary Combustion chapter for coal.

23. Coal Mining

Coal related fugitive emissions to be considered in the South African circumstances include the following activities;

i. Coal mining and handling
   a. Mining emissions
   b. Post mining emissions

The main sources of fugitive emissions from coal mining and handling in South Africa include emissions from underground and open pit mining activities and emissions from abandoned (decommissioned) mines. A small amount of emissions would also come from flaring of coal mine waste gas and post-mining activities such as from stockpiling coal.

23.1. IPCC Classification

The definition for reporting of emissions under category 1.A.1.c.ii Other Energy Industries is as follows:

> Combustion emissions arising from the energy-producing industries own (on-site) energy use not mentioned above or for which separate data are not available. This includes the emissions from own-energy use to produce charcoal, bagasse, saw dust, cotton stalks and carbonizing of biofuels as well as fuel used for coal mining, oil and gas extraction and the processing and upgrading of natural gas. This category also includes emissions from pre-combustion processing for CO_2 capture and storage. Combustion emissions from pipeline transport should be reported under 1A3e (IPCC 2006, V2, Ch2, p2.8).

Table 23:1: IPCC Classification of emissions for Mining of Fuels (coal mining)

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Mining of fuels	1A1ci	Emissions arising from fuel combustion for the production of coke, brown coal briquettes and patent fuel.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	1A1cii	Combustion emissions arising from the energy-producing industries own (on-site) energy use not mentioned above or for which separate data are not available. This includes the emissions from own-energy use for the production of charcoal, bagasse, saw dust, cotton stalks and carbonizing of	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
		biofuels as well as fuel used for coal mining, oil and gas extraction and the processing and upgrading of natural gas.				
	1B1ai	Underground Coal Mining	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 23	Yes
	1B1ai	Underground Post-Mining (Handling & Transport)	CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 23	Yes
	1B1aii	Surface Coal Mining	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 23	Yes
	1B1aii	Surface Post-Mining (Storage and Transport)	CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 23	Yes

(Source: IPCC 2006, Volume 2, Chapters 2 & 4)

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

The figure below details the process flow for emissions from mining of fuels.

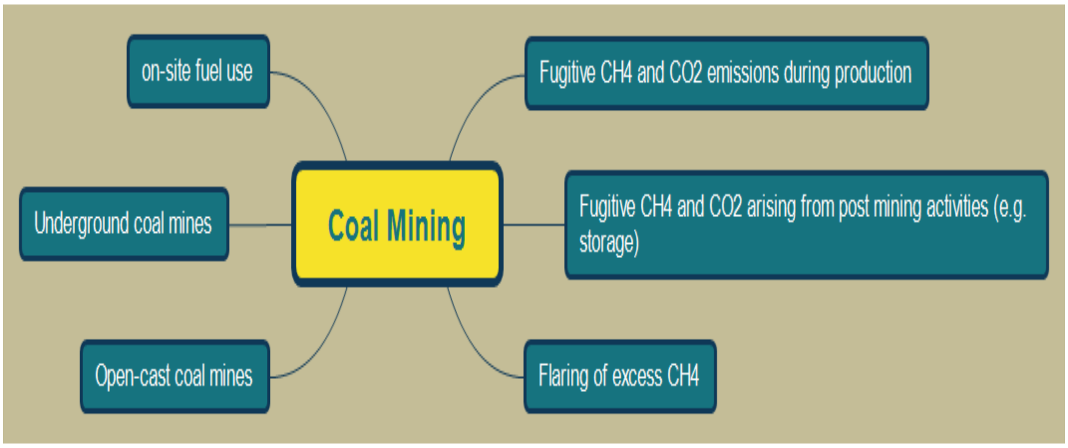


Figure 23:1: Process flow for Mining of Fuels (coal mining)

23.2. Methodology

During coal mining

Method 1&2: IPCC Tier 1&2 approach;

For reporting under this categories, Data Providers are advised to use tier 2 method, as it is the most accurate. If for any reason, Data Providers chooses to report using Tier 1, the default Emission Factors as per IPCC refinements can be used. Please note that n every reporting cycle, SAGERS will be pre-populated with emission factors for tiers 1 and 2. For tiers 1 and 2 the following methodology is followed:

Emissions = (Emission Factor) x (Opencast and/or Underground Coal Production) x (CF)

Where units are:

- Emissions (tonnes per year)
- Emission Factor (m^3 per tonne) (See B.1 in annexure B)
- Opencast/Underground Coal Production (tonne per year)
- CF = Conversion Factor: This is the density of CH_4 or CO_2 and converts volume of CH_4 or CO_2 to mass of CH_4 or CO_2. The density is taken at 20°C and 1 atmosphere pressure and has a value of 0.67 x 10^{-3} tonne m^{-3} and 1.843 x 10^{-3} tonnes m^{-3} respectively.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 approach;

For a tier 3 methodology a company will have to carry out continuous emissions monitoring to measure the quantity of emissions produced. This option requires sophisticated measurement equipment.

Post mining emissions:

emissions = (CH_4 Emission Factor) x (Opencast and/or Underground Coal Production) x (CF)

Where units are:

- Emissions (tonnes per year)
- Emission Factor (m^3 per tonne) (see B.1 in annexure B)
- Underground Coal Production (tonne per year)
- CF = This is the density of CH_4 or CO_2 and converts volume of CH_4 or CO_2 to mass of CH_4 or CO_2. The density of CH_4 and CO_2 is taken at 20°C and 1 atmosphere pressure and has a value of 0.67 x 10^{-3} tonne m^{-3} and 1.843 x 10^{-3} tonnes m^{-3} respectively.

In the case of underground mining activities:

- The net emissions generated = emissions from underground mining + post mining – CH_4 recovered and used for energy production or flared.
- Emissions from use of CH_4 recovery for energy use should be reported under 1A2i (energy combustion)
- If CH_4 is flared, the emissions associated with flaring should be reported under 1B1c (solid fuel transformation)

Method 1: CO_2 and CH_4 from Methane Flaring - IPCC Tier 2 approach;

In case of flaring, the following methodology should be used to calculate the associated CO_2 and CH_4 emissions;

CO_2 from flaring:

i. **Emissions of CO_2 = 0.98 x (Volume of methane flared) x (CF) x (Stoichiometric mass factor)**

CH_4 from in unburnt gases

ii. **Emissions of unburnt CH_4 = 0.02 x (Volume of methane flared) x (CF)**

Where units are:

- Emissions of CO_2 from methane combustion (tonnes per year)
- Volume of methane oxidised (m^3 per year)
- Stoichiometric Mass Factor is the mass ratio of CO_2 produced from full combustion of unit mass of methane and is equal to 2.75
- CF = Conversion Factor: This is the density of CH_4 and converts volume of CH_4 to mass of CH_4. The density is taken at 20°C and 1 atmosphere pressure and has a value of 0.67 x 10^{-3} tonne m^{-3}.

Note: 0.98 represents the combustion efficiency of natural gas that is flared.

23.3. Activity data

The activity data is the value of coal mined, stored or transported. In preparation for the activity data on coal mining for the purpose of quantifying fugitive emissions, the following guidance must be observed:

- Amount of coal should be reported based on Run-of-Mine (ROM) statistics and not saleable coal. Using saleable coal statistics leads to underestimation of emissions from coal mining
- Company reporting should indicate the type of mine that it is operating (Opencast and/or underground)
- In quantifying CH_4 emissions from post-mining activities (storage), the same amount of ROM coal mining statistics used for CH_4 emissions from production should be applied.

CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 OF BOOK 2

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065

Government Gazette
Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 688 | 7 October Oktober | 2022 | No. 47257

PART 2 OF 4

ISSN 1682-5845

9 771682 584003 47257

23.4. Emission Factors

See[13] Annexure B of this document for country-specific emission factors for coal mining.

[13] Local Coal Research Institute

24. Mining and Quarrying

This category comprises all mining activities including:

- mining of metal ores
- other mining and quarrying

The mining of fuel sources such as coal and uranium is covered in Annexure 11.

Mining is a key category for South Africa and thus reporting of emissions on either Tier 2 or Tier 3 is required. Mining has a specific stationary combustion category within the IPCC Regulations (1A2i Mining and Quarrying). However, emissions produced by a mining company are not all unique to this category of emissions. All stationary combustion emissions should be reported in this sector.

24.1. IPCC Classification

Stationary combustion emissions from mining, should be classified and reported under source category "1.A.2.i Mining and quarrying" of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006, V2, Ch2, p2.9). The stationary combustion emissions from fuel use during the mining procedure is to be reported under this category.

Table 24:1: IPCC classification of emissions for Mining and Quarrying

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Mining and Quarrying	1A2i	Emissions from the mining operation and processing plants.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

24.2. Methodology

There are various possible methodologies, which could be followed to quantify emissions:

- Activity data should be multiplied by a specific and relevant emission factor. Refer to Annexure 1 of these guidelines for the quantification of emissions from stationary combustion.
- A company could carry out continuous emissions monitoring to measure the quantity of emissions produced.

24.3. Activity Data

Activity data could be the quantity of fuel burnt at the mining operation/processing plant.

24.4. Emission Factors

For default IPCC and country-specific fuel emission factors please refer to Annexure A, B and C and for South African specific calorific values please refer to Annexure D of this document.

25. Carbon Capture and Storage

The carbon capture and storage (CCS) process is a chain consisting of four steps: the capture and compression of CO_2 (usually at a large industrial installation), its transport to a storage location, the injection of the CO_2 into the storage facility and its long-term isolation from the atmosphere (geological storage). The emissions quantified under this category are the leakage emissions throughout the CCS process.

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines provide leakage emission estimation guidance for carbon dioxide transport, injection, and geological storage (CCGS) only. Emissions from the capture and compression of CO_2 are not reported in this category. Emissions (and reductions) associated with CO_2 capture and compression should be reported under the IPCC sector in which capture takes place (for example, stationary combustion or industrial activities) (IPCC 2006, V2, Ch5).

The emissions from the various CCS steps are to be reported separately. Emissions estimation methods are provided only for geological storage, and not for other storage options such as ocean storage or conversion of CO_2 into inert inorganic carbonates.

During the CCS process, emissions resulting from fossil fuels used for capture, compression, transport, and injection of CO_2 are also produced. Emissions from these fossil fuels are not incorporated in this IPCC category, but rather in the energy use category: either stationary or mobile energy use categories.

The sources covered within this category are detailed in the table below, however companies which carry out CCS may have emissions which fall within other categories of the IPCC Guidelines as well, such as stationary combustion emissions, when it is not related to the CCS activity. Please refer to Section 3 "Reporting Sectors" of this report for further guidance on the other potential emission sectors which may be relevant.

25.1. IPCC Classification

Table 25:1: IPCC Classification of emissions for Carbon Capture and Storage

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Carbon Capture and Storage	1C	Carbon dioxide (CO2) capture and storage (CCS) involves the capture of CO_2 from anthropogenic sources, its transport to a storage location and its long-term isolation from the atmosphere. Emissions associated with CO_2 transport, injection	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 25	Yes

		and storage are covered under category 1C.				
	1A1c	Combustion emissions from energy production. (i.e. combustion emissions from fossil-fuel driven pumping stations)	CO_2	Tier 2 or 2	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No

(Source: IPCC 2006 Volume 2, Chapters 2 & 5)

* These emissions may comprise fugitive losses due to equipment leaks, venting and releases due to pipeline ruptures or other accidental releases.

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in 23of this document.

25.2. Methodology

Method 1: IPCC Tier 3 approach

Only a site-specific Tier 3 approach is used to quantify emissions from CCS. Tier 1 and Tier 2 methodologies are not available for CCS.

There are various requirements for the quantification of emissions released during CCS. The requirements include CCS site characterisation, emissions modelling, assessment of the risk of emissions leakage as well as actual emissions monitoring.

25.3. Activity data

Activity data for the quantification of leakage emissions from CCS is actual emissions measured using continuous emissions measurement (CEM) technology.

25.4. Emission Factors

As the leakage emissions from CCS are estimated by either modelling or by actual measurement, no emission factors are required.

26. Cement Production

Cement production emissions result from the production of clinker, an intermediate product. During the production of clinker, limestone, which is mainly calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$), is heated, or calcined, to produce lime (CaO) and CO_2 as a by-product. Presence of other carbonates in the cement raw material, $CaCO_3$, is usually quite low.

Due to the multi-facetted nature of cement production, cement producing companies should be aware that additional activities for reporting should fall under additional IPCC subsectors such as stationary combustion of carbonaceous fuel sources (1A2f). Therefore, companies should calculate emissions from those activities as described in Annexure 1.

26.1. IPCC Classification

The direct emissions associated with cement production are related to the IPCC source categories for the GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 26:1: IPCC classification of emissions for cement production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Cement Production	1A2f	Fuel combustion activities in the non-metallic minerals sector.	CO_2	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2A1	Cement production process emissions.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 26	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported, please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2of this document.

26.2. Methodology

Method 1&2: IPCC tier 1 and tier 2 methodology

It is good practice to estimate emissions based on clinker production, the Tier 2 approach. If direct clinker production data are not available, inferred clinker production figures can be estimated using cement production data, the Tier 1 approach.

In estimating emissions based on inferred clinker production estimates from cement production data, correcting for imports and exports of clinker must be made to avoid overestimation or underestimation of emissions.

In some cases, cement kiln dust (CKD) may be generated during the manufacture of clinker, and emission estimates should account for emissions associated with the CKD.

CO_2 Emissions = Mcl • EFcl •CFckd/1000

Where:
CO_2 Emissions = emissions of CO_2 from cement production, tonnes

Mcl = weight (mass) of clinker produced tonnes

EFcl = emission factor for clinker, tonnes CO_2/tonne clinker (not corrected for CKD. See 2006 IPCC GHG Guidelines Table 2.2)

CFckd = emissions correction factor for CKD, dimensionless (see Tier 1 Equation)

A factor of 1000 is used to convert from tonnes to Gigagrams of the relevant Greenhouse gas.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 methodology

The Tier 3 approach is a calculation based on the weights and compositions of all carbonate inputs from all raw material and fuel sources, the emission factor(s) for the carbonate(s), and the fraction of calcination achieved. The Tier 3 approach relies on plant specific data.

In using Tier 2, the following information/questions need to be addressed for each cement plant;

i. Is the main source of clinker at the plant $CaCO_3$? Are there other fractions of CaO from a non-carbonate source such as steel slag or fly ash? If yes, what is the percentage of CaO from non-carbonate sources?

ii. Is there a CO_2 capture technology installed and used at the plant?

iii. What was the amount of clinker produced each year?

iv. Is the plant able to control the CaO content of the raw material inputs and of the clinker within close tolerances? What is the CaO composition of clinker (generally within range 60 to 67 percent)? Is it stable? (i.e. does it remain stable to within 1 to 2 percent)

v. Could it be said that a 100 per cent (or very close to it) calcination factor is achieved for the carbonate inputs for clinker manufacture, including (commonly to a lesser degree) material lost to the system as non-recycled CKD?

vi. Are there dust collectors at the plant to capture essentially all the CKD?

vii. Can a separation of calcined and uncalcined CKD be made? Is the calcined CKD recycled to the kiln or disposed?

26.3. General requirements for sampling cement clinker

(1) A sample of cement clinker must be derived from a composite of amounts of the cement clinker produced.

(2) The samples must be collected on enough occasions to produce a representative sample.

(3) The samples must also be free of bias so that any estimates are neither over nor underestimates of the true value.

(4) Bias must be tested in accordance with an appropriate standard.

(5) The value obtained from the sample must only be used for the production period for which it was intended to be representative.

26.4. General requirements for analysing cement clinker

(1) Analysis of a sample of cement clinker, including determining the fraction of the sample that is calcium oxide or magnesium oxide, must be done in accordance with industry practice.

(2) The minimum frequency of analysis of samples of cement clinker must be in accordance with the Tier 3 method for cement clinker in section 2.2.1.1 in Chapter 2 of Volume 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

26.5. Activity Data

Activity data requirements for calculation of emissions from cement production are summarised in the table below.

Table 26:2: Cement emission data requirements

Emission Sector	Emission Source	Data required		
		Tier 1	Tier 2	Tier 3
Industrial processes	Cement production emissions	- Quantity of cement production by type - Clinker import/exports into South Africa - Clinker/cement ratio by type of cement - CaO content of clinker (indicate if default values were used) - Cement kiln dust losses	- Clinker production and CaO content of clinker; - Clinker import/exports into South Africa - Data on non-carbonate feeds to kiln; - Cement kiln dust losses	- Disaggregated data on the types (compositions) and quantities of carbonate(s) consumed to produce clinker - Emission factor(s) of the carbonate(s) consumed.

26.6. Emission Factors

For details on emission factors please refer to section 2.2.1.2 of Volume 3, Chapter 2 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

27. Lime Production

The heating of limestone and the consequential decomposition of carbonates produces calcium oxide (CaO or quicklime). The process is usually carried out in a kiln at high temperatures, with GHG emissions released. These are classified as process emissions. Emissions from the processing of dolomite or dolomitic limestone to produce dolomitic lime is also reported under this section, as well as the production of hydrated (slaked) lime. During the production of lime, lime kiln dust (LKD) may be generated. Emissions from the LKD are also estimated within this category.

There is a specific category within the 2006 IPCC Guidelines in which lime producing companies should report their direct emissions related to lime production, "2A2 Lime Production". Emissions from both marketed and/or non-marketed lime product are reported under this IPCC category. These emissions are referred to as process emissions.

Lime producing companies should be aware that emissions from other activities at a lime production facility should fall under additional IPCC sectors, such as stationary combustion of carbonaceous fuel sources (1A2f). Therefore, companies should calculate emissions from those activities as described in the relevant sections of Annexure 1.

The specific methodology to determine the emissions associated with lime production is detailed in Volume 3, Chapter 2.3 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines.

27.1. IPCC Classification

Companies with lime production facilities must report stationary combustion and process emissions from each lime process plant.

The table below details the IPCC source categories for lime production.

Table 27:1: IPCC classification of emissions for lime production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Lime Production	1A2f	Fuel combustion activities in the non-metallic minerals sector.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2A2	Lime production process emissions.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 27	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2of this document.

27.2. Methodology

Three approaches are available for emission estimation from lime production. The Tier 1 approach is a simple method based on applying a default emission factor to national level lime production data.

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 methodology

The Tier 1 method is based on applying a default emission factor to national level lime production data. It is important to obtain lime production by type. LKD does not need to be accounted for under this approach.

$$\mathbf{EF_{Lime} = 0.85 \times EF_{high\ calcium\ lime} + 0.15 \times EF_{dolomite\ lime}}$$

(The default EF for dolomitic lime may be 0.86 or 0.77, see 2006 IPCC Guidelines Volume 3, Chapter 2, Table 2.4)

$$= \quad 0.75 \text{ tonnes } CO_2 \text{ / tonne lime produced}$$

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 methodology

The Tier 2 approach requires country-specific information on the proportion of hydrated lime produced. A correction of lime kiln dust (LKD) is required when using the Tier 2 approach. Please refer to section 2.2.1.1 of Volume 3, Chapter 2 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 methodology

The Tier 3 approach is based on the collection of plant-specific data on the types and quantities of carbonate(s) consumed, as well as a correction for LKD. Please refer to section 2.2.1.1 of Volume 3, Chapter 2 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

27.3. Activity Data

Some industries produce lime and consume it for their own operations. Both marketed and non-marketed lime production would form part of the activity data.

Table 27:2: Lime Production emission activity data

Tier 1	Tier 2	Tier 3	Other information
i) Quantity of lime production by type per annum (high calcium lime, dolomitic lime, or hydraulic lime)	i) Quantity of Lime production by type per annum ii) Data on non-carbonate feeds to kiln iii) Lime kiln dust losses	i) Disaggregated data on the types (compositions) and quantities of carbonate(s) consumed to produce lime ii) Emission factor(s) of the carbonate(s) consumed iii) Calcination level achieved	i) Implemented GHG emission abatement measures and estimates of abatement ii) Plant specific GHG emission factors, if available iii) Information on data quality and uncertainty estimates

27.4. Emission Factors

The choice of emission factors depends on the approach used. For example, the Tier 1 approach uses an emission factor for the total quantity of lime produced. The Tier 2 emission factor is similar to Tier 1 but takes into consideration the stoichiometric ratios between CO_2 and CaO and/or CaO·MgO, and an adjustment to account for the CaO or the CaO·MgO content of the lime.

For Tier 3 the emission factors are based on the actual carbonates present, presenting a full accounting of carbonates (species and sources) and may include a correction (namely, a subtraction) for un-calcined lime kiln dust.

For details on emission factors please refer to section 2.3.1.2 of Volume 3, Chapter 2 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

28. Glass Production

Glass production can be divided into four main categories, namely: containers, flat glass, fibre glass and speciality glass.

Glass raw materials which emit CO_2 during the melting process are limestone ($CaCO_3$), dolomite (calcium magnesium carbonate) $CaMg(CO_3)_2$ and soda ash (Na_2CO_3). Other glass raw materials that produce minimal amounts of CO_2 are barium carbonate ($BaCO_3$), bone ash ($3CaO_2P_2O_5$ + $XCaCO_3$), potassium carbonate (K_2CO_3) and strontium carbonate ($SrCO_3$).

The fusion of glass is a complex high temperature chemical reaction and should not be compared to the calcination of carbonates to produce quicklime or burnt dolomitic lime. However, the fusion has the same net effect in terms of CO_2 emissions. The methodology to determine the emissions associated with glass production is detailed in Volume 3, Chapter 2.4 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines.

In addition to these raw materials listed above, glass is also produced from a certain amount of cullet (recycled glass material). In general, most glass producers use as much cullet as they can obtain, sometimes with restrictions imposed by glass quality requirements. The cullet ratio is referred to as the fraction of the furnace charge represented by cullet and is normally in the range of 0.4 to 0.6 for container glass applications.

28.1. IPCC Classification

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the IPCC classification as per the Regulations.

Table 28:1: IPCC classification of emissions for glass production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Glass Production	1A2f	Fuel combustion activities in the non-metallic minerals sector.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2A3	Glass production process emissions.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 28	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources under control of the data provider that still need to be reported, please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2 of this document.

28.2. Methodology

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 methodology

A Tier 1 methodology assumes the following 'typical' soda-lime batch: sand (56.2 weight per cent), feldspar (5.3 per cent), dolomite (9.8 per cent), limestone (8.6 per cent) and soda ash (20.0 per cent). Based on this composition, one metric tonne of raw materials yields approximately 0.84 tonnes of glass, losing about 16.7 percent of its weight as volatiles, in this case virtually entirely CO_2. Hence, the default Tier 1 emission factor for glass production is calculated as follows: $EF = 0.167 / 0.84 = 0.20$ tonnes CO_2 / tonne glass.

CO_2 Emissions = $(M_g \cdot EF \cdot (1 - CR))/1000$

Where:
CO_2 Emissions = emissions of CO_2 from glass production, tonnes

M_g = weight (mass) of glass produced, tonnes

EF = default emission factor for manufacturing of glass, tonnes CO_2/tonne glass. See 2006 IPCC GHG Guidelines, Equation 2.13)

CR = cullet ratio for process (either national average or default), fraction

A factor of 1000 is used to convert from tonnes to Gigagrams of the relevant Greenhouse gas.

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 methodology

The Tier 2 method relies on applying default emission factors and cullet ratios to the various types of glass produced in the country (2006 IPCC Guidelines, Volume 2, Table 2.6). Where country specific or even plant specific data are available countries are encouraged to use these data to supplement or replace the defaults provided below. Cullet ratios, in particular, can vary significantly both within a country and across countries.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 methodology

The Tier 3 approach accounts for the carbonate input into the glass melting furnace. This would be based on the site- specific chemistry of raw materials. If site-specific raw materials data are used, it is vital that all sources of carbonate in the raw materials and fuels are accounted for (not just the limestone).

28.3. Activity Data

Activity data for the Tier 1 method includes glass production by weight as well as a correction for the quantity of cullet used in glass production. Tier 1 assumes a default cullet ratio of 50 per cent, therefore national level data on the mass of glass produced can be multiplied by 0.20 • (1 - 0.50) = 0.10 tonnes CO_2/tonne glass in order to estimate national emissions.

The Tier 2 method requires, at a minimum, the collection of national level data on the quantity of glass melted in the manufacturing process. Data for glass often is provided in different units (e.g., tonnes of glass, number of bottles, square meters of glass, etc.) and these should be converted into tonnes.

The Tier 3 method requires collection of plant-level activity data on the various types of carbonates consumed for glass production.

Table 28:2: Glass production emissions data requirements

Tier 1	Tier 2	Tier 3	Other information
i) Quantity of glass production per annum ii) Quantity of glass recycles for new glass production	i) Quantity of melted glass of a given type (e.g., float, container, fibre glass, etc.) per annum ii) Quantity of glass recycles for new glass production	i) Quantity and details of different types of carbonates used in producing glass ii) Calcination level achieved for each type of used carbonates	i) Implemented GHG emission abatement measures and estimates of abatement ii) Plant specific GHG emission factors iii) Amount of other carbonates, e.g. soda ash iv) Information on data quality and uncertainty estimates

28.4. Emission Factors

The Tier 1 method applies a default emission factor based on the typical raw material mixture from national glass production data. This default factor is 0.2 tonnes CO_2 /tonne glass produced locally (Equation 2.13 of Volume 3 Chapter 2 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines).

The Tier 2 method applies default emission factors and cullet ratios to the various types of glass manufactured as follows:

Table 28:3: Default emission factors and cullet ratios for different types of glass[14]

Glass Type	CO_2 Emission Factor (kg CO_2/kg glass)	Cullet Ratio (typical range)
Float	0.21	10% - 25%
Container (Flint)	0.21	30% - 60%
Container (Amber/Green)	0.21	30% - 80%
Fiberglass (E-glass)	0.19	0% - 15%
Fiberglass (Insulation)	0.25	10% - 50%
Specialty (TV Panel)	0.18	20% - 75%
Specialty (TV Funnel)	0.13	20% - 70%
Specialty (Tableware)	0.10	20% - 60%
Specialty (Lab/Pharma)	0.03	30% - 75%
Specialty (Lighting)	0.20	40% - 70%
Source: Communication with Victor Aume (2004)		

The Tier 3 method emission factors are based on actual carbonates consumed in the melting furnace and require full accounting of carbonates (species and sources).

[14] If available, company-specific cullet ratios should be used instead of the default values. A data provider must demonstrate that the cullet ratios are based on production statistics of the amount of recycled glass used over a calender year period.

29. Other Process Uses of Carbonates

In addition to the carbonates processes described above, (cement production, lime production and glass production), carbonates also are consumed in metallurgy (e.g., iron and steel), agriculture, construction, and environmental pollution control (e.g., flue gas desulphurisation.) It is good practice to report emissions from the consumption of carbonates in the source category where the carbonates are consumed, and the CO_2 is emitted. Under this section, four broad source categories are considered: (1) ceramics, (2) other uses of soda ash, (3) non-metallurgical magnesia production, and (4) other uses of carbonates.

29.1. Ceramics production emissions

Ceramics include the production of bricks and roof tiles, vitrified clay pipes, refractory products, expanded clay products, wall and floor tiles, table and ornamental ware (household ceramics), sanitary ware, technical ceramics, and inorganic bonded abrasives. Emissions from ceramics result from the calcination of carbonates in the clay, as well as the addition of additives.

29.2. IPCC Classification

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the IPCC classification as per the Regulations.

Table 29:1: IPCC classification of emissions for glass production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Ceramics Production	1A2f	Fuel combustion activities in the non-metallic minerals sector.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2A4a	Ceramics production process emissions.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 29	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources under control of the data provider that still need to be reported, please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2of this document.

29.3. Methodology

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 methodology

A Tier 1 methodology assumes that only limestone and dolomite is used as a carbonate input in industry. A default fraction of limestone vs dolomite consumed is used to estimate emissions. Data needs to reflect pure carbonates and not carbonate rock. If data is only available on carbonate rock, a default purity of 95 percent can be assumed. For clays a default carbonate content of 10 percent can be assumed if no other information is available.

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 methodology

The Tier 2 method, similar to the Tier 1 approach assumes only limestone and dolomite are used as carbonate input, however the approach requires country specific information on the fraction of limestone vs dolomite consumed.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 methodology

The Tier 3 approach accounts for all emissive uses of carbonates (

Table 29:4). This would be based on the site- specific chemistry of raw materials. If site-specific raw materials data are used, it is vital that all sources of carbonate in the raw materials and fuels are accounted for (not just the limestone).

29.4. Activity Data

Activity data for the Tier 1 method includes total carbonate consumption for emissive uses . In the absence of better data, it is consistent with good practice for inventory compilers to assume that 85 percent of carbonates consumed are limestone and 15 percent of carbonates consumed are dolomite.

The Tier 2 method requires the total quantity of carbonates consumed at each end use sector. Should the data not be available, it is good practice to collect data at a national level of the total quantity of limestone and dolomite consumed. As with Tier 1, should the fraction of calcination not be known, the compiler may assume 100 percent calcination has been achieved.

The Tier 3 approach requires plant-level carbonate consumption from that source category as well as fraction of calcination achieved. As with Tier 1 and 2 should the fraction of calcination not be known, the compiler may assume 100 percent calcination has been achieved. Where clay is used the compiler should collect clay consumption data for all relevant ceramics products.

29.5. Emission Factors

The Tier 1 and 2 method is based on the mass of CO_2 released per mass of carbonate consumed (Table 29:2). The distinction is based on the activity data.

Table 29:2: Formulae, Formula Weights, and Carbon Dioxide Contents of Common Carbonate Species*

Carbonate	Mineral Name(s)	Formula Weight	Emission Factor (tonnes CO_2/tonne carbonate) **
$CaCO_3$	Calcite*** or aragonite	100.0869	0.43971
$MgCO_3$	Magnesite	84.3139	0.52197
$CaMg(CO_3)_2$	Dolomite***	184.4008	0.47732
$FeCO_3$	Siderite	115.8539	0.37987
$Ca(Fe,Mg,Mn)(CO_3)_2$	Ankerite****	185.0225 – 215.6160	0.40822 – 0.47572
$MnCO_3$	Rhodochrosite	114.9470	0.38286
Na_2CO_3	Sodium carbonate or soda ash	106.0685	0.41492

Source: CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics (2004)
*Final results (i.e. emission estimates) using these data should be rounded to no more than two significant figures.
** The fraction of emitted CO_2 assuming 100 percent calcination; e.g., 1 tonne calcite, if fully calcined, would yield 0.43971 tonnes of
CO_2.
*** Calcite is the principal mineral in limestone. Terms like high-magnesium or dolomitic limestones refer to a relatively small substitution of Mg for Ca in the general $CaCO_3$ formula commonly shown for limestone.
**** Formulae weight range shown for ankerite assumes that Fe, Mg, and Mn are present in amounts of at least 1.0 percent.

The Tier 3 emission factor represents the weighted average of the emission factors of the individual carbonates (Table 29.2). The Tier 3 approach requires the full accounting of carbonates (species and sources).

Note: Brick Manufacturing Plants – Should a plant meet the threshold of IPCC activity 2A4a but uses raw materials (e.g., clay) that do not contain carbonates, the data provider is required to register on SAGERS regardless and provided us with under Attachments on the SAGERS report a monthly or annual summary of lab analysis undertaken on the raw material (e.g. clay) being used. An example of the analysis to be taken is shown below in Figure 29:1.

Major element analysis (wt%) concentrations were determined by X-Ray Fluorescence Spectrometry (XRF) on fusion discs. 12/76 is a secondary amphibolite reference material.

Sample	BF-4	BF-10	BFB1-dark	BFB1-light	BFS-1	BFW-1	CHB-1	CHN-1	CHY-1	GWB-1	MF-1	12/76	
												Certified	Result
SiO_2	70.70	62.24	68.15	68.62	58.56	69.30	58.80	55.24	54.87	60.63	68.67	45.42	45.24
TiO_2	0.83	0.79	0.75	0.86	0.74	0.92	0.91	0.84	0.80	0.93	0.80	1.54	1.57
Al_2O_3	17.97	24.85	16.63	16.87	20.10	19.16	26.27	18.37	20.34	25.50	20.74	16.62	16.45
Fe_2O_3(t)	1.61	1.16	4.65	4.57	8.46	1.30	1.39	16.08	13.39	1.93	1.08	9.73	9.93
MnO	0.002	0.005	0.010	0.022	0.140	0.004	0.005	<0.001	0.014	0.002	0.002	0.180	0.176
MgO	0.43	0.30	0.96	0.76	0.96	0.44	0.25	0.23	0.21	0.24	0.13	8.15	8.17
CaO	0.04	0.06	0.12	0.09	0.35	0.05	0.07	0.49	0.57	0.09	0.02	10.93	10.83
Na_2O	0.28	0.31	1.27	0.34	0.65	0.20	0.86	0.45	0.50	0.98	0.12	3.65	3.69
K_2O	2.88	4.50	3.12	3.12	2.33	3.39	3.03	1.81	2.14	2.97	2.65	0.70	0.69
P_2O_5	0.115	0.118	0.091	0.046	0.111	0.048	0.122	0.213	0.316	0.232	0.059	0.259	0.254
Cr_2O_3	0.017	0.016	0.014	0.018	0.020	0.014	0.020	0.023	0.021	0.020	0.017	0.074	0.078
L.O.I.	4.92	5.42	4.03	4.50	7.39	4.92	7.89	6.12	6.66	6.20	5.49	2.50	2.64
Total	99.79	99.79	99.79	99.82	99.81	99.76	99.61	99.88	99.82	99.72	99.78	99.75	99.72
H_2O^-	0.82	0.60	0.95	0.64	1.35	0.50	1.15	0.88	0.82	0.91	0.52	0.18	0.11

Figure 29:1: Example of chemical analysis to be undertaken

29.6. Emissions from Other uses of Soda Ash

Soda ash production and consumption (including sodium carbonate, Na_2CO_3) results in the release of CO_2. Emissions from soda ash production are reported in the Chemical Industry section, while emissions from use are reported in the respective end use sectors where soda ash is used. Emissions from soda ash used in glass production are already accounted for under glass production emissions.

29.7. Non Metallurgical Magnesia production emissions

Emission of CO_2 results from the calcining of magnesite ($MgCO_3$). This source category should include emissions from magnesia (MgO) production that are not included elsewhere. For example, where magnesia is produced for use as a fertiliser, good practice is to report those emissions under Chemical Industry Emissions.

29.8. Other uses of carbonates

Included here are emissions that may result from a number of other source categories that are not included above. In allocating to this source category, one should be careful to not double count emissions already recorded in other source categories.

Mainly Tier 1 and Tier 2 methods can be used to estimate emissions from other process use of carbonates. The Tier 1 method assumes that only limestone and dolomite are used as carbonate input in industry, and allows for the use of a default fraction of limestone versus dolomite consumed in the process. Tier 2 goes further to include country specific information on the fraction of limestone versus dolomite consumed. If the Tier 3 method is used, it is important that all carbonate inputs are considered in the analysis.

Table 29:3: Users of Limestone ($CaCO_3$), dolomite ($CaMg(CO_3)_2$) and other carbonates (e.g., $MgCO_3$ and $FeCO_3$) (including ceramics, soda ash users, non-metallurgical magnesia production, and others)

Tier 1	Other information
i) Quantity of carbonates consumed, by type, per annum ii) Percentage purity of carbonates used	i) Specific consumptions of limestone or dolomite, separate from total carbonates used ii) If specific information on GHG emission abatement measures and estimates of abatement iii) Plant specific GHG emission factors iv) Information on data quality and uncertainty estimates

The following table, from the 2006 IPCC GHG Guidelines, provides possible carbonate consumption activities that could be emissive.

Table 29:4: Possible emissive Uses of Carbonates

Emissive and Non-Emissive Uses of Carbonates		
Where are Carbonates Consumed? Is source:	**Emissive?**	**If yes, where should emissions be reported**
Agricultural:		
Agricultural limestone	Yes*	AFOLU: 3C2 Liming
Poultry grit and mineral food	No	
Other agricultural	No	
Chemical and metallurgical:		
Cement manufacture	Yes	IPPU: 2A1 Cement Production
Lime manufacture	Yes	IPPU: 2A2 Lime Production
Dead burning of dolomite	Yes	IPPU: 2A2 Lime Production, where dead burned; outside of lime industry under Other (2A4d).
Flux stone	Yes	IPPU: 2C Metal Industry, industry where consumed; unless counted within Energy (for combustible off-gases sold off-site)
Chemical stone	Yes**	Source category where consumed
Glass manufacture	Yes	IPPU: 2A3 Glass Production
Sulphur oxide removal	Yes*	Source category where consumed
Fertilisers	Yes**	IPPU: 2B Chemical Industry
Ceramics and mineral wool:		
Ceramics	Yes	Mineral Industry: 2A4a Ceramics
Mineral wools	Yes	IPPU: Mineral Industry: 2A3 Glass Production or 2A4d Other, depending on production process.
Special:		
Mine dusting or acid water treatment	Yes	Source category where consumed
Asphalt fillers or extenders	No	
Whiting or whiting substitute	No	
Other fillers or extenders	No	
Construction:		
Use as a Fine or Coarse Aggregate	No	
Other miscellaneous uses:		
Refractory stone	No	
Acid neutralisation	Yes*	Source category where consumed
Chemicals	No	

Emissive and Non-Emissive Uses of Carbonates		
Where are Carbonates Consumed? Is source:	**Emissive?**	**If yes, where should emissions be reported**
Paper manufacture	No	
Abrasives	No	
Sugar refining	Yes	IPPU: Emissions from lime production at sugar mills should be reported under 2A2 Lime Production; all other emissions in 2A4 Other Process Uses of Carbonates. Removals should be reported under 2H2 Food and Beverages Industry.
Others	Yes*, No	Where Yes, IPPU: 2A4 Other Process Uses of Carbonates
* Emissions are by an acidification reaction. ** Emissions could be by calcination and/or acidification.		

30. Ammonia Production

Ammonia production refers to the production of ammonia from carbon monoxide rich gas streams derived from fossil fuel feedstocks, noticeably reformed natural gas, coal derived synthetic gas or the associated downstream tail gas. The synthesis of the ammonia is based on the water shift reaction whereby carbon monoxide in the presence of water reacts to form carbon dioxide and hydrogen. The produced hydrogen is brought into contact with nitrogen via the Haber-process to produce ammonia. Ammonia is used directly as a fertiliser, in heat treating, paper pulping, nitric acid and nitrates manufacture, nitric acid ester and nitro compound manufacture, explosives of various types, and as a refrigerant. Urea is also made from ammonia.

Ammonia is produced by using oil or natural gas as feedstock. Care should therefore be given to ensure the natural gas feedstock used in production of ammonia is not included in the energy sector emissions. To avoid double counting, the total quantities of oil or gas used (fuel plus feedstock) in ammonia production must be subtracted from the quantity reported under energy use in the energy sector. The methodology to determine the emissions associated with ammonia production is detailed in Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines.

30.1. IPCC Classification

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the IPCC classification as per the Regulations.

Table 30:1: IPCC classification of emissions for Ammonia Production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Ammonia Production	1A2c	Fuel combustion activities in the chemicals sector.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2B1[15]	Ammonia production process emissions.	CO_2 + (CH_4 - optional)	2 or 3	Section 30	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2of this document.

[15] Please note that if a non-conventional process is used to produce Ammonia (e.g. in the case of SASOL), then a material (carbon) balance showing all the input, output and waste streams should be used to quantify CO_2 emissions from non-conventional ammonia production. In addition, the amount of fuel (e.g. natural gas) used as feedstock to produce Ammonia should be reported to DFFE separately and not included in the quantity of fuels used for combustion purposes in the energy sector.

30.2. Methodology

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 methodology — ammonia production (production output based)

The Tier 1 method is based on default values and ammonia production data is used to derive emissions, as shown below;

$$E_{CO2} = [AP \bullet FR \bullet CCF \bullet COF \bullet 44/12 - R_{CO2}]/1000000$$

Where:

E_{CO2} = emissions of CO_2, kg

AP = ammonia production, tonnes

FR = fuel requirement per unit of output, GJ/tonne ammonia produced

CCF = carbon content factor of the fuel, kg C/GJ

COF = carbon oxidation factor of the fuel, fraction

R_{CO2} = CO_2 recovered for downstream use (urea production), kg

A factor of 1000 000 to convert from kilograms to Gigagrams of the relevant Greenhouse gas

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 methodology — ammonia production (input material based)

The Tier 2 methodology for deriving emissions of carbon dioxide released from the use of fuels as feedstocks in the production of ammonia is shown below:

$$E_{ij} = [Q_i \times EC_i \times EF_{ij} \times (44/12) - R]/1000$$

Where:

$\boldsymbol{E_{ij}}$ is the emissions of carbon dioxide released from the production of ammonia during the year measured in CO_2e tonnes.

$\boldsymbol{Q_i}$ is the quantity of each type of feedstock/fuel (***i***) consumed from the production of ammonia during the year, measured in (tonnes).

$\boldsymbol{EC_i}$ is the energy content factor for fuel type ***(i)*** used as a feedstock in the production of ammonia during the year (GJ/tonne).

$\boldsymbol{EF_{ij}}$ is the carbon dioxide emission factor for each type of feedstock/fuel (***i***) used in the production of ammonia during the year, including the effects of oxidation, measured in kilograms for each gigajoule (kgC/GJ). If using carbon content, multiply by 44/12 to convert from carbon-to-carbon dioxide.

R is the quantity of carbon dioxide measured in CO_2e tonnes derived from the production of ammonia during the year, captured and transferred for use in the operation of another facility such as urea production (kg).

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 methodology — ammonia production (input material based)

Tier 3 methodology is similar to the Tier 2 methodology. The difference is that the Tier 3 methodology uses plant-specific total fuel requirements (fuel plus feedstock) and emission factors for ammonia production (per tonne NH_3).

30.3. Activity Data

For details on choice of activity data please refer to section 3.2.2.3 in Volume 3 Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Table 30:2: Choice of Activity data

Tier 1/2	Other information
i) Quantity of ammonia produced per annum for each fuel type ii) Fuel requirement per unit of output, GJ/tonne ammonia produced iii) Quantity of fuel used, by type, per annum	i) Implemented GHG emission abatement measures, or any CO_2 recovered and estimates of abatement ii) Quantity of urea produced, where CO_2 recovered for downstream the production iii) Information on data quality and uncertainty estimates

Please note that the amount of natural gas used for production of natural gas should be reported. This will ensure that over-allocation of natural gas in the energy sector is avoided.

30.4. Emission Factors

Method 2: IPCC Tier 1 methodology – ammonia production

In this approach, should plant-specific information not be available, it is good practice to use default factors. For the Tier 1 method it is good practice to use the highest total fuel requirement per tonne of ammonia. If no information on fuel type is available, it is good practice to use the average value shown in

Table 30:3 for partial oxidation.

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 methodology — ammonia production (input material based)

The total fuel requirement values per unit of output in

Table 30:3below can be used in conjunction with data on NH_3 production by fuel type and process type, along with either default or country specific data on the C content factor and carbon oxidation factor of the fuels.

Table 30:3: Default total fuel requirements (fuel plus feedstock) and emission factors for Ammonia production (per Tonne NH_3)

Production Process	Total fuel requirement (GJ (NCV)/tonne NH_3) ± uncertainty (%)	Carbon content factor [CCF][1] (kg/GJ)	Carbon oxidation factor [COF][1] (fraction)	CO_2 emission factor (tonnes CO_2/ tonne NH_3)
Modern plants – Europe Conventional reforming – natural gas	30.2 (± 6%)	15.3	1	1.694
Excess air reforming – natural gas	29.7 (± 6%)	15.3	1	1.666
Auto thermal reforming – natural gas	30.2 (± 6%)	15.3	1	1.694
Partial oxidation	36.0 (± 6%)	21.0	1	2.772
Derived from European average values for specific energy consumption (Mix of modern and older plants) Average value – natural gas	37.5 (± 7%)	15.3	1	2.104
Average value – partial oxidation	42.5 (± 7%)	21.0	1	3.273

NCV – Net Calorific Value.

1. Values from IPCC 2006, Vol. 2 Energy, Chapter.1, Tables 1.3 and 1.4

Source: Adapted from EFMA (2000, p.21); de Beer, Phylipsen and Bates (2001, p.21); for modern plants default factors can be derived using C content based on natural gas (dry basis) and partial oxidation default factors can be derived using C content based on residual fuel oil.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 methodology — ammonia production (input material based)

Plant-level data on total fuel requirement provide the most rigorous data for calculating CO_2 emissions from ammonia production. It is *good practice* to obtain information on the CCF and COF from producers or use country-specific energy sector data. The CCF is the key emission factor variable for deriving the quantity of CO_2 emissions. Derivation of emissions using plant-level ammonia production depends on an accurate estimate of the fuel requirement per unit of output, along with information on the other variables.

31. Nitric Acid Production

Nitric acid is mainly used as a raw material for nitrogenous-based fertiliser. It can however also be used in the production of explosives, metal etching and in the processing of ferrous metals.

The production of nitric acid produces N_2O. Abatement of N_2O can be intentional, through installation of equipment designed to destroy N_2O, or unintentional in systems designed to abate other emissions such as nitrogen oxides (NO_x). The specific abatement technology implemented onsite affects the abatement achieved. During quantification of the emissions from nitric acid production the abatement achieved must be taken into consideration.

31.1. IPCC Classification

During the production of nitric acid, emissions arise from stationary combustion of fuels, as well as process emissions. Process emissions under the IPCC are the emissions from industrial processes involving chemical transformations other than combustion. The methodology to determine the emissions associated with nitric acid production is detailed in Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines.

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the IPCC classification as per the Regulations.

Table 31:1: IPCC classification of emissions for Nitric Acid Production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Nitric Acid Production	1A2c	Fuel combustion activities in the chemicals sector.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2B2	Nitric acid production process emissions.	N_2O	2 or 3	Section 31	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources under control of the data provider that still need to be reported, please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2of this document.

31.2. Methodology

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 methodology — nitric acid production

Method 1 for emissions released from the production of nitric acid is derived from the Tier 1 IPCC methodology. The Tier 1 method assumes there is no abatement of N_2O emissions, and the highest default emission factor based on technology type shown in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines Table 3.3 should be used:

$$\mathbf{E_{ijk} = [EF_{ijk} \times A_{ik}]/1000}$$

Where:

$\boldsymbol{E_{ijk}}$ is the emissions of nitrous oxide released during the year from the production of nitric acid at plant type (***k***) measured in tonnes.

$\boldsymbol{EF_{ijk}}$ is the emission factor in kilograms of nitrous oxide for each tonne of nitric acid produced during the year from plant type (***k***).

$\boldsymbol{A_{ik}}$ is the quantity, measured in tonnes of nitric acid produced during the year from plant type (***k***).

For $\boldsymbol{EF_{ijk}}$ in subsection (1), the table below specifies the emission factor of nitrous oxide for each tonne of nitric acid produced by process plant type (***k***).

A factor of 1000 to convert from kilograms to tonnes of the relevant Greenhouse gas

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 methodology — nitric acid production

The tier 2 method for estimating N_2O emissions includes additional terms that recognise the potential future use of N_2O abatement technologies. The N_2O destruction factor has to be multiplied by an abatement system utilisation factor in order to account for any down-time of the emission abatement equipment (i.e., time the equipment is not operating).

$$\mathbf{E_{ijk} = [EF_{ijk} \times A_{ik} \times (1 - DF_j \times ASUF_j)]/1000}$$

Where:

$\boldsymbol{E_{ijk}}$ is the emissions of nitrous oxide released during the year from the production of nitric acid at plant type (***k***) measured in tonnes

$\boldsymbol{EF_{ijk}}$ is the emission factor in kilograms of nitrous oxide for each tonne of nitric acid produced during the year from plant type (***k***)

$\boldsymbol{A_{ik}}$ is the quantity, measured in tonnes, of nitric acid produced during the year from plant type (***k***)

DF_j = destruction factor for abatement technology type *j*, fraction

$ASUF_j$ = abatement system utilization factor for abatement technology type *j*, fraction

For method 2, all data on nitrous oxide concentrations, volumetric flow rates and nitric acid production for each sampling period must be used to estimate the flow-weighted average emission rate of nitrous oxide for each unit of nitric acid produced from the plant

For detailed equations and further guidance please refer to volume 3, chapter 3, section 3.3 'Nitric Acid Production' in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 methodology - nitric acid production

While Method 2 applies technology specific emission factors reflecting the national technology mix. Method 3 is based on real measurement data. This can be in the form of plant-level production data disaggregated by technology type and plant level emission factors obtained from direct measurement of emissions. These may be derived from irregular sampling of emissions of N_2O or periodic emissions monitoring of N_2O undertaken over a period(s) that reflects the usual pattern of operation of the plant.

Alternatively, the Tier 3 method uses the results of continuous emissions monitoring (CEM. Where CEM is employed, emissions can be estimated based on the sum of measured N_2O emissions derived from the concentration of N_2O in monitored emissions for each recorded monitoring interval. Guidance on measurement methods for N_2O and other greenhouse gases are provided in Section 7.1.

31.3. Activity Data

For details on choice of activity data please refer to section 3.3.2.3 in Volume 3 Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Table 31:2: Nitric acid production emissions data requirements

Tier 1	Tier 2	Tier 3	Other information
i) Quantity of Nitric acid produced per annum	i) Quantity of Nitric acid produced per annum, from each plant ii) Nitric acid production process	Plant specific-emission data based on plant production data and emission factors, given there is irregular sampling and continuous monitoring of data	i) Information on implemented GHG emission abatement technology and estimates of abatement ii) Plant specific GHG emission factors, if available iii) Technology of plant (high, medium, low pressure plants, etc.) iv) Age of plant v) Information on data quality and uncertainty estimates

31.4. Emission Factors

For details on choice of process related emission factors please refer to section 3.3.2.2 in Volume 3 Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Table 31:3: Default factors for Nitric Acid production for IPCC tier 1 and 2 methodologies (IPCC 2006)

Production Process	N_2O Emission Factor (relating to 100 per cent pure acid)
Plants with NSCR* (all processes)	2 kg N_2O/tonne nitric acid ±10%
Plants with process-integrated or tail gas N_2O destruction	2.5 kg N_2O/tonne nitric acid ±10%
Atmospheric pressure plants (low pressure)	5 kg N_2O/tonne nitric acid ±10%
Medium pressure combustion plants	7 kg N_2O/tonne nitric acid ±20%
High pressure plants	9 kg N_2O/tonne nitric acid ±40%

* non-selective catalytic reduction

32. Carbide Production

Carbide production includes the production of silicon carbide (SiC) and calcium carbide (CaC_2). The production of these carbides results in GHG emissions.

Calcium Carbide production:

The calcium carbide production source category consists of any process that produces calcium carbide. Calcium carbide is used in the production of acetylene, in the manufacture of cyanimide and as a reductant in electric arc steel furnaces. It is made from two carbon containing raw materials: calcium carbonate (limestone) and petroleum coke.

In most calcium carbide plants CO off-gas is used as an energy source. In order to prevent double counting, emissions from the combustion of CO gas to CO_2 should be accounted for in the IPPC category "2B5 Carbide Production" and should not be included in the stationary combustion category

CaO (lime) might be produced in-house or at a plant other than the carbide plant. In either case, the emissions from the CaO step should be reported as emissions from lime production (see Annexure 14). Only the emissions from reaction of CaO with petroleum coke and use of the product to produce acetylene for welding applications should be reported as emissions from calcium carbide

Silicon Carbide Production:

The silicon carbide production source category consists of any process that produces silicon carbide for abrasive purposes. Silicon carbide is produced from silica sand or quartz and petroleum coke reacting in an arc furnace. The methodology to determine the emissions associated with carbide production is detailed in Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines.

32.1. IPCC Classification

Table 32:1: IPCC classification of emissions for silicon carbide production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Carbide Production	1A2c	Fuel combustion activities in the chemicals sector	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2B5	Carbide production process emissions	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 32	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2of this document.

32.2. Methodology

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 methodology - carbide production

The Tier 1 method requires data on petroleum coke used in carbide production. Emissions from carbide production can be estimated from activity data (AD) on petroleum coke consumption or carbide production, calcium carbide used in the production of acetylene used in welding applications, and default emission factors. Where AD on petroleum coke consumption are used, the carbon content factor (CCF) and carbon oxidation factor (COF) of the petroleum coke can be obtained from the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, Volume 2, Chapter 1 and the result must be multiplied by 44/12 to convert C to CO_2

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 methodology – carbide production

Activity data required for the Tier 2 method comprises plant-level data on carbide produced and the amount of CaC_2 used in the production of acetylene. Emission factors used in the Tier 2 method are default emission factor values except for the amount of carbon contained in the product, where plant-level data is required (see emission factor tables in section 18 below).

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 methodology – carbide production

The Tier 3 method requires plant-level activity data for all variables including the petroleum coke input, along with the carbon content factor (CCF) and carbon oxidation factor (COF) if available.

In the case of CaC_2, data on the use of CaC_2 used to produce acetylene is required. Emission factors used in the Tier 3 method require plant-level data for all variables except for CCF and COF of the petroleum coke where country specific energy sector values may be used. Plant-level data on the amount of carbon contained in the product are also required.

Further guidance for the quantification of CO_2 emissions from carbide production using Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods are provided in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, volume 3, chapter 3, section 3.6.2.1.

32.3. Activity Data

For further details on activity data please refer to section 3.6.2.3 of Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Table 32:2: Carbide production emissions activity data (silicon and calcium carbide)

Tier 1	Tier 2	Other information
i) Quantity of petroleum coke consumption or carbide production, tonnes raw material used, or tonnes carbide produced, national level	i) Quantity of petroleum coke consumption or carbide production, tonnes raw material used, or tonnes carbide produced, at plant level ii) Plant specific emission factors, if available	i) Plant specific GHG emission factors, if available ii) Information on data quality and uncertainty estimates

32.4. Emission Factors

For further details on emission factors please refer to section 3.6.2.2 of Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

CO_2 from silicon carbide production

More carbon is needed in the silicon carbide production process than calculated from a stoichiometric reaction. The excess carbon is oxidised during the process, with little being left as ash (Raaness, 1991). Typical default values for Norwegian plants for carbon content in coke are 97 per cent and for carbon contained in product, 35 per cent. This implies a typical emission factor of 2.3 tonnes CO_2/tonne petroleum coke used (IPCC 1997 in IPCC 2006, V3, Ch3, 3.44), or 2.62 tonnes CO_2/tonne carbide produced.

CH_4 from silicon carbide production

Measurements at Norwegian plants suggest emission factors of 10.2 kg CH_4/tonne petroleum coke or 11.6 kg CH_4/tonne carbide produced (IPCC 1997 in IPCC 2006, V3, Ch3, 3.44).

Table 32:3: Default emission factors for silicon and carbide production (IPCC 2006)

Process	Emission Factor (tonnes CO2/ tonne raw material used)	Emission Factor (kg CH4/ tonne raw material used)	Emission Factor (tonnes CO2/ tonne carbide produced)	Emission Factor (kg CH4/ tonne carbide produced)
Silicon carbide production	2.30	10.2	2.62	11.6

CO_2 from calcium carbide production

Emission factors may be derived from the use of raw materials (petroleum coke) and from carbide production using a mass-balance approach. Limestone used in carbide manufacture contains about 98 percent $CaCO_3$ and is accounted for elsewhere. 1 750 kg limestone (or 950 kg CaO), 640 kg of petroleum coke and 20 kg carbon electrodes are required to produce 1 tonne of carbide.

Table 32:4: Default emission factors for CO_2 emission from Calcium Carbide production and use (IPCC 2006)

Emission Factors for CO2 Emission From Calcium Carbide Production and Use		
Process	**Default Emission Factor (tonnes CO_2/tonne raw material used)**	**Default Emission Factor (tonnes CO_2/tonne carbide produced)**
Petroleum coke use	1.70	1.090
Use of product	not relevant	1.100

The theoretical emission factor calculated from a stoichiometric reaction is lower for the petroleum coke step than that shown in the table. Excess carbon is oxidised in the process and the suggested emission factors were calculated from the actual use of raw materials in a Norwegian plant. The emission factor for acetylene use is calculated from the actual (not stoichiometric) carbon content of carbide.

33. Titanium Dioxide Production

The titanium dioxide (TiO_2) production source category consists of any facility that uses the chloride process to produce titanium dioxide. TiO_2 is one of the most used white pigments.

33.1. IPCC Classification

There are three processes that are used in the production of TiO_2 that lead to process greenhouse gas emissions: titanium slag production in electric furnaces, synthetic rutile production using the Becher process, and rutile TiO_2 production via the chloride route. The sulphate route for TiO_2 production does not give rise to process greenhouse gas emissions that are of significance.

Process emissions in TiO_2 production are produced primarily because of anode carbon oxidisation in the production of titanium slag, coal oxidisation in the process of producing synthetic rutile using the Becher process, and petroleum coke oxidisation in the process of producing rutile TiO_2 via the chloride route. The methodology to determine the emissions associated with titanium dioxide production is detailed in Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines.

The relevant emission categories to be reported for titanium dioxide production facilities are presented in the table below:

Table 33:1: IPCC classification of emissions for titanium dioxide production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Titanium dioxide Production	1A2c	Fuel combustion activities in the chemicals sector.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2B6	Titanium dioxide production process emissions.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 33	Yes

To prevent double counting, the quantities of electrode carbon coal used as a reductant, and petroleum coke used in the chloride route process, for the production of TiO_2 must be reported as emissions under the process emissions category only.

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant IPCC source categories guided by Section 5 of these guidelines or Annexure 1 of the NGERs.

33.2. Methodology

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 methodology – titanium dioxide production

The Tier 1 method uses production data multiplied by a default emission factor. See section 33.4 for emission factors.

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 methodology – titanium dioxide production

The Tier 2 method uses plant-level data on the quantities of reducing agent, carbon electrode consumption and carbothermal input to calculate emissions. Carbon content of the reductant and carbothermal inputs along with the proportion of carbon oxidised, are the key emission factor variables for deriving the quantity of CO_2 emitted. Specific equations for use of the Tier 2 method are provided in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, Volume 3, Chapter 3, section 3.7.2.1. Where no plant specific emission factors are available refer to Table 3.9 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, Volume 3, Chapter 3, section 3.7.2.2.

33.3. Activity Data

For further details on activity data please refer to section 3.7.2.3 of Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Table 33:2: Titanium dioxide production emissions data requirements

Tier 1	Tier 2	Other information
i) Quantity of titanium slag, synthetic rutile or rutile produced per annum (national level)	i) Quantity of the reducing agent for electrode carbon (titanium slag), and coal (synthetic rutile) in the Becher process, and the carbothermal input (petroleum coke) for rutile TiO_2 from the chloride route process, at plant level ii) Carbon content factor of reducing agent or carbothermal input, kg C/GJ	i) Information on implemented GHG emission destruction technology and estimates of amount destroyed ii) Information on data quality and uncertainty estimates

33.4. Emission Factors

For further details on emission factors please refer to section 3.7.2.2 of Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. For ease of reference, the emission factors are also included in this section.

Table 33:3: Default emission factors for titanium dioxide production (IPCC 2006)

Product	Emission factor and respective uncertainty (tonnes CO_2/tonne product)
Titanium slag[16]	Not available
Synthetic rutile[17]	1.43 (± 10%)
Rutile titanium dioxide (chloride route)[18]	1.34 (± 15%)

[16] A default emission factor is not available because there are two plants only, Richards Bay in South Africa, and Allard Lake in Canada, and data are confidential. It is good practice for the respective countries to include plant specific
estimates of emissions in their national greenhouse gas inventories.
[17] Derived from data provided by Iluka Resources.
[18] Adapted from EIPPCB (2004a; p.99).

34. Soda Ash Production

Soda ash (sodium carbonate, Na_2CO_3) is used as a raw material in many industries including glass manufacture, soap and detergents, pulp and paper production and water treatment.

CO_2 is emitted during the production of soda ash. The quantity of CO_2 emitted during the production, is dependent on the industrial process used to manufacture soda ash. There are four manufacturing processes used commercially. Three of these processes, monohydrate, sodium sesquicarbonate (trona) and direct carbonation, are referred to as natural processes. The fourth, the Solvay process, is classified as a synthetic process. The methodology to determine the emissions associated with soda ash production is detailed in Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines.

34.1. IPCC Classification

The relevant emission categories to be reported for soda ash production facilities are presented in the table below:

Table 34:1: IPCC classification of emissions for soda ash production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Soda Ash Production	1A2c	Fuel combustion activities in the chemicals sector.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2B7	Soda ash production process emissions.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 34	Yes

To avoid double counting the coke used in the soda ash production process is only classified as a non-energy use of coke and reported under process emission. The coke used must not be incorporated under the stationary combustion category.

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources under control of the data provider that still need to be reported, please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2of this document.

34.2. Methodology

The quantification of company specific emissions from the production of soda ash should be calculated following either the Tier 2 or Tier 3 method. The Tier 2 method is based on complete plant-level input or output data and plant specific emission factors. The Tier 3 method uses direct measurement of the CO_2 emissions, using continuous emissions monitoring estimations.

Natural soda ash production

To calculate emissions on a company level the Tier 2 method can be used. For this method, the activity data is the Trona consumption or natural soda ash production for each plant. In addition, a plant-specific emission factors for the Trona input or soda ash output is most appropriate for use, however for plants where plant-specific emission factors are not available, the default emission factors provided for use in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines are:

- EF_{Trona} = 0.097 tonnes CO_2/tonne Trona
- $EF_{Soda\ Ash}$ = 0.138 tonnes CO_2/tonne natural soda ash produced

The specific equation to calculate emissions from natural soda ash production is provided in Equation 3.14 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, Volume 3, Chapter 3 and section 3.8.2.1.

The Tier 3 method uses plant-level CO_2 emissions data obtained from direct measurement.

Solvay soda ash production

Carbon dioxide is produced during the Solvay process, however, CO_2 generated is captured, compressed and directed to Solvay precipitating towers. Although CO_2 is generated as a by-product, the CO_2 is recovered and recycled for use in the carbonation stage and in theory the process is neutral.

However, in practice, more CO_2 is produced than is stoichiometrically required and thus some CO_2 is emitted to the atmosphere. The estimation of the CO_2 emissions from a standalone soda ash plant should be estimated based on an overall balance of CO_2 around the whole chemical process. To calculate the emissions related to a company, a simplified version of the balance may be used assuming that CO_2 emissions from the process plant result from the stoichiometric oxidation of the coke carbon.

Emissions generated in the process of soda ash production are reported under the IPCC category "2B7 Soda Ash Production" and not under the energy sector. In order to avoid double counting coke used in the soda ash production process is only classified as a non-energy use of coke and is not incorporated under the stationary combustion energy sector.

34.3. Activity Data

For further details on activity data please refer to section 3.8.2.1 of Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Table 34:2: Soda ash production emissions data requirements (natural soda ash)

Tier 1	Tier 2	Other information
i) Quantity of Trona used or soda ash produced per annum, at national level	i) Quantity of Trona used or soda ash produced per annum, at pant level ii) plant-specific emission factors for the Trona input or soda ash output	i) Plant-specific emission factors for the Trona input or soda ash output, tonnes CO_2/tonne of Trona or tonnes CO_2/tonne natural soda ash produced ii) Information on data quality and uncertainty estimates

34.4. Emission Factors

For further details on emission factors please refer to section 3.8.2.1 of Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines and the methodology section above.

35. Petrochemical and Carbon Black Production

The petrochemical industry uses fossil fuels or petroleum refinery products as feedstock. Guidance on estimating emissions is given for companies who produce methanol, ethylene, ethylene dichloride and vinyl chloride monomer, ethylene oxide, and acrylonitrile and carbon black. In addition guidance is provided for the quantification of emissions from the production of carbon black.

35.1. IPCC Classification

Companies with petrochemical or carbon black production facilities must report direct emissions from their petrochemical or carbon black processing plant in the IPCC category 2B8 Petrochemical and Carbon Black Production.

In the petrochemical or carbon black process some feedstocks produce intermediary fuels. The combustion emissions from these intermediary fuels obtained from the feedstocks should be allocated to the source category in the 2B8 Petrochemical and Carbon Black Production. However, when the intermediary fuels are not used in the process but are transferred for combustion elsewhere the emissions should be reported in the appropriate energy source category, such as stationary combustion (1A2c).

In addition to emissions from the processing plant reported under category 2B8 of the IPCC, each facility must report GHG emissions for other emission sources in their company as well, for which categories and calculation methods are provided. The methodology to determine the emissions associated with petrochemical and carbon black production is detailed in Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines.

The minimum relevant emission categories to be reported for petrochemical and carbon black production facilities are presented in the table below:

Table 35:1: IPCC classification of emissions from petrochemical and carbon black production.

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Petro-chemical and Carbon Black Production	1A2c	Fuel combustion activities in the chemicals sector	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2B8a-f	Petrochemical and carbon black production process emissions	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 35	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 35	No

	2B8g	Hydrogen production	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 36	Yes

Some feedstocks used in the petrochemical production process produce intermediary fuels which are used within the processing plant. The emissions from the combustion of these intermediary fuels should be reported under 2B8, Petrochemical and Carbon Black Production.

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant IPCC source categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

35.2. Methodology

The production of both petrochemical and carbon black produce GHG emissions. The emissions which arise vary both with the production process used and feedstock used.

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 methodology - carbon black production

Tier 1 method calculates emissions from petrochemical processes based on the activity data for production of each petrochemical and the process-specific emission factor for each petrochemical, as shown below:

$$\mathbf{ECO_2i = PPi \ X \ EFi \ X \ GAF \ /1000}$$

Where:

ECO_2i = CO_2 emissions from production of petrochemical *i*, Gg

PPi = annual production of petrochemical *i*, tonnes

EFi = CO_2 emission factor for petrochemical *i*, tonnes CO_2/tonne product produced (IPCC 2006 V3, Ch3, Tables 3.10-3.24)

GAF = Geographic adjustment factor (for Tier 1 CO_2 emission factors for ethylene production, see IPCC 2006 V3, Ch3, Table 3.15), per cent

A factor of 1000 to convert from tonnes to Gigagrams of the relevant Greenhouse gas.

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 methodology - carbon black production

The Tier 2 methodology is a mass balance approach that is applicable to estimating CO_2 emissions. Should carbon dioxide (CO_2) capture technology be installed and used at a plant, these emissions should be deducted from calculated emissions when using a Tier 2 or Tier 3 approach.

The Tier 2 methodology is a mass balance approach which requires the quantity of feedstock consumption and primary and secondary product production and disposition. To calculate CO_2 emissions using this approach, guidance is given in section 3.9.2.1 using Equation 3.17 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, Volume 3, Chapter 3.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 methodology - carbon black production

The Tier 3 approach is the most accurate approach to use and requires the use of plant specific data and/or plant specific measurements. To calculate CO_2 emissions using this approach, guidance is given in section 3.9.2.1 using equations 3.20–3.22 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, Volume 3, Chapter 3.

35.3. Activity Data

Guidance on the selection of activity data is provided according to the petrochemical product produced. Please refer to section 3.9.2.3 of Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Table 35:2: Petrochemical (methanol, ethylene, ethylene dichloride and chloride monomer, ethylene oxide, acrylonitrile) and Carbon black production emissions activity data

Tier 1	Tier 2	Other information
i) Quantity of petrochemicals and carbon black produced per annum, by type or annual consumption of feedstock consumed for production of petrochemical or carbon black, by type	i) Annual consumption of feedstock for production of petrochemical, by type ii) Annual production of primary petrochemical product, by type iii) Annual amount of secondary product produced, by type (for ethylene production and acrylonitrile production)	i) Fuel or process by-products combusted to provide heat or thermal energy to the production process for petrochemicals ii) Amount of gas, by type, flared during production of petrochemicals iii) Net calorific value of flared gas iv) CO_2 emission factor of flared gas v) Information and estimates of methane venting and/or flaring from the production of petrochemicals vi) Process configuration for the petrochemical or carbon black production (e.g. conventional steam reforming, with primary reformer for methanol, direct chlorination process for ethylene dichloride, and thermal black process for carbon black) vii) Information on data quality and uncertainty estimates.

35.4. Emission Factors

Guidance on the selection of emissions factors are provided depending on the petrochemical product produced. For fuel specific emission factors when using Tier 3 for the quantification of CO_2 emissions please refer to table 1.4 of Volume 2, Chapter 1 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. Also follow section 32 for guidance on direct measurements of greenhouse gases. For carbon black production, emissions factors are listed in Table 35:3.3 by process type.

Table 35:3: Default emission factors for Carbon Black production (IPCC 2006)

Process Configuration	tonnes CO_2/tonne carbon black produced		
	Primary Feedstock	**Secondary Feedstock**	**Total Feedstock**
Furnace Black Process (default process)	1.96	0.66	2.62
Thermal Black Process	4.59	0.66	5.25
Acetylene Black Process	0.12	0.66	0.78
Process Configuration	**kilogram CH_4/tonne carbon black produced (Carbon Black Process Tail Gas)**		
No Thermal Treatment	28.7		
Thermal Treatment (default process)	0.06		

36. Hydrogen production

Hydrogen can be produced through a wide range of chemical, thermochemical and biological processes (see Table 36:1 below). The predominant hydrogen production technologies, accounting for more than 95 percent of global hydrogen production, are steam reforming (Figure 36:1 below) and gasification of fossil fuels. This section is applicable to hydrogen that is produced through the steam reforming process. The hydrogen is produced for consumption in hydro-processing units within petrochemical refineries.

Table 36:1: Current hydrogen production methods - status of development and allocation of emission factors

Category	Technology	Feedstock	Status of Development[1]	Sector	Allocation Principle	Greenhouse Gases
Pure main product hydrogen	Steam Reforming	Fossil	Major	Hydrogen Production[2]	Fossil process emissions	CO_2, CH4[3]
	Gasification	Fossil	Major	Hydrogen Production[2]	Fossil process emissions	CO_2
Bi-product or intermediate product hydrogen[2]	Refining of crude petroleum	All	Major	Energy (fugitive)	Hydrogen produced as by-product or intermediate product	The emissions from the manufacturing of hydrogen should be allocated to the Hydrogen production sector, while the emissions from production of the aromatic substances used as “empty carriers” should be allocated to the Petrochemical and carbon black sector.[4]
	Ammonia production	All	Major	Ammonia production	Hydrogen produced as by-product or intermediate product	Emission to be allocated to Ammonia production[4]
	Methanol production	All	Major	Petrochemical and carbon black	Hydrogen produced as by-product or intermediate product	The process at the downstream facility to release hydrogen from the methanol generates process emissions of CO_2. These emissions should be reported in the Hydrogen production sector.[4]

Notes: [1] Status of development refers to the current situation in a global scale. Major, moderate and minor reflect the amount of industrial hydrogen production. Experimental means that the hydrogen is not yet produced in an industrial scale. [2] Where hydrogen is produced as a by-product or intermediate product, the emissions are typically already accounted for in the emission estimates for the respective sectors derived using methodological guidance in Volume 3 Energy or Volume 4 IPPU. Emissions from production of hydrogen as part of mixtures with other gases, e.g., syngas, are not covered by this section. See Box 3.15 for the definition of main product, by-product and intermediate product and Box 3.16 about double counting. [3] Lipman, T. (2011) An Overview of Hydrogen Production and Storage Systems with Renewable Hydrogen Case Studies [4] 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories, Volume 3, Page 3.39	

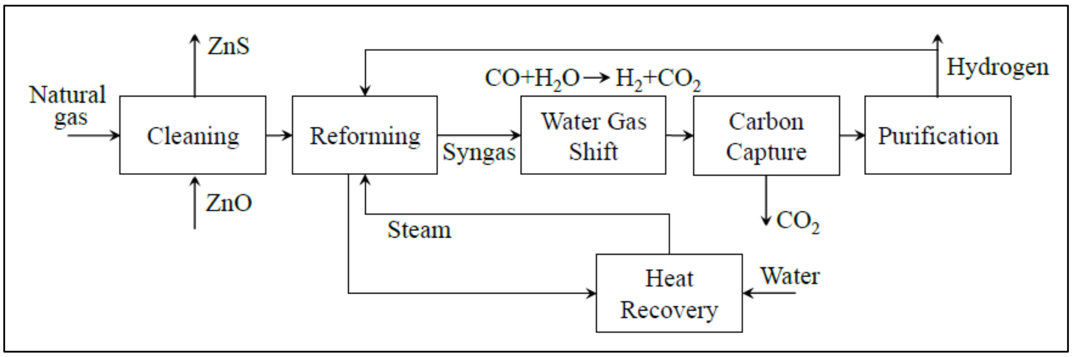


Figure 36:1: Steam reforming process flow

36.1. IPCC Classification

The table below details the relevant IPCC source code to be reported for hydrogen production through steam reforming. Note that this is a new, SA specific, code that is not contained in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Table 36:2: IPCC classification of emissions for hydrogen production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Hydrogen Production	1A1b	All combustion activities supporting the refining of petroleum products including on-site combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2B8g	Hydrogen production through the steam reforming process.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 36	Yes

36.2. Methodology

The choice of method will depend on the availability of activity data as per the IPCC Refinements. If all relevant activity data are available, it is good practice to choose the method having the lowest overall uncertainty. CO_2 released from hydrogen production may be recovered, either for capture and storage or for use in other downstream manufacturing industries.

In all emission estimation methods, it is good practice to subtract recovered CO_2 from the estimated emissions in the hydrogen production sector and to include the emissions in the respective downstream IPPU sector(s). If the recovered CO_2 is sent to permanent storage, it is good practice to subtract the recovered CO_2 from the hydrogen production sector.

The estimation methods below are presented using energy units (GJ) for feedstock activity data, and mass units (tonne) for the hydrogen production data. Where these parameters are reported in different units at the national or facility level (e.g. volume, mass) then unit conversions consistent with national or facility data or IPCC defaults may be applied.

Method One: IPCC Refinements Tier 1 Method

The Tier 1 method uses national or regional level activity data together with default factors and data on recovered CO_2 to derive emissions. The activity data are consumption of feedstock (Tier 1c) or production of hydrogen (Tier 1b and 1a). In the Tier 1c and 1b methods the activity data are split by type of feedstock, and feedstock specific factors provided below should be used.

Tier 1C – CO_2 emission from hydrogen production

$$\mathbf{E_{CO2} = \Sigma_j (FC_j \times CCF_j \times 44/12) - R_{CO2}}$$

Tier 1B - CO_2 emission from hydrogen production

$$\mathbf{E_{CO2} = \Sigma_j (HP_j \times FRF_j \times CCF_j \times 44/12) - R_{CO2}}$$

Tier 1A - CO_2 emission from hydrogen production

$$\mathbf{E_{CO2} = HP \times FRF \times CCF \times 44/12 - R_{CO2}}$$

Where:

E_{CO2} = emissions of CO_2, tonne

FC = feedstock consumption in production of pure hydrogen as main product, GJ

HP = pure hydrogen produced as main product

FRF = feedstock requirement per unit of output, GJ feedstock/ tonne hydrogen produced

CCF = carbon content factors, tonne C/GJ feedstock

j (subscript) = feedstock j

R_{CO2} = CO_2 recovered, tonne

Method Two: IPCC Refinements Tier 2 Method

The Tier 2 methods use national or regional level activity data together with country-specific factors and data on recovered CO_2 to derive emissions and should be used when hydrogen production is a key category and plant-specific activity data are not available. The activity data used in the Tier 2 method must be split by type of feedstock.

Tier 2C - CO_2 emission from hydrogen production

$$\mathbf{E_{CO2} = \Sigma_j (FC_j \times CCF_j \times 44/12) - R_{CO2}}$$

Tier 2B - CO_2 emission from hydrogen production

$$\mathbf{E_{CO2} = \sum_j (HP_j \times FRF_j \times CCF_j \times 44/12) - R_{CO2}}$$

Where:

E_{CO2} = emissions of CO_2, tonne

FC = feedstock consumption in production of pure hydrogen as main product, GJ

HP = pure hydrogen produced as main product

FRF = feedstock requirement per unit of output, GJ feedstock/ tonne hydrogen produced

CCF = carbon content factors, tonne C/GJ feedstock

j (subscript) = feedstock j

Method three: IPCC Refinements Tier 3 Method

The Tier 3 methods use process- and plant-level activity data and factors together with data on recovered CO_2 and stored amounts of solid carbon to derive emissions.

Tier 3C - CO_2 emission from hydrogen production

$$\mathbf{E_{CO2} = \Sigma_{j,n} (FC_{j,n} \times CCF_{j,n} \times 44/12) - (R_{CO2} + S_c \times 44/12)}$$

Tier 3B - CO_2 emission from hydrogen production

$$\mathbf{E_{CO2} = \sum_{i,j,n} (FC_{i,j,n} \times FRF_{i,j,n} \times CCF_{i,j,n} \times 44/12) - (R_{CO2} + S_c \times 44/12)}$$

Where:

E_{CO2} = emissions of CO_2, tonne

FC = feedstock consumption in production of pure hydrogen as main product, GJ

HP = pure hydrogen produced as main product

FRF = feedstock requirement per unit of output, GJ feedstock/ tonne hydrogen produced

CCF = carbon content factors, tonne C/GJ feedstock

j (subscript) = feedstock j

S_c = stored solid carbon, tonne

Method three: Tier 3 method *(Alternative)*

Hydrogen Plant CO_2 Production Rate

The Hydrogen Plant uses the steam-methane reforming process to produce H_2 for consumption in the hydro-processing units. CO_2 is a product of the reactions to convert the hydrocarbons in the feed to H_2. As example, the reaction of ethane is simplistically shown below.

Equation 1

$$\mathbf{C_2H_6 + 4\,H_2O \xrightarrow{yields} 2\,CO_2 + 7\,H_2}$$

The feed to a Hydrogen Plant is normally only light alkanes (methane, ethane, propane and butane), which is the case for the existing refinery Hydrogen Plant. Alkanes have the generic formula, $C_nH_{(2n+2)}$. The reactions taking place in the Hydrogen Plant can then be written in the following general form:

Equation 2

$$\mathbf{C_nH_{(2n+2)} + 2n\,H_2O \xrightarrow{yields} n\,CO_2 + (3n+1)\,H_2}$$

By writing the equation in the general form, it becomes evident that any of the relationships between feed and products can be determined if the value of n (the number of carbon atoms) in the feed is known.

A further point to note is that if n = 0, the feed is 100% H_2. This means that the general form of the equation holds true for any mixture of hydrogen and hydrocarbons in the feed to the Hydrogen Plant by using an appropriate value for n.

The molecular weight of alkanes fed to the Hydrogen Plant can be calculated from:

Equation 3

$$\mathbf{MW\ of\ C_nH_{(2n+2)} = n \times 12 + (2n+2) \times 1}$$

where 12 is the molecular weight of the carbon atom and 1 is the molecular weight of the hydrogen atom. The equation can be simplified to:

Equation 4

$$\mathbf{MW = 14 \times n + 2}$$

From this, the equivalent carbon number for any mixture of hydrogen and alkanes fed to the Hydrogen Plant can therefore be calculated from:

Equation 5

$$\mathbf{n = \frac{(MW - 2)}{14}}$$

As examples:

If the feed is pure methane, the MW is 16, which results in n = 1. If the feed is pure ethane, the MW is 30, which results in n = 2. If we plug n = 2 in the general form of the equation, we find exactly the same results as the equation shown above for ethane.

It was stated above that the reaction equation shown is a simplistic representation. In reality, the process chemistry is such that some residual methane remains in the product from the reforming furnace. Furthermore, the residual CO and CO_2 remaining in the product stream after the shift reactors and MEA absorption is converted to methane in the methanator reactor. The reactions taking place in the methanator are:

Equation 6

$$\mathbf{CO_2 + 4\,H_2 \xrightarrow{yields} CH_4 + 2\,H_2O}$$

$$\mathbf{CO + 3\,H_2 \xrightarrow{yields} CH_4 + H_2O}$$

Therefore not all the hydrocarbons in the feed are converted to H_2 and CO_2. To calculate the CO_2 production capacity this effect must be accounted for. The overall reaction equation in general form should thus be written as:

Equation 7

$$\mathbf{C_nH_{(2n+2)} + 2(n\text{-}y)\,H_2O \xrightarrow{yields} (n - y)\,CO_2 + (3n + 1 - 4y)H_2 + y\,CH_4}$$

It is usual practice to have an analyser on the H_2 product stream that measures the concentration of CH_4 in the product (commonly known as the methane slip). The measurement is reported as volume% of CH_4. This measurement can be used to determine the value of y in the above equation:

Equation 8

$$\mathbf{Vol\,\%\,CH_4 = \frac{Amount\ of\ CH_4}{Amount\ of\ CH_4 + Amount\ of\ H_2}}$$

Setting the volume% to CH_4 as x and using the overall reaction molecular balance shown above, the methane slip is given by:

Equation 9

$$x = \frac{y}{(3n + 1 - 4y) + y} = \frac{y}{(3n + 1) - 3y}$$

Through algebraic re-arrangement, the equation can be re-written to determine y.

Equation 10

$$y = \frac{(3n + 1)}{(\frac{1}{x} + 3)}$$

The CO_2 production rate from the Hydrogen Plant can thus be calculated from the above equations 5, 7 and 10 by using only the feed flow measurement, the feed molecular weight measurement and the methane slip measurement in the product. The equations developed above are most useful to predict the theoretical CO_2 production rate when the H_2 product flow rate is not available, but the required H_2 production rate and feed properties are known.

If the H_2 product flow rate is known, the calculation of the effect of methane slip can be simplified by calculating the volume flow rate of CH_4 at normal conditions in the product from the measured CH_4 content. The CO_2 production rate can be calculated from the simpler equation 2 and subtracting the volume flow rate of CH_4 at normal conditions from the volume flow rate of CO_2 at normal conditions obtained from equation 2.

Example calculations for determination of the CO_2 production rate are given in section 43.3 below.

Example Calculations of CO_2 Production Rate

Assume the following feed is available.

	vol%	MW
H2	60%	2
C1	0%	16
C2	40%	30
C3	0%	44
Total	100%	13.2

From equation 5, the equivalent carbon number is

$$n = \frac{(13.2 - 2)}{14} = \mathbf{0.8}$$

Assume the required Hydrogen Plant product rate is 32000 Nm^3/h. Furthermore, assume that the methane slip is 3%.

From equation 10, the amount of methane per amount of feed produced, y, is

$$y = \frac{(3\times0.8 + 1)}{(\frac{1}{0.03} + 3)} = \frac{3.4}{36.33} = \mathbf{0.094}$$

The H_2 produced is 31040 (32000 * 0.97) nm^3/h. From equation 7, the feed required to produce this amount of H_2 is

$$\mathbf{Feed} = \frac{\mathbf{31040}}{\mathbf{(3\times0.8 + 1 - 4\times0.094)}} = \frac{\mathbf{31040}}{\mathbf{3.024}} = \mathbf{10265\ Nm^{3}/h}$$

Also from equation 7, the CO_2 production rate is

$$\mathbf{CO_2 = (0.8 - 0.094) \times 10265 = 7247\ Nm^3/h}$$

36.3. Activity Data

Guidance on the selection of activity data is provided according to the tier used. Please refer to section 3.11.2.3 of Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2019 IPCC Refinements.

Table 36:3: Hydrogen production activity data requirements

Tier 1	Tier 2	Tier 3
i) In the Tier 1c method, feedstock consumption data by type of feedstock ii) In the Tier 1b method, hydrogen production data by type of feedstock iii) In the Tier 1a method, total hydrogen production	i) Feedstock consumption data by type of feedstock ii) Hydrogen production data by type of feedstock iii) Total hydrogen production	i) Plant-level activity data by production method ii) Type of feedstock iii) Recovered CO_2

36.4. Emission Factors

For details on choice of emission factors please refer to section 3.11.2.2 in Volume 3, Chapter 4 of the 2019 IPCC Refinements. Table 36:4 provided the default carbon content factors as per the 2019 IPCC Refinements.

Table 36:4: Default carbon content factors for Hydrogen Production (2019 IPCC Refinements)

Production Process	Feedstock Requirement Factor (FRF) (GJ feedstock/tonne H_2) ± Uncertainty[1]	Carbon Content Factor (CCF)[2] (tonne C / GJ feedstock)		
Steam Reforming		**Default**	**Lower**	**Upper**
Natural Gas Reforming	165 (± 10%)	0.0153	0.0148	0.0159
Liquified petroleum gas reforming	165 (± 15%)	0.0172	0.0168	0.0179
Naphtha Reforming	165 (± 15%)	0.0200	0.0189	0.0208
Methanol Reforming	165 (± 20%)	0.0188	0.0186	0.0190
Biosteam reforming, other liquid (bioethanol)	175 (± 20%)	0.0217	0.0183	0.0260

Gasification				
Coal gasification (coking coal)[3]	215 (± 20%)	0.0258	0.0238	0.0276
Plastic[4] gasification	185 (± 10%)	0.0200	0.0160	0.0240
Mixed waste gasification (non-biomass fraction)	275 (± 15%)	0.0250	0.0200	0.0330
Wood waste gasification	260 (± 10%)	0.0305	0.0259	0.0360
Wood sludge gasification	195 (± 15%)	0.0305	0.0259	0.0360
Black liquor gasification	150 (± 10%)	0.0260	0.0220	0.0300
General				
Default	175 (± 30%)[5]	0.0183[6]	0.0148[6]	0.0276[6]

Notes:

[1] When uncertainty range is not given in the referenced literature for a given factor, a default uncertainty of ±20% is chosen. When only one literature value is found, a default minimum uncertainty of ±15% is chosen.

[2] The factors are also found in Table 1.3 Default values of carbon content in Volume 2.

[3] Hydrogen production from coal is currently dominated by use of coking coal as feedstock. Where coal of other quality is used, then it is good practice in the Tier 1 method to: (i) apply the FRF for coking coal with an uncertainty range of ±30% when the Tier 1b method is used, and (ii) apply a default CCF that reflects the specific coal type (e.g. lignite, sub-bituminous, other bituminous) as presented in Table 1.3 of Volume 2.

[4] Mixed plastic. For CCF the value for "other petroleum products" in Vol.2 Ch. 1 Table 1.3 is used. NCV = 32.0 MJ/kg.

[5] Estimated by weighted average of natural gas (49%), LPG/naphtha (29%) and coal (18%), current production methods, based on global production statistics (remaining 4% is mainly produced by electrolysis of water). Uncertainty set to cover the ranges of these three feedstock types, which are by far the most common at present.

[6] Estimated by weighted average of natural gas (49%), LPG/naphtha (29%) and coal (18%), current production methods, based on global production statistics (remaining 4% is mainly produced by electrolysis of water). Lower uncertainty range is from steam reforming of natural gas, upper uncertainty range is from gasification of coal.

Source:

Amgad et al., 2013; API, 2009; Cormos, 2011; DOE, 2017; Edwards et al., 2014; Geissler, et al., 2001; Iwasaki, 2003; JARI, 2011; Schiebahn et al., 2015; Sørensen, 2011; Themelis et al., 2011; The Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, 2017; US Department of Energy, 2017; Wallman et al., 1998.

37. Iron and Steel Production

A reporting company in the iron and steel sector might have a wide range of emission categories based on their inventory boundaries. In cases where a tier 2/3 method is used to quantify process CO_2 emissions, then CH_4 emissions should not be estimated separately from the carbon balance method used. The tier 2 methodology assumes an oxidation factor of 1 for all carbon containing process materials that are oxidised to form CO_2. Emissions of CO_2, CH_4 and N_2O shall be reported for combustion related emissions. These emission categories are not all unique to the iron and steel industry and an iron and steel company would estimate emissions from them using the IPCC specific categories of emissions. The iron and steel industry does have some specific issues and categories of emissions that are covered in this guideline and in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines Volume 3 Chapter 4.

37.1. IPCC Classification

The table below details the relationship between direct CO_2 emission sources and the corresponding IPCC source categories for reporting under the National GHG Reporting regulations.

Table 37:1 IPCC Classification of Iron and Steel Production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Iron and Steel Production	1A2a	Fuel combustion activities in the iron and steel sector.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	1A1ci	Emissions arising from fuel combustion for the production of coke, brown coal briquettes and patent fuel.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12, 37	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12, 37	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12, 37	No
	2C1	Iron and Steel production process emissions.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 37	Yes
			[19]CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 37	No
	1B1c	Fugitive emissions from coke production	[20]CO_2	2 or 3	Section 37	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 37	No

[19] To be considered only for Sinter production, and DRI production; (note: There is no methane factor provided for Pig Iron Production in IPCC) – there is one for coke-production.
[20] If it is not possible to separate CO_2 emissions from coke production from other process emissions then CO_2 emissions from coke production should be reported under 2C1.

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2of this document.

The schematic below explains the emissions process flow involved with Iron and Steel Production with IPCC reporting codes.

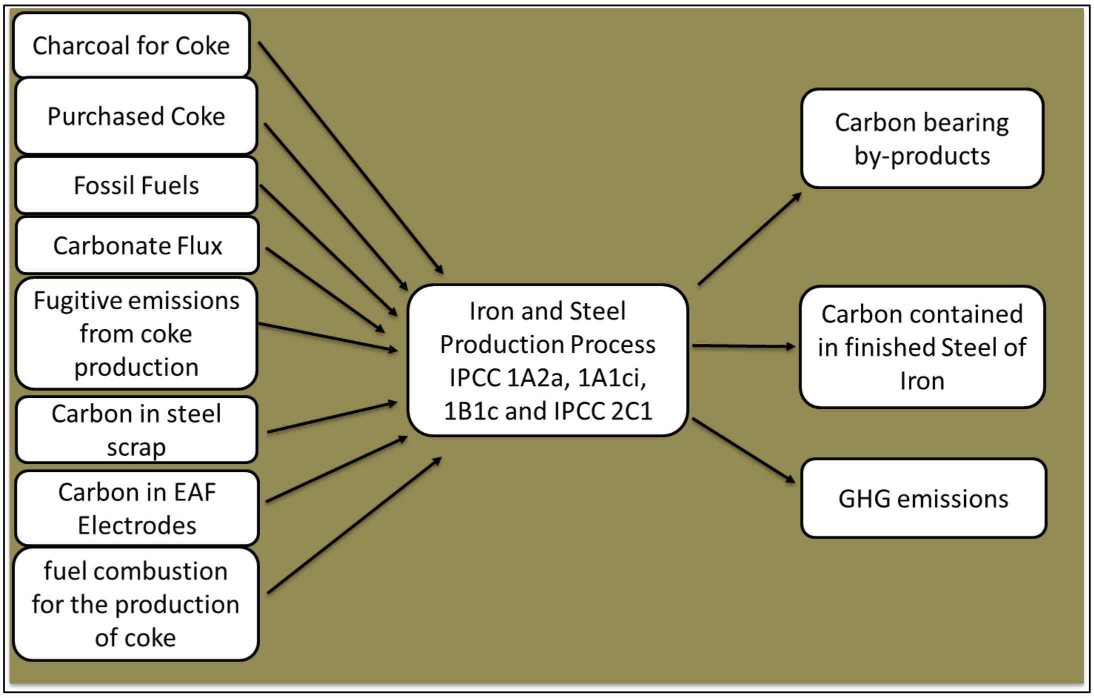


Figure 37:1: Process emissions flow for iron and steel (Including IPCC codes 1A2a, 2C1, 1A1ci and 1B1c)

Note: Where input materials are biomass based (non-fossil), then emissions only need to be reported as a memo-item.

37.2. Methodology

For detailed equations please refer to section 4.2 of Volume 3 Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines.

Technology and process conditions can differ substantially and therefore the reporting company can calculate direct GHG emissions from company-specific activity data for individual reducing agents, exhaust gases, and other process materials and products. The estimation of emissions covers both primary and secondary processes. As per the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, the majority of secondary production takes place using electric arc furnaces, which needs to be reported under this category

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 methodology – Iron and Steel production

Using the Tier 1 method in estimating iron and steel production emissions requires production data and data on default emission factors. It should be noted that the rate of emissions depends on the method of steel production, and thus where data are available emissions should be calculated based on the types of steelmaking processes and the emissions for each process should then be summed up to get total of process emissions.

- **Iron and steel; ECO_2,** **= [BOF • EFBOF + EAF • EFEAF + OHF • EFOHF]**
- **Pig iron: ECO_2,** **= [IP • EFIP]**
- **Direct Reduced Iron: ECO_2,** **= [DRI • EFDRI]**
- **Sinter Production: ECO_2,** **= [SI • EFSI]**
- **Pellet Production: ECO_2,** **= [P • EFP]**

Where:

ECO_2, = total process emissions of CO_2, tonnes

BOF = quantity of Basic Oxygen Furnaces (BOF), crude steel produced, tonnes

EAF = quantity of Electric Arc Furnaces (EAF), crude steel produced, tonnes

OHF = quantity of Open-Hearth Furnaces (OHF), crude steel produced, tonnes

IP = quantity of pig iron production not converted to steel and that leaves reporting boundary, tonnes

DRI = quantity of Direct Reduced Iron produced (coal or gas based) , tonnes

- SI = quantity of sinter produced, tonnes

- P = quantity of pellet produced, tonnes

- EFx = emission factor, tonnes CO_2/tonne *x* produced.

A factor of 1000 to convert from tonnes to Gigagrams of the relevant Greenhouse gas.

Where a Corex, Midrex, Conarc process combination is used, the following applies:

- Corex production is equivalent to pig iron production (IP) not converted to steel and that leaves reporting boundary, tonnes
- Midrex production is equivalent to Direct Reduced Iron production (DRI), tonnes
- Conarc production is equivalent to BOF crude steel production (BOF), tonnes
    - Note: When the Conarc process is utilized in isolation with only scrap being melted, then such production is equivalent to EAF crude steel production, tonnes.

As per Volume 3, Chapter 4 of 2006 IPCC guidelines, all emissions from Iron and Steel processes are to be considered as process emissions in cases where a tier 2/3 method is used. (Section 33.3 deals more specifically with coke making emissions which need to be reported under the energy sector if a tier 1 approach is followed.)

Default emission factors can be obtained from Table 4.1 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (V3, Ch4, 4.25) and in Annexure C of this document.

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 methodology – Iron and Steel production

Method 2 sets out the estimation of emissions from a facility producing both a metal and coke. It specifies that emissions should be estimated using a carbon mass balance approach for the facility as a whole and emissions are to be reported as process (IPPU) emissions. Method 2 utilises carbon content factors listed in Table 37.3. These carbon content factors are derived directly from the carbon dioxide emission factors listed in Volume 2, Chapter 1, Table 1.3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

The carbon mass balance approach requires fuels to be estimated based on quantities of fuels delivered rather than consumed. Stock figures should be used to convert "delivered" figures to "consumption" figures as explained further in the formulas provided.

Method 2, based on a carbon mass balance approach is as follows:

Step 1 Calculate the carbon content in fuel types (***i***) or carbonaceous input material delivered for the activity during the year measured in tonnes of carbon as follows:

$$\Sigma_i \, CCF_i \times Q_i$$

where:

$\sum_i$ means sum the carbon content values obtained for all fuel types (***i***) or carbonaceous input material.

CCF_i is the carbon content factor mentioned in table 33.3 measured in kilogram of carbon per kilogram for each appropriate unit of fuel type (***i***) or carbonaceous input material consumed during the year from the operation of the activity.

Q_i is the quantity of fuel type (***i***) or carbonaceous input material delivered for the activity during the year measured in tonnes.

Step 2 Calculate the carbon content in products (***p***) leaving the activity during the year measured in tonnes of carbon as follows:

$$\Sigma_p \, CCF_p \times A_p$$

where:

$\sum_p$ means sum the carbon content values obtained for all product types (***p***).

CCF_p is the carbon content factor measured in tonnes of carbon for each tonne of product type (***p***) produced during the year.

A_p is the quantity of product types (***p***) produced leaving the activity during the year measured in tonnes.

Step 3 Calculate the carbon content in by-product types ***(r)*** leaving the activity, other than as an emission of greenhouse gas, during the year, measured in tonnes of carbon, as follows:

$$\Sigma_r \, CCF_r \times Y_r$$

where:

$\sum_i$ means sum the carbon content values obtained for all by-product types ***(r).***

CCF_r is the carbon content factor measured in tonnes of carbon for each tonne of product or by-product types (*r*).

Y_r is the quantity of waste by-product types (*r*) leaving the activity during the year measured in tonnes.

Step 4 Calculate the carbon content in the amount of the increase in stocks of inputs, products and waste by-products held within the boundary of the activity during the year in tonnes of carbon as follows:

$$\Sigma_i\ CCF_i \times \Delta S_{qi} + \Sigma_p\ CCF_p \times \Delta S_{ap} + \Sigma_r\ CCF_r \times \Delta S_{yr}$$

where:

$\sum_i$ has the same meaning as in step 1.

CCF_i has the same meaning as in step 1.

ΔS_{qi} is the increase in stocks of fuel type (*i*) for the activity and held within the boundary of the activity during the year measured in tonnes.

$\sum_p$ has the same meaning as in step 2.

CCF_p has the same meaning as in step 2.

ΔS_{ap} is the increase in stocks of product types ***(p)*** produced by the activity and held within the boundary of the activity during the year measured in tonnes.

$\sum_r$ has the same meaning as in step 3.

CCF_r has the same meaning as in step 3.

ΔS_{yr} is the increase in stocks of waste by-product types (*r*) produced from the operation of the activity and held within the boundary of the activity during the year measured in tonnes.

Note: In the event of by-products being disposed of, such material is considered to leave the boundary of the activity.

The inclusion of stock numbers is optional in the event of no accurate figures being available, but reporting entities need to note that possible over-reporting may be a consequence. Hence, it is important for the facilities to monitor material stock levels and stock changes during the reporting period as part of their monitoring plans.

Step 5 Calculate the emissions of carbon dioxide released from the operation of the activity during the year measured in CO_2-e tonnes as follows:

(a) add the amounts worked out under steps 2, 3 and 4 to work out a new amount (***amount A***);

(b) subtract amount A from the amount worked out under step 1 to work out a new amount (***amount B***);

(c) multiply amount B by (44/12) to work out the amount of emissions released from the operation of the activity during a year.

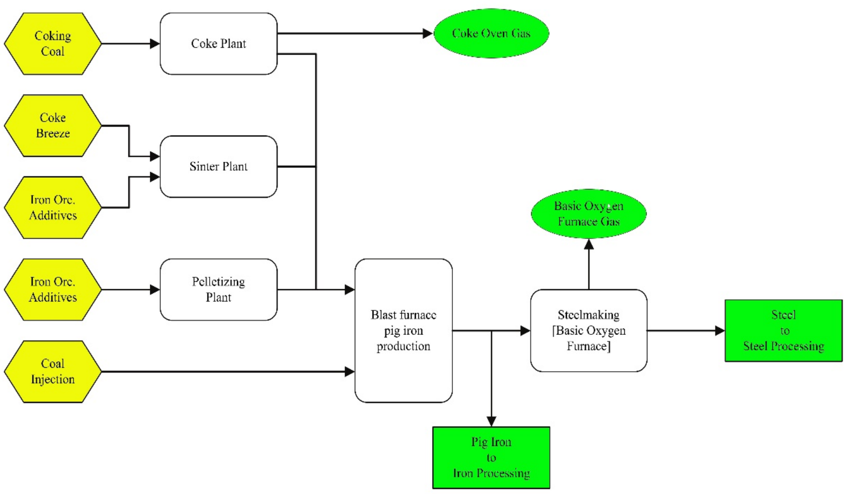
Note: Note: Multiplication by (44/12) only applies in the event where the carbon content (t C/t of material) is used in the formulas.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 methodology – Iron and Steel production

The Tier 3 methodology is similar to the Tier 2 methodology. The difference is that the Tier 3 methodology requires plant specific information on carbon content of all the input, products and by-products in the Iron and Steel Process. In the event of a tier 3 methodology being used for calculating GHG emissions from an iron and steel facility with coke making capacity, all emissions from the iron and steel process arising from the use of coal as a reducing agent fall within the IPPU (process) emission category.

Example: Estimating emissions from iron and steel production

Iron and steel production can involve integrated processes such as coke making and steel furnace operations within a facility. The complex carbon and energy flows within the integrated facility can make the estimation of total emissions difficult when a bottom-up approach is taken. The carbon mass balance provides a top-down approach that simplifies the emission estimation process, allowing the emissions to be estimated as a whole, while considering the carbon inputs and outputs to the facility as well as stockpile changes.



An emission estimation example using the method 3 carbon balance approach is provided below. The example is of an integrated iron and steel facility that uses coke oven coke, coking coal and fuel oil to produce coke, iron and then steel. The facility also produces coal tar and by-products containing carbon, in addition to experiencing fuel stock changes during the year. The relevant data for the integrated iron and steel facility is outlined in the table below.

Table 37:2: Example of data inputs for integrated iron and steel carbon balance

Fuel or product type	Fuels delivered during the year	Products produced and leaving the activity during the year	Change (increase) in stocks during the year	Carbon content factor (CCF)
Coke oven coke		60 000 tonnes	-5 000 tonnes	0.789
Coking coal	750 000 tonnes		3 000 tonnes	0.752
Fuel oil	3 000 kilolitres			0.797
Coal tar		15 000 tonnes	200 tonnes	0.837
Crude steel		920 000 tonnes	1 000 tonnes	0.002

Step 1: Calculate the carbon content in fuel types (i) or carbonaceous input material delivered for the activity during the year measured in tonnes of carbon as follows:

Where:

$$\Sigma_i \; CCF_i \times Q_i$$

CCF$_i$ is the company specific carbon content factor measured in tonnes of carbon for each appropriate unit of fuel type (i) or carbonaceous input material consumed during the year from the operation of the activity.

Q$_i$ is the quantity of fuel type (i) or carbonaceous input material delivered for the activity during the year measured in tonnes. In this case the quantities of input materials are shown in the table above.

To calculate the carbon content for the input materials:

Carbon content of coking coal = (750 000 x 0.752) = 564 000 tonnes of carbon
Carbon content of fuel oil = (3 000 x 0.797) = 2, 391 tonnes of carbon

Therefore, total carbon = (564 000 + 2 391 = 566 391) **tonnes**

Step 2: Calculate the carbon content in products (p) leaving the activity during the year measured in tonnes of carbon as follows:

Where:

$$\Sigma_p \; CCF_p \times A_p$$

CCF_p is the carbon content factor measured in tonnes of carbon for each tonne of product type (p) produced during the year. In this case the carbon content factor of each product type is shown in the table above:

A_p is the quantity of product types (p) produced leaving the activity during the year measured in tonnes. In this case the quantity of product are shown in the table above:

To calculate the carbon content for the products leaving the activity during the year:

Carbon Content of crude steel = (920 000 x 0.002) = 1 840 tonnes of carbon
Carbon Content of coke oven coke = (60 000 x 0. 789) = 47 340 tonnes of carbon
Carbon Content of coal tar = (15 000 x 0.837) = 12 555 tonnes of carbon

Therefore, total carbon = (1 840 + 47 340 + 12 555) **= 61 735 tonnes**

Step 3 Calculate the carbon content in by-product types (r) leaving the activity, other than as an emission of greenhouse gas, during the year, measured in tonnes of carbon, as follows:

Where:

$$\Sigma_r CCF_r \times Y_r$$

CCF_r is the carbon content factor measured in tonnes of carbon for each tonne of by-product types (r).

Y_r is the quantity of by-product types (r) leaving the activity during the year measured in tonnes. In this case the quantities of by-products are:

- slag, of which 230 000 tonnes was produced. The facility estimated the carbon content of the slag was 0.0005 tonnes per tonne of slag.
- Other non-oxidised carbon sources (measurement) estimated at 1 500 tonnes.

To calculate the carbon content for the waste products leaving the activity during the year:

Carbon Content of slag = (230 000 x 0.0005) = 115 tonnes of carbon
Carbon Content of other non-oxidised carbon = 1 500 tonnes of carbon

Therefore, total carbon = (115 + 1 500) **= 1 615 tonnes**

Step 4 Calculate the carbon content in the amount of the increase in stocks of inputs, products and waste by products held within the boundary of the activity during the year in tonnes of carbon as follows:

Where:

$$\Sigma_i \, CCF_i \times \Delta S_{qi} + \Sigma_p \, CCF_p \times \Delta S_{ap} + \Sigma_r \, CCF_r \times \Delta S_{yr}$$

CCF_i has the same meaning as in step 1.

S_{qi} is the increase in stocks of fuel type (i) for the activity and held within the boundary of the activity during the year measured in tonnes. In this case the quantities of increases in stocks are shown in the table above:

To calculate the carbon content for increase of fuel types

Carbon content of coke oven coke = (-5000 x 0.789) = -3,945 tonnes of carbon

Carbon content of coking coal = (3000 x 0.752) = 2,256 tonnes of carbon

Therefore, total carbon = (-3 945 + 2 256) **= -1689 tonnes**

CCF_p has the same meaning as in step 2.

ΔS_{ap} is the increase in stocks of product types (p) produced by the activity and held within the boundary of the activity during the year measured in tonnes. In this case the quantities of product types shown in the table above:

To calculate the carbon content for increase in stock of product type:

Carbon content of coal tar = (200 x 0.0.837) = 167.4 tonnes of carbon

Carbon content of crude steel = (1000 x 0.002) = 2 tonnes of carbon

Therefore, total carbon = (167.4 + 2) **= 169.4 tonnes**

CCF_r has the same meaning as in step 3.

ΔS_{yr} is the increase in stocks of by-product types (r) produced from the operation of the activity and held within the boundary of the activity during the year measured in tonnes.

There was no change in by-product stock produced and held during the year.

To calculate the total carbon contained in the change of stock:

Carbon content of increase in fuel types = -1689 tonnes

Carbon content of increase in product types = 169.4 tonnes

Carbon content of increase in by-products = 0 tonnes

Therefore, total carbon = (-1 689 + 169.4 + 0) **= -1 519.6 tonnes**

Step 5 Calculate the emissions of carbon dioxide released from the operation of the activity during the year measured in CO_2 e tonnes as follows:

(a) add the amounts worked out under steps 2, 3 and 4 to work out a new amount (amount A);

In this case A is:

= 61 735 + 1,615 + -1 519.6

= 61 830.4 tonnes of carbon

(b) subtract amount A from the amount worked out under step 1 to work out a new amount (amount B);

In this case:

= 566 391 □61830.4

= 504 560.6 tonnes of carbon

(c) multiply amount B by (44/12) to work out the amount of emissions released from the operation of the activity during a year.

= 504 730 x (44/12)

= 1 850 055.53 tonnes CO_2e

Therefore, total carbon balance CO_2 emissions from the source = 1 850 055.53 tonnes. In this tier 3 mass balance example for an integrated iron and steel plant where coke is also produced, all emissions are considered to be process emissions. Differentiation between energy (small amount) and process emissions is not possible.

Metallurgical coke production emissions

The IPCC Guidelines outline three tiers for calculating CO_2 emissions and two tiers for calculating CH_4 emissions from coke production. Metallurgical coke is produced either at the iron and steel facility (onsite) or at separate facilities (offsite). The Tier 1 method multiplies default emission factors by tonnes of coke produced. If the Tier 1 approach is used, emissions should be reported in the Energy Sector.

ECO_2 = Coke • $EFCO_2$[21]

ECH_4 = Coke • $EFCH_4$[22] (To be reported in Energy Sector under 1B1c)

Where:

ECO_2 or ECH_4 = emissions of CO_2 or CH_4 from coke production, tonnes CO_2 or tonnes CH_4

Coke = quantity of coke produced for internal use at iron and steel plants or external use, tonnes

EF = emission factor, tonnes CO_2/tonne coke production or tonnes CH_4/tonne coke production

[21] CO_2 emissions factor available in Annexure C of this document
[22] CH_4 emission factor available in Annexure C of this document

Note: The Tier 1 method assumes that all the coke oven by-products are transferred off site and that all of the coke oven gas produced is burned on site for energy recovery.

Tier 2 estimates CO_2 emissions from onsite coke production separately from off-site production. It produces a more accurate estimate than Tier 1 because it considers the actual quantity of inputs into and outputs rather than making assumptions.

37.3. Activity Data

For details on choice of activity data please refer to section 4.2.2.4 in Volume 3 Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

37.4. Emission Factors

For details on choice of emission factors please refer to section 4.2.2.3 in Volume 3 Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

In the event of a GHG being recovered from an off-gas stream for further utilisation beyond the reporting boundary, such quantity of GHG shall be subtracted from a company's calculated GHG emissions as it is not emitted to atmosphere. The activity that utilises such GHG beyond the reporting boundary shall be responsible for the reporting thereof if emitted to atmosphere.

The IPCC guidelines (Volume 3, Chapter 4, 2006) do not provide methodologies for N_2O emissions, as the quantities are likely to be small. Till country specific methods are researched, the N_2O emissions need not be reported for the iron and steel sector and coke making activities.

A company can apply to revise emission factors which can be submitted to the competent authority for review as per section 10(2) of the Regulations.

Table 37:3 summarises the default carbon content of materials used in Iron and Steel production that can be applied in the Tier 2 methodology. For a Tier 3 methodology, these CCFs will have to be determined at plant-specific level.

Table 37:3: Carbon content factors for the tier 2 methodology (IPCC 2006)

Process Materials	Carbon Content (kg C/kg)
Blast furnace Gas	0.17
Charcoal*	0.91
Coal[23]	0.67
Coal Tar	0.62

[23] Assumed other bituminous coal

Process Materials	Carbon Content (kg C/kg)
Coke	0.83
Coke Oven Gas	0.47
Coking Coal	0.73
Direct Reduced Iron (DRI)	0.02
Dolomite	0.13
EAF Carbon Electrodes[24]	0.82
EAF Charge Carbon[25]	0.83
Fuel Oil[26]	0.86
Gas Coke	0.83
Hot Briquetted Iron	0.02
Limestone	0.12
Natural Gas	0.73
Oxygen Steel Furnace Gas	0.35
Petroleum Coke	0.87
Purchased Pig Iron	0.04
Scrap Iron	0.04
Steel	0.01

[24] Assumed 80 percent petroleum coke and 20 percent coal tar
[25] Assumed coke oven coke
[26] Assumed gas/diesel fuel

38. Ferroalloys and Other Metals Production

Ferroalloys are defined as alloys of iron with some element other than carbon. Silicon metal production is usually included in the ferroalloy group because the silicon metal production process is quite similar to the ferrosilicon process. Ferroalloy production involves a metallurgical reduction process that results in significant CO_2 emissions. In cases where a tier 2/3 method is used to quantify process CO_2 emissions, then CH_4 emissions should not be estimated separately from the carbon balance method used. The tier 2 methodology assumes an oxidation factor of 1 for all carbon containing process materials that are oxidised to form CO_2.

A specific methodology to determine the emissions associated with ferroalloy production is detailed in Volume 3, Chapter 4.3 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines. The following subsection details with how direct emissions sources are linked to the relevant IPCC Source Categories for the GHG Reporting Regulations.

This section also includes guidance for reporting emissions produced from Other Metal Production (IPCC code 2C7 Other). Any metal production that does not fall under iron and steel production, ferroalloys production, aluminium production, magnesium production, lead production, or zinc production must be included under 2C7 Other.

38.1. IPCC Classification

The direct emissions associated with ferroalloy and other metal production are related to the IPCC source categories for the GHG Reporting Regulations in table 34.1 below.

Table 38:1: Direct emissions for ferroalloy and other metal production linked to the IPCC Source Category for the GHG Reporting Regulations.

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Ferro-alloy and other metal production	1A2a	Fuel combustion activities from a non-specified industry.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	1A1ci	Emissions arising from fuel combustion for the production of coke, brown coal briquettes and patent fuel as well as recovery of CO syngas	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	1B1c	Charcoal Production	CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2C2[27]	Ferroalloy production	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 38	Yes
			CH_4	1,2 or 3	Section 36	No

[27] If biomass-based materials are used as feedstock in the process of manufacturing Ferro-alloys, CO_2 emissions from the use of such material shall be treated as memo items.

Greenhouse gas emissions arising due to the use of fuels as reducing agent or for other non-energy use of fuels must be reported as part of process emissions under 2C2 or 2C7.

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed inTable 5:2of this document.

38.2. Methodology

GHG emissions stem primarily from carbon monoxide, which is produced in the highly reducing environment of the arc furnace and is subsequently converted to CO_2 once it is released into the atmosphere. In addition to emissions originating from reducing agents and electrodes the calcination of carbonate fluxes, such as limestone or dolomite, contributes to the emission of GHGs. The quantity of emissions generated during production depend on type of reducing agent used (char, coke, etc.) in the furnace.

Care should be taken with the calculation of emissions from renewable sources of wood and charcoal, as the associated emission factor is zero.

There are three Tiers that can be used to calculate emissions from ferroalloy and other metals production:

- Tier 1: Uses annual production output in tonnes multiplied by the IPCC default emission factor for the specific ferroalloy product.
- Tier 2: Uses production output multiplied by production based, raw material specific emission factors or country specific carbon contents (C kg/kg material).
- Tier 3: Mass balance approach calculations based on amounts and analyses of reducing agents.

A schematic representation of the emissions pathway associated with ferroalloy production is presented in Figure 38:1.

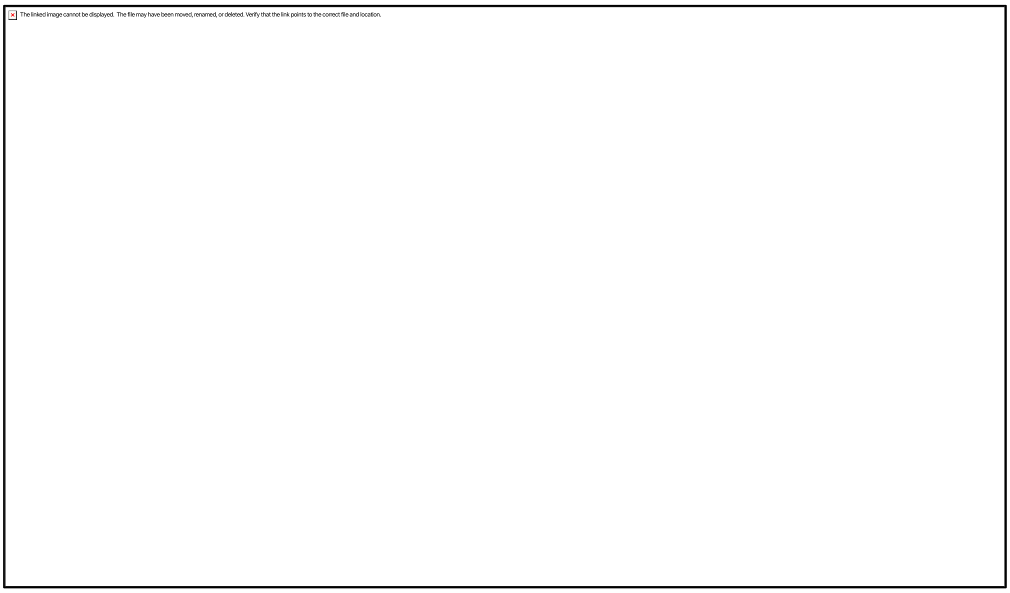


Figure 38:1: Ferroalloy production process pathway

Emissions of CO_2 occur during ferroalloy production as a result of the use of carbon reductants such as coke and the oxidation of a fossil fuel electrode**.**

Methane and nitrous oxide emissions arising from the combustion of reductants should be estimated using methods described in section 2.3 in Volume 2, Chapter 2 – of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

38.3. Application

In this section:

Ferroalloy means an alloy of one or more elements with iron including, but not limited to, any of the following:

- ferrochrome
- ferromanganese
- ferromolybdenum
- ferronickel
- ferrosilicon
- ferrotitanium
- ferrotungsten
- ferrovanadium

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 - Ferroalloy metal production

This is the simplest estimation method. CO_2 emissions are determined by multiplying default emission factors by ferroalloy product type. Tier-1 emission factors are provided in Annexure C of this document.

Emissions from production of ferroalloys result due to the high temperature heating of raw ore, carbon materials. CO_2 is released from the use of a reducing agent, and can be estimated from the Tier 1 approach as follows:

$$\mathbf{ECO_2\ emissions = [MPi \times EFi]}$$

Where:

ECO_2 = CO_2 emissions, tonnes

MPi = production of ferroalloy type *i*, tonnes

EFi = generic emission factor for ferroalloy type *i*, tonnes CO_2/tonne specific ferroalloy product, Table 4.5 and 4.6 of 2006 IPCC Guidelines V3 Ch4.

A factor of 1000 to convert from kilograms to Gigagrams of the relevant Greenhouse gas.

The ferroalloy production process can also result in methane (CH_4) emissions when carbon containing materials are heated in the furnace. Methane emissions are estimated as follows;

$$\mathbf{ECH_4 = [MPi \times EFi]}$$

Where:

ECH_4 = CH_4 emissions, tonnes

MPi = production of Si-alloy *i*, tonnes

EFi = generic emission factor for Si-alloy *i*, kg CH_4/ tonne specific Si-alloy product, Table 4.7 and 4.8 of 2006 IPCC Guidelines

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 — Ferroalloy metal production

Method 1, based on a carbon mass balance approach, is:

Step 1 Work out the carbon content in fuel types (***i***) or carbonaceous input material delivered for the activity during the year, measured in tonnes of carbon, as follows:

$$\Sigma_i\ CCF_i \times Q_i$$

Where:

$\sum_i$ means the sum of the carbon content values obtained for all fuel types (***i***) or carbonaceous input material.

$\boldsymbol{CCF_i}$ is the carbon content factor mentioned in table 37 and in Volume 2, Chapter 1 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines, measured in tonnes of carbon, for each appropriate unit of fuel type (***i***) or carbonaceous input material consumed during the year from the operation of the activity.

$\boldsymbol{Q_i}$ is the quantity of fuel type (***i***) or carbonaceous input material delivered for the activity during the year, measured in tonnes.

Step 2 Work out the carbon content in products (***p***) leaving the activity during the year, measured in tonnes of carbon, as follows:

$$\Sigma_p\ CCF_p \times A_p$$

Where:

$\sum_p$ means the sum of the carbon content values obtained for all product types (***p***).

$\boldsymbol{CCF_p}$ is the carbon content factor, measured in tonnes of carbon, for each tonne of product type (***p***) produced during the year.

$\boldsymbol{A_p}$ is the quantity of product types (***p***) produced leaving the activity during the year, measured in tonnes.

Step 3 Work out the carbon content in waste by-product types ***(r)*** leaving the activity, other than as an emission of greenhouse gas, during the year, measured in tonnes of carbon, as follows:

$$\Sigma_r \ CCF_r \times Y_r$$

where:

$\sum_r$ means the sum of the carbon content values obtained for all waste by-product types (***r***).

$\boldsymbol{CCF_r}$ is the carbon content factor, measured in tonnes of carbon, for each tonne of waste by-product types (***r***).

$\boldsymbol{Y_r}$ is the quantity of waste by-product types (***r***) leaving the activity during the year, measured in tonnes.

Step 4 Work out the carbon content in the amount of the change in stocks of inputs, products and waste by-products held within the boundary of the activity during the year, measured in tonnes of carbon, as follows:

$$\Sigma_i \ CCF_i \times \Delta S_{qi} + \Sigma_p \ CCF_p \times \Delta S_{ap} + \Sigma_r \ CCF_r \times \Delta S_{yr}$$

where:

$\sum_i$ has the same meaning as in step 1.

$\boldsymbol{CCF_i}$ has the same meaning as in step 1.

$\boldsymbol{\Delta S_{qi}}$ is the change in stocks of fuel type (***i***) for the activity and held within the boundary of the activity during the year, measured in tonnes.

$\sum_p$ has the same meaning as in step 2.

$\boldsymbol{CCF_p}$ has the same meaning as in step 2.

$\boldsymbol{\Delta S_{ap}}$ is the change in stocks of product types ***(p)*** produced by the activity and held within the boundary of the activity during the year, measured in tonnes.

$\sum_r$ has the same meaning as in step 3.

$\boldsymbol{CCF_r}$ has the same meaning as in step 3.

$\boldsymbol{\Delta S_{yr}}$ is the change in stocks of waste by-product types (***r***) produced from the operation of the activity and held within the boundary of the activity during the year, measured in tonnes.

Step 5 Work out the emissions of carbon dioxide released from the operation of the activity during the year, measured in CO_2-e tonnes, as follows:

- add the amounts worked out under steps 2, 3 and 4 to work out a new amount (***amount A***)
- subtract amount A from the amount worked out under step 1 to work out a new amount (***amount B***)
- multiply amount B by (44/12) to convert from carbon to carbon dioxide assuming 100% oxidation

Please see Table 33.2 for default carbon content factors (CCFs) of common materials used in the ferroalloys industry.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 — Ferroalloy metal production

Tier 3 methodology is similar to the Tier 2 methodology. The difference is that the Tier 3 methodology requires plant specific information on carbon content of all the input, products and by-products in the ferroalloy process.

38.4. Activity Data

For details on choice of activity data please refer to section 4.3.2.3 in Volume 3, Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

38.5. Emission Factors

For details on choice of emission factors please refer to section 4.3.2.2 in Volume 3, Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

39. Aluminium Production

Worldwide primary aluminium is produced exclusively by the Hall-Heroult electrolytic process. As part of this process electrolytic reduction cells differ in the form and configuration of the carbon anode and alumina feed system and belong to one of four technology types:

- Centre-Worked Prebake (CWPB)
- Side-Worked Prebake (SWPB)
- Horizontal Stud Søderberg (HSS)
- Vertical Stud Søderberg (VSS)

The most significant process emissions from aluminium production are:

- CO_2 emissions from the consumption of carbon anodes in the reaction to convert aluminium oxide to aluminium metal.
- Perfluorocarbons (PFCs) emissions of CF_4 and C_2F_6 during anode effects.

39.1. IPCC Classification

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the corresponding IPCC source categories for reporting under the National GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 39:1: IPCC classification of aluminium production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Aluminium Production	1A2b	Fuel combustion activities from non-ferrous metals.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2C3	Aluminium production	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 39	Yes
			CF_4	2 or 3	Section 39	Yes
			C_2F_6	2 or 3	Section 39	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

39.2. Methodology

CO_2 emissions from Aluminium production

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 method –CO_2

The Tier 1 method for calculating CO_2 emissions uses only broad cell technology characterisations (Prebake or Søderberg) as a lower order estimate of CO_2 emissions from aluminium production. Metal production from the Prebake process is multiplied by the prebake technology specific emission factor and then added to metal production from the Søderberg process multiplied by the Soderberg technology specific emission factor. The Tier-1 methodology, though known to have uncertainties, is widely used for calculating CO_2 emissions, as shown below:

$$\mathbf{E_{CO2} = [EF_P \bullet MP_P + EF_S \bullet MP_S]}$$

Where:

E_{CO2} = CO_2 emissions from anode and/or paste consumption, tonnes CO_2

EF_P = Prebake technology specific emission factor (tonnes CO_2/tonne aluminium produced)

MP_P = metal production from Prebake process (tonnes Al)

EF_S = Søderberg technology specific emission factor (tonnes CO_2/tonne aluminium produced)

MP_S = metal production from Søderberg process (tonnes Al)

A factor of 1000 to convert from tonnes to Gigagrams of the relevant Greenhouse gas

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 method – CO_2

For the Tier 2 and Tier 3 method a mass balance approach is used that assumes that the carbon content of net anode consumption or paste consumption is ultimately emitted as CO_2. The Tier 2 methods for both Prebake and Soderberg processes make use of typical industry values for impurities.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 method – CO_2

Method 3 is similar to method 2 but uses actual concentrations of impurities.

Tetrafluoromethane (CF_4) from Aluminium production

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 methodology - CF_4 and C_2F_6

Method 1 can be used to calculate PFC emissions for all the four types of aluminium production technologies (CWPB, SWPB, VSS and HSS).

Tier 1 PFC emissions are estimated as follows:

$$\mathbf{ECF_4 = [EFCF_4i \times MPi]}$$

$$\mathbf{EC_2F_6 = [EFC_2F_6i \times MPi]}$$

Where:

ECF_4 = emissions of CF_4 from aluminium production, tonnes CF_4

EC_2F_6 = emissions of C_2F_6 from aluminium production, tonnes C_2F_6

$EFCF_{4},i$ = default emission factor by cell technology type *i* for CF_4, kg CF_4/tonne Al

EFC_2F_{6},i = default emission factor by

cell technology type *i* for $C2F_6$, kg C_2F_6/tonne Al

MPi = metal production by cell technology type *i*, tonnes Al

Default emission factors for CF_4 and C_2F_6 emissions can be obtained from Annexure C of this document.

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 methodology - CF_4 and C_2F_6

Method 2 is the Tier 2 method for estimating perfluorocarbon emissions as set out in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (V3, Ch4). For detailed activity data requirements, please see table 35.2 below.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 2 methodology - CF_4 and $C2F_6$

Method 3 is the Tier 3 method for estimating facility specific perfluorocarbon emissions as set out in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (V3, Ch4). For detailed activity data requirements, please see **Table 39:2**below.

39.3. Activity Data

For details on choice of activity data, such as production data, please refer to section 4.4.2.5 of Volume 3, Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Table 39:2: Aluminium production emissions data requirements for CO2, CF_4 and C_2F_6

Tier 1	Tier 2/Tier 3	Other information
i) Amount of aluminium produced, per annum	*For Prebake smelter* i) Amount of aluminium produced per annum ii) net prebaked anode consumption per tonne of aluminium iii) Sulphur content in baked anodes iv) Ash content in baked anodes v) Initial weight of green anodes vi) Hydrogen content in green anodes vii) Quantity of baked anode production per annum viii) Quantity of waste tar collected, per annum ix) Packing coke consumption, tonnes/tonne of baked anode x) Sulphur content in packing coke xi) Ash content in packing coke *For Soderberg cells (VSS and HSS):* i) Total aluminium production, per annum ii) Total paste consumption, per annum iii) Binder content in paste iv) Sulphur content in pitch v) Emissions of cyclohexane soluble matter, kg/tonne Al vi) Ash content in pitch vii) Hydrogen content in pitch viii) Sulphur content in calcined coke ix) Ash content in calcined coke x) Carbon in skimmed dust from Soderberg cells, tonnes C/tonne Al	i) Technology type (CWPB, SWPB, HSS or VSS). ii) Information on data quality and uncertainty estimates
For PFCs emissions; i) Amount of aluminium production by cell technology type, per annum	*For PFCs emissions;* *By slope method;* i) Amount of aluminium production by cell technology type, per annum ii) Anode effect minutes per cell-day, AE-Mins/cell-day *By Overvoltage method;* i) Amount of aluminium production by cell technology type, per annum ii) Anode effect overvoltage, mV iii) Aluminium production process current efficiency expressed, percent	

39.4. Emission Factors

For details on choice of emission factors please refer to section 4.4.2.2 of Volume 3, Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. These emissions factors are also summarised in Annexure C of this document.

40. Magnesium Production

The magnesium industry has numerous potential emission sources and gases. The emissions in the magnesium production process depend on the raw material used for primary magnesium metal production and/or the type of cover gas mixture used in the casting and recycling foundries to prevent oxidation of molten magnesium. GHG emissions are associated with primary, and secondary magnesium metal production and casting operations but a data provider only has to report on direct emissions over which they exercise operational control.

There are two types of magnesium, namely primary and secondary magnesium.

Primary magnesium refers to metallic magnesium derived from mineral sources. Dolomite, magnesite, carnalite, serpentine, brines and seawater are the raw materials used in the production of primary magnesium. The processing of carbonate raw materials releases CO_2 during the manufacturing process.

Secondary magnesium production includes the recovery and recycling of metallic magnesium from a variety of magnesium containing scrap materials.

All molten magnesium spontaneously burns in the presence of atmospheric oxygen.

40.1. IPCC Classification

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the corresponding IPCC source categories for reporting under the National GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 40:1: IPCC classification of emissions for magnesium production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Magnesium Production	1A2b	Fuel combustion activities from a non-specified industry.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2C4	Magnesium production	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 40	Yes
			SF_6	1, 2 or 3	Section 40	No

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2of this document.

40.2. Methodology

CO_2 emissions from primary Magnesium production

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 — Magnesium production – CO_2

The Tier 1 method for estimating emissions from magnesium production is based on primary production data and default emission factors.

$$ECO_2 = [(Pd \bullet Efd) + (Pmg \bullet Efmg)]$$

Where:

ECO_2 = CO_2 emissions from primary magnesium production, tonnes

Pd = primary magnesium production from dolomite, tonnes

Pmg = primary magnesium production from magnesite, tonnes

EFd = Default emission factor for CO_2 emissions from primary magnesium production from dolomite, tonne CO_2/tonne primary Mg produced

EFmg = Default emission factor for CO_2 emissions from primary magnesium production from magnesite, tonne CO_2/tonne primary Mg produced

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 — Magnesium production – CO_2

The Tier 2 method for determining CO_2 emissions from primary magnesium involves collecting company/plant specific emission factors in addition to company specific production data.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 — Magnesium production – CO_2

The Tier 3 method is based on actual measured CO_2 emissions data from individual primary magnesium facilities.

For detailed equations and guidance please refer to Magnesium Production section 4.5 in Volume 3, Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

SF_6 emissions from primary Magnesium production

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 — Magnesium production – SF_6

The Tier 1 method for estimating emissions of SF_6 from magnesium production is based on primary production data, and default emission factors.

$$ESF_6 = MGc \bullet EF_{SF6} / 1000$$

Where;

ESF_6 = SF_6 emissions from primary magnesium production, tonnes

MGc = total amount of magnesium casting or handling in the country, tonnes

EF_{SF6} = Default emission factor for SF_6 emissions from magnesium casting, kg SF_6/tonne Mg casting

A factor of 1000 to convert from kilgrams to tonnes of the relevant greenhouse gas

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 — Magnesium production – SF_6

The Tier 2 method for determining SF_6 emissions from primary and secondary magnesium involves collecting company/plant specific amounts of SF_6 used in the magnesium casting process and assuming that all the SF_6 used is released into the atmosphere.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 — Magnesium production – SF_6

The Tier 3 method is based on actual measured SF_6 emissions data from individual primary magnesium facilities.

For detailed equations and guidance please refer to Magnesium Production section 4.5 in Volume 3, Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

40.3. Activity Data

Activity data requirements for Magnesium production are summarised in Table 40:2below.

Table 40:2: Activity data requirements for Magnesium production

Tier 1	Tier 2	Other information
Primary magnesium production i) Quantity of magnesium produced from dolomite per annum (national level) ii) Quantity of magnesium produced from magnesite per annum (national level)	*Primary magnesium production* i) Quantity of magnesium produced from dolomite per annum (plant specific) ii) Quantity of magnesium produced from magnesite per annum (plant specific) iii) Plant-specific emission factor for CO_2 emissions from primary magnesium production, tonne CO_2 /tonne primary Mg produced	i) Raw material used (dolomite, magnesite) ii) Information on production technology, whether magnesium casting takes place iii) Type of cover gas used in production (SF_6, HFC-134a, FK 5-1-12 and decomposition products (e.g., PFCs) iv) Information on data quality and uncertainty estimates
Magnesium casting process i) Total amount of magnesium casting per annum	*Magnesium casting process* i) Consumption of SF_6 in magnesium smelters and foundries (to be collected from each plant)	

40.4. Emission Factors

For details on choice of emission factors please refer to section 4.5.2.2 of Volume 3, Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. Emission factors are also presented in Annexure C of this document.

41. Lead Production

Lead is produced following one of two processes: sintering and smelting or only smelting. The variation in the process results in different emissions being produced. During the sintering process SO_2 and CO_2 emissions are produced. The emissions from the smelting process depend on the type of furnace used for smelting, and the reducing agent used. CO_2 emissions are the main emissions produced.

In addition, the secondary production of refined lead from recycled products also produces emissions and is to be included in this category. The emissions from the secondary production of lead also vary depending on the furnace and reducing agent used, with CO_2 being the main emission produced.

41.1. IPCC Classification

All direct emissions of a company should be reported. The emissions produced within the furnace, along with the emissions from the combustion of fuel used in the sintering and smelting process, should be reported under the IPCC category "2C5 Lead Production".

The IPCC 2006 Guidelines give guidance on where the various emissions should be reported. This has been summarised specifically for lead production companies in the table below.

Table 41:1 IPCC Classification of emissions for lead production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Lead Production	1A2b	Fuel combustion activities from non-ferrous metals.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2C5	Lead production	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 41	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2of this document.

41.2. Methodology

The Tier 1 approach is based on production values and default emission factors.

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 — Lead production

Tier 1 method provides the simplest estimation method by multiplying default emission factors by lead production.

$$CO_2 = [(DS \bullet EFDS) + (ISF \bullet EFISF) + (S \bullet EFS)]$$

Where;

ECO_2 = CO_2 emissions from lead production, tonnes

DS = quantity of lead produced by Direct Smelting, tonnes

EFDS = emission factor for Direct Smelting, tonne CO_2/tonne lead product

ISF = quantity of lead produced from the Imperial Smelting Furnace, tonnes

EFISF = emission factor for Imperial Smelting Furnace, tonne CO_2/tonne lead product

S = quantity of lead produced from secondary materials, tonnes

EFS = emission factor for secondary materials, tonne CO_2/tonne lead product

The CO_2 emission factors to be used can be obtained from Table 4.21 in Volume 3, Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

A factor of 1000 to convert from tonnes to Gigagrams of the relevant Greenhouse gas

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 — Lead production

The Tier 2 approach can be used when plant specific activity data is available, but the carbon content of the materials are unknown and thus default carbon content figures are used.

Table 41:2: Tier 2 - Material-specific carbon content for lead production (IPCC 2006, Volume 3, Chapter 4, Table 4.22)

Process Materials	Carbon Content (kg carbon/kg)
Blast Furnace Gas	0.1
Charcoal*	0.9
Coal[28]	0.6
Coal Tar	0.6
Coke	0.8
Coke Oven Gas	0.4
Coking Coal	0.7
EAF Carbon Electrodes[29]	0.8
EAF Charge Carbon[30]	0.8
Fuel Oil[31]	0.8

[28] Assumed other bituminous coal
[29] Assumed 80 percent petroleum coke and 20 percent coal tar
[30] Assumed coke oven coke
[31] Assumed gas/diesel fuel

Process Materials	Carbon Content (kg carbon/kg)
Gas Coke	0.8
Natural Gas	0.7
Petroleum Coke	0.8

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 — Lead production

The Tier 3 approach is similar to the Tier 2 methodology. The difference is that plant-specific carbon contents are used instead of the default carbon contents provided in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. The carbon content measurement regime followed should be consistent with the requirements of section 4.6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

41.3. Activity data

For Tier 1 the lead production values are used in the calculation.

For both the Tier 2 and Tier 3 quantification approach the consumption data of reducing agents and process materials used in the lead production process are required.

For the Tier 3 quantification approach, the plant-specific carbon content of all reducing agents and other carbonaceous materials in the lead production process is used.

Further guidance on activity data can be found in Section 4.6.2.3 of the IPCC 2006 Guidelines, Volume 3, Chapter 4.

41.4. Emission Factors

When using the Tier 2 approach and the carbon content of the materials used is unknown. Table 4.21 in Volume 3, Chapter 4 of the IPCC 2006 Guidelines provides default emission factors. When using the Tier 3 approach the emission factor to be used is the carbon content (kg carbon/kg material) of the materials consumed.

Guidance on emission factors can be found in Section 4.6.2.2, Volume 3, Chapter of the IPCC 2006 Guidelines. Emission factors are also provided in Annexure C of this document.

42. Zinc Production

Zinc can be produced using one of three processes. The only process which does not produce emissions is the electrolytic process. All other primary and secondary production processes produce emissions and those companies which use these processes should use the guidance in this annexure to report their emissions. The methodology to determine the emissions associated with zinc production is detailed in Volume 3, Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines.

42.1. IPCC Classification

All direct emissions of a company should be reported. The emissions produced in the furnace, along with the emissions from the combustion of fuel used in the sintering, smelting and refining process, should be reported under the IPCC category of "2C6 Zinc Production".

The IPCC 2006 Guidelines give guidance on where the various emissions should be reported. This has been summarised specifically for zinc production companies in the table below. The methodology to determine the emissions associated with zinc production is detailed in Volume 3, Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC guidelines.

Table 42:1 IPCC Classification of emissions for Zinc Production

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Zinc Production	1A2b	Fuel combustion activities from non-ferrous metals.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2C6	Zinc production	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 42	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2of this document.

42.2. Methodology

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 — Zinc production

CO_2 emissions from zinc production can essentially be estimated using the Tier 1 method, whereby:

$$\mathbf{ECO_2 = [Zn \bullet EF_{default}]}$$

Where;

ECO_2 = CO_2 emissions from zinc production, tonnes

Zn = quantity of zinc produced, tonnes

EF (default) = default emission factor, tonnes CO_2/tonne zinc produced (2006 IPCC Guidelines Volume 3, Chapter 4, Table 4.24).

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 — Zinc production

The Tier 2 approach can be used when plant specific activity data is available including country-specific or plant-specific emission factors.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 — Zinc production

The Tier 3 approach is the most accurate and makes use of continuous emissions monitoring (CEM). This is where the actual CO_2 emissions from the zinc facility are measured. When using the Tier 3 approach it is also possible, instead of using CEM, to multiply plant specific activity data by a plant-specific emission factor instead.

Please consult section 7.1 for guidance on direct CO_2 emissions measurement from industrial stacks.

42.3. Activity data

Guidance on the selection of activity data is provided in the IPCC 2006 Guidelines, please refer to section 4.7.2.3 of Volume 3, Chapter 4.

42.4. Emission Factors

Guidance on the selection of emission factors is provided in the IPCC 2006 Guidelines, please refer to section 4.7.2.2 of Volume 3, Chapter 4. These emission factors are also listed in Annexure C of this document.

43. Other

There are additional metal production processes that may occur where guidance has not be provided however GHGs may be released during the production process. This chapter will provide guidance on how to estimate emissions from these processes.

43.1. IPCC Classification

All direct emissions of a company should be reported under IPCC Category "2C7 Other".

Table 43:1 IPCC Classification of emissions for Other

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Other	1A2b	Fuel combustion activities from non-ferrous metals.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2C7	Other	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 43	No

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2 of this document.

43.2. Methodology

Due to the lack of guidance on the category a Tier 2 or Tier 3 approach is advised to be undertaken when estimating emissions.

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 methodology – Other

Method 2 sets out the estimation of emissions from a facility. It specifies that emissions should be estimated using a carbon mass balance approach for the facility as a whole and emissions are to be reported as process (IPPU) emissions. Method 2 utilises carbon content factors listed in Table 37:3 of this document. These carbon content factors are derived directly from the carbon dioxide emission factors listed in Volume 2, Chapter 1, Table 1.3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

The carbon mass balance approach requires fuels to be estimated based on quantities of fuels delivered rather than consumed. Stock figures should be used to convert "delivered" figures to "consumption" figures as explained further in the formulas provided under Chapter 37 above.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 — Other

The Tier 3 methodology is similar to the Tier 2 methodology. The difference is that the Tier 3 methodology requires plant specific information on carbon content of all the input, products and by-products in the Iron and Steel Process. In the event of a tier 3 methodology being used for calculating GHG emissions from an iron and steel facility with coke making capacity, all emissions from the iron and steel process arising from the use of coal as a reducing agent fall within the IPPU (process) emission category.

43.3. Activity data

Guidance on the selection of activity data is provided below in Table 43:2

Table 43:2: Activity data required for emission estimation

Tier 2 and 3	Other information
i) Quantity and details of different types of carbonates used in the production process ii) Calcination level achieved for each type of used carbonates	i) Implemented GHG emission abatement measures and estimates of abatement ii) Plant specific GHG emission factors iii) Amount of other carbonates, e.g. soda ash iv) Information on data quality and uncertainty estimates

44. Other Product and Manufacture Use

Sulphur hexafluoride (SF_6) is used for electrical insulation and current interruption in equipment used in the transmission and distribution of electricity. Emissions occur at each phase of the equipment life cycle, including manufacturing, installation, use, servicing, and disposal. Most of the SF_6 used in electrical equipment is used in gas insulated switchgear and substations (GIS) and in gas circuit breakers (GCB), though some SF_6 is used in high voltage gas-insulated lines (GIL), outdoor gas-insulated instrument transformers and other equipment. The applications may be divided into two categories of containment.

The chapter provides guidance on estimating emissions of sulphur hexafluoride (SF_6) from the manufacture and use of electrical equipment and several other products. Electrical equipment is the largest consumer and most important use of SF_6 globally.

44.1. IPCC Classification

Emissions of these GHGs can occur during the manufacture and use of electrical equipment. Emissions from this category depend on:

- The installed (banked) quantities of SF_6
- The tightness of the equipment to prevent leakage
- Handling and maintenance processes
- Designing equipment to require a smaller charge of SF_6 and to be more leak tight
- Improving equipment handling and maintenance processes

Emissions of SF_6 from electrical equipment can be estimated in a variety of ways with varying degrees of complexity and data intensity. Data providers need to report the use of SF_6 and the emission estimates in the IPCC category 2G1 Electrical Equipment.

The minimum relevant emission categories to be reported for petrochemical and carbon black production facilities are presented in the table below:

Table 44:1 IPCC Classification of emissions from SF_6 emissions.

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Other Product Manufacture and Use	1A1ai	Comprises emissions from all fuel use for electricity generation from	CO_2[32]	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No

[32] Note that CO_2 emissions from the use of biomass, biofuels and biogas for electricity generation should be reported but excluded from emission totals.

		main activity producers except those from combined heat and power plants.	N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	2G1	Electrical equipment is used in the transmission and distribution of electricity above 1 kV. SF_6 is used in gas-insulated switchgear (GIS), gas circuit breakers (GCB), gas-insulated transformers (GIT), gas-insulated lines (GIL), outdoor gas-insulated instrument transformers, reclosers, switches, ring main units and other equipment	SF_6	1,2 or 3	Section 44	NA

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Table 5:2 of this document.

44.2. Methodology

Method 1: IPCC Tier one – Default emission factor method

The Tier 1 method is the simplest approach for estimating SF_6 emissions from electrical equipment. Emissions are estimated by multiplying default emission factors by the SF_6 consumption of equipment manufacturers and/or by the nameplate SF_6 capacity of the equipment at each life cycle phase after manufacturing:

Total emissions = Manufacturing emissions + Equipment installation emissions + Equipment use emissions + Equipment disposal emissions

Where:

Manufacturing emissions = Manufacturing emission factor x Total SF_6 consumption by equipment manufacturers

Equipment installation emissions = Installation emission factor x Total nameplate capacity of new equipment filled onsite (not at the factory)
Equipment use emissions = Use emission factor x Total nameplate of installed equipment (The "use emission factor" includes emissions due to leakages, servicing, and maintenance as well as failures.)
Equipment disposal emissions = Total nameplate capacity of retiring equipment x Fraction of SF_6 remaining at retirement

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 – Equipment disposal emissions under country specific emission factor method

The Tier 2 method uses the same basic equation as Tier 1 but requires reliable country-specific emission factors for each life cycle stage. Country-specific emission factors will be more accurate because they reflect the unique circumstances in which electrical equipment is used in each country. In addition, if detailed data for equipment retirement are available, emissions due to retirement can be estimated more accurately.

Equipment disposal emissions = Total nameplate capacity of retiring equipment x Fraction of SF_6 remaining at retirement x (1 – fraction of retiring equipment whose SF_6 is recovered x recovery efficiency x fraction of recovered SF_6 recycled, reused with no further treatment, or destroyed)

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 - Life cycle approach

The Tier 3 method is the most accurate approach for estimating emissions of SF_6 from electrical equipment. The method is implemented at the facility level and includes separate equations for each phase of the life cycle of the equipment, as discussed below.

Equipment Manufacturing Emissions: Emissions can be estimated using either a pure mass-balance approach or a mixture (hybrid) of a mass-balance approach for some processes and an emission-factor based approach for others. The pure mass-balance approach is preferred except where a substantial fraction of a manufacturer's emissions come from processes whose emission rates fall below the precision of the measurements required for the mass-balance approach.

Mass Balance:

Equipment manufacturing emissions = Decrease in SF_6 inventory + Acquisitions of SF_6 + Disbursements of SF_6

Hybrid approach: This method first requires that manufacturers separate the gas flows associated with processes for which the mass-balance approach will be used from the gas flows associated with processes for which the emission-factor approach will be used.

Equipment manufacturing emissions = (Decrease in SF_6 inventory + Acquisitions of SF_6 + Disbursements of SF_6) + Σ Nameplate capacity of equipment undergoing each process x Emission factor for that process

Equipment Installation Emissions: Equipment installation emissions may be estimated using either a mass-balance or an emission-factor approach.

Mass Balance:

Equipment installation emissions = SF_6 used to fill equipment + Nameplate capacity of new equipment

Hybrid approach: This method first requires that manufacturers separate the gas flows associated with processes for which the mass-balance approach will be used from the gas flows associated with processes for which the emission-factor approach will be used.

Equipment installation emissions = (SF_6 used to fill equipment + Nameplate capacity of new equipment) + Nameplate capacity of new equipment filled on-site x Installation emission factor

Equipment Use Emissions: Equipment use emissions may be estimated using either a mass-balance or an emission-factor approach.

Mass Balance:

Equipment use emissions = SF_6 used to recharge closed pressure equipment at serving + SF_6 used to recovered pressure equipment at serving

Hybrid approach: This method first requires that users separate the gas flows associated with equipment for which the mass-balance approach will be used from the gas flows associated with equipment for which the emission-factor approach will be used.

Equipment use emissions = (SF_6 used to recharge closed pressure equipment at serving + SF_6 used to recovered pressure equipment at serving) + $\sum$Nameplate capacity of equipment installed x Use emission factor

Equipment Disposal and Final Use Emissions: Equipment disposal and final use emissions may be estimated using either a pure mass-balance or a hybrid approach, based on country-specific circumstances. In both the pure mass-balance and hybrid approaches, emissions from closed-pressure equipment are estimated using a mass-balance equation.

Mass balance: In countries where the gas-collection infrastructure (including recovery equipment, technician training, and economic or legal incentives to recover) is not very well-developed or widely applied, it is good practice to use the pure mass-balance approach:

Disposal and final use emissions = Emissions from closed pressure equipment + Emissions from sealed pressure equipment (MB)

Where:

Emissions from closed pressure equipment = Nameplate capacity of retired closed pressure equipment – SF_6 recovered from retired closed pressure equipment

Emissions from sealed pressure equipment (MB) = Nameplate capacity of retired sealed pressure equipment – SF_6 recovered from retired sealed pressure equipment

Hybrid approach: In countries where the disposal of equipment is well controlled and understood (i.e., where an efficient gas collection infrastructure is in place) the hybrid approach may be used, as follows:

Disposal and final use emissions = Emissions from closed pressure equipment + Emissions from sealed pressure equipment (EF)

Where:

Emissions from closed pressure equipment = Nameplate capacity of retired closed pressure equipment – SF_6 recovered from retired closed pressure equipment

Emissions from sealed pressure equipment (EF) = (Nameplate capacity of retired sealed pressure systems) – (Nameplate capacity of retired sealed pressure systems x Use emission factor x Lifetime of equipment) x (1 – fraction of retiring equipment whose SF_6 is recovered x recovery efficiency)

Emissions from SF_6 recycling and destruction: Some SF_6 emissions occur after the chemical is recovered. These emissions include emissions associated with recycling of SF_6, as well as emissions associated with the destruction of SF_6. Recycling may occur in three places, the site of the equipment manufacturer or user, or at a recycling facility.

Emissions associated with the destruction of SF_6 depend on the destruction efficiency of the process and the quantity of SF_6 fed into the process. Emissions from recycling of SF_6 may be estimated using the following equation:

Emissions from recycling = Recycling emission factor x Quantity SF_6 fed into recycling process

Emissions from the destruction of SF_6 may be estimated using the following equation:

Emissions from Destruction = Destruction emission factor x Quantity SF_6 fed into destruction process

44.3. Activity data

Guidance on the selection of activity data is provided according to the petrochemical product produced. Please refer to section 3.9.2.3 of Volume 3, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Table 44:2: SF6 activity data

Tier 1	Tier 2	Other information
i) SF6 consumption by equipment manufacturers ii) Total nameplate capacity of new equipment filled on site iii) Total nameplate capacity of installed equipment. iv) Total nameplate capacity of retiring equipment v) Fraction of SF6 remaining at retirement	i) Total nameplate capacity of retiring equipment ii) Fraction of SF6 remaining at retirement iii) fraction of retiring equipment whose SF6 is recovered iv) recovery efficiency v) fraction of recovered SF6 recycled, reused with no further treatment, or destroyed.	i) SF6 stored in containers at the beginning of the year ii) SF6 stored in containers at the end of the year iii) SF6 purchased from chemical producers or distributors in bulk iv) SF6 returned by equipment users or distributors with or inside of equipment v) SF6 returned to site after off-site recycling vi) SF6 contained in new equipment delivered to customers vii) SF6 delivered to equipment users in containers viii) SF6 returned to suppliers ix) SF6 sent off-site for recycling x) SF6 destroyed xi) Nameplate capacity of equipment undergoing each process xii) SF used to fill equipment xiii) SF used to recharge closed pressure equipment at servicing xiv) SF recovered from closed pressure equipment at servicing xv) Quantity SF6 fed into recycling process xvi) Quantity SF6 fed into destruction process

44.4. Emission Factors

Factors that influence emission rates include the design of the equipment (which varies depending on when and where the equipment was manufactured), SF_6 handling practices, availability of state-of-the-art handling equipment, SF_6 prices, and regulations (e.g., recovery requirements). Variation of any one of these can change emission rates over time or among countries. Suggested default emission factors have been developed for some regions based on recent research.

Table 44:3: Default emission factors for SF_6 lifecycle (IPCC, 2006)

Phase/Region	Manufacturing (Fraction SF_6 Consumption by Manufacturers)	Use (Includes leakage, major failures/arc faults and maintenance losses) (Fraction per Year of Nameplate Capacity of All Equipment Installed)	Disposal (Fraction Nameplate Capacity of Disposed Equipment)	
			Lifetime (years)	Fraction of charge remaining at retirement [c]
Europe [a]	0.085 [b]	0.026	>35	0.95
Japan [d]	0.29 [b]	0.007	Not reported	0.95
U.S. [e]	[f]	0.14[g]	>35	[h]

[a] Source: 'Reductions of SF_6 Emissions from High and Medium Voltage Electrical Equipment in Europe,' Ecofys, June 2005.
[b] Includes emissions from installation
[c] This refers to the percentage of the original charge or nameplate capacity remaining in the equipment at end of life; it represents the
fraction of the nameplate capacity emitted before the equipment is recycled or disposed.
[d] Based on data reported by the Federation of Electric Power Companies (FEPC) and the Japan Electrical Manufacturers' Association
(JEMA) (FEPC and JEMA, 2004). These organisations reported average emission factors that include emissions from all equipment types, including sealed pressure systems, closed pressure systems, and gas-insulated transformers.
[e] From the U.S. Inventory of Greenhouse Gases and Sinks, 1990-2002. (U.S. EPA, 2004). Value is from 1999, first year for which representative country-specific data were available.
[f] No country-specific value available.
[g] Includes emissions from installation.
[h] Disposal emissions are included in use emission factor in the US.

Note: The emission factors above reflect the practices and technologies in place in 1995, i.e., before mitigation measures were implemented. References per footnotes a and d show how these developed further upon successive implementation of various voluntarymeasures later on. Schwarz (2006) relates state-of–the-art emission factors to mitigation measures in Germany.

45. Pulp and Paper Industry

The pulp and paper industry acts both as a source and a sink of GHG emissions.

Pending finalisation of the methodology this section does not include guidance to estimate sequestration.

45.1. IPCC Classification

The table below details the relationship between direct emission sources and the corresponding IPCC source categories for reporting under the National GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 45:1 IPCC classification of emissions for the pulp and paper industry

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Pulp and Paper	1A1ai	Comprises emissions from all fuel use for electricity generation from main activity producers.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	1A2d	Stationary fuel combustion activities from pulp, paper and print including those from combined heat and power plants	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	4A1	A managed solid waste disposal site must have controlled placement of waste (i.e. waste directed to specific deposition areas, a degree of control of scavenging and fires) and will include at least one of the following: cover material; mechanical compaction; or levelling of the waste. This category can be subdivided into aerobic and anaerobic.	CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 46	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

The schematic below explains the emissions process flow for the pulp and paper industry.

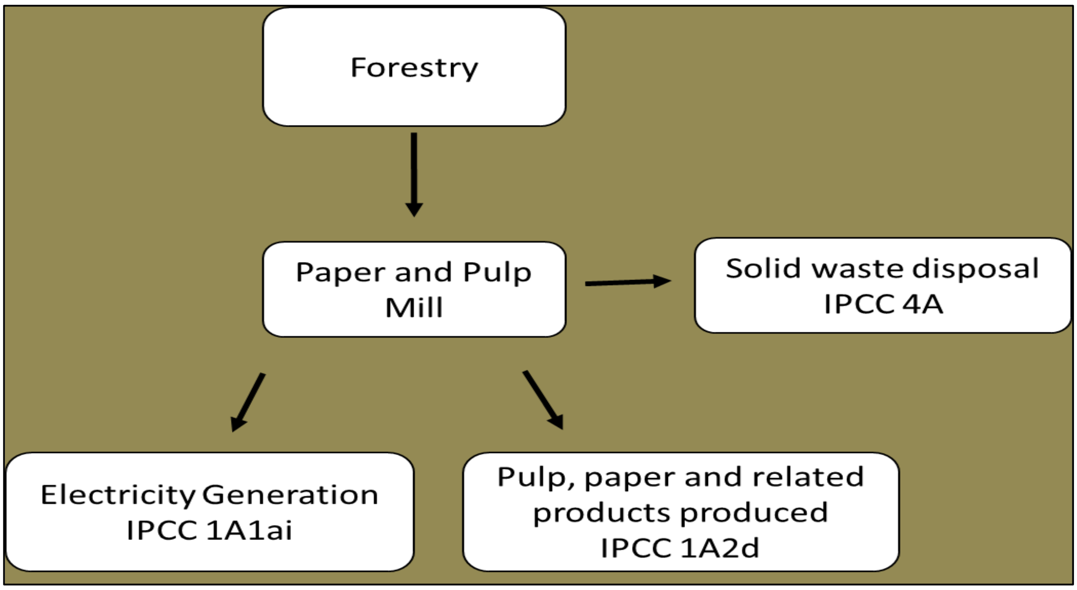


Figure 45:1: Process flow for pulp and paper industry.

45.2. Methodology

There is no sector specific guidance on process emissions for the pulp and paper industry in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. Please refer to the relevant sections of this guideline listed below for other emission sources from pulp and paper industry:

- Electricity generation and pulp, paper and related products produced – Section 12;
- Landfilling of bark and other organic waste – Section 40.

Sequestration should be calculated separately using the Methodological Guidelines for Quantification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions – Carbon Sequestration in the Forestry Industry.

45.3. Activity Data

Activity data could include purchase receipts, delivery receipts or production reports.

45.4. Emission Factors

For default IPCC emission factors please refer to Annexure A and for South African specific calorific values please refer to Annexure C of this document.

46. Solid Waste Disposal (industrial sites)

The treatment and subsequent disposal of solid waste originating from municipal or industrial sources produce methane (CH_4). Solid waste disposal sites (SWDSs) also produce emissions that include non-methane volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs), biogenic carbon dioxide (CO_2) and smaller quantities of carbon monoxide (CO), nitrous oxide (N_2O) and nitrogen oxides (NO_x). However, of these emissions only CH_4 emissions are required for reporting.

46.1. IPCC Classification

In the table below, direct emission sources are correlated to the respective IPCC reporting categories as relevant for the GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 46:1 IPCC classification for Solid Waste

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Solid Waste	1A1ai	Comprises emissions from all fuel use for electricity generation from main activity producers.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	4A1	A managed solid waste disposal site must have controlled placement of waste (i.e. waste directed to specific deposition areas, a degree of control of scavenging and fires) and will include at least one of the following: cover material; mechanical compaction; or levelling of the waste. This category can be subdivided into aerobic and anaerobic.	CH_4	2 or 3	Section 46	Yes

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

46.2. Methodology

The IPCC methodology for estimating CH_4 emissions from SWDS is based on the First Order Decay (FOD) method. It is important to note that the methodology assumes that the degradable organic carbon (DOC) in the waste at the SWDSs degrades over an extended period of a few decades, during which the CH_4 emissions are generated.

The CH_4 emissions can be calculated in accordance with the 2006 IPCC Guidelines Volume 6, Chapter 3, in Section 3.2.1. A brief overview of the available Tiered methodological options for emissions estimations and important aspects which require consideration are discussed below:

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 — Solid Waste Disposal

The Tier 1 method applies default values for the emission factor and activity parameters and is considered good practice if there is limited data available.

To accurately calculate emissions from solid waste, it is suggested that the IPCC Waste Model is used. The tool can be downloaded from the IPCC website: http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/vol5.html. This tool was created for country SWDS emission estimations and thus for the calculation of company specific SWDS emissions certain aspects should be taken into consideration:

- The tool requests that a data provider enters the amount of solid waste in Gigagrams disposed directly in a landfill site directly (industrial sites) or population and waste per capita in case of municipal landfill sites.

The tool provides results in Gigagrams (1 Gigagrams is equivalent to 1000 tonnes). As a result, the final answer can come out at zero. Therefore, the final result needs to be converted from Gigagrams to tonnes by multiplying by 1000

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 — Solid Waste Disposal

The Tier 2 method is similar to Tier 1 except it allows for incorporation of country specific emission factors and country specific activity data.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 — Solid Waste Disposal

The Tier 3 method is a country specific method based on site specific data.

46.3. Activity Data

For detailed guidance on choice of activity data please refer to section 3.2.2 in Volume 5, Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

46.4. Emission Factors

For detailed guidance on choice of emission factors please refer to section 3.2.3 in Volume 5 Chapter 3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

An important aspect that requires mention is the methane correction factor (MCF) as this factor greatly influences the estimated emissions. The MCF is influenced by the type of SWDS. Information relating to the types of SWDS and the MCF is presented in Table 40.2.

Table 46:2: Type of Solid Waste Disposal Site and methane correction factors (MCF)

Type of Site	Comment	Methane Correction Factor
Managed - anaerobic	These must have controlled placement of waste and include at least one of the following: (i) cover material; (ii) mechanical compacting; or (iii) levelling of the waste.	1.0
Managed – semi-aerobic	These must have controlled placement of waste and include all of the following structures for introducing air to waste layer: (i) permeable cover material; (ii) leachate drainage system; (iii) regulating pondage; and (iv) gas ventilation system.	0.5
Unmanaged – deep (>5m waste) and/or high water table	All SWDS not meeting the criteria of managed SWDS and which have depths of greater than or equal to 5 metres and/or high water table at near ground level.	0.8
Unmanaged – shallow(<5m waste)	All SWDS not meeting the criteria of managed SWDS and which have depths of less than 5 metres.	0.4
Uncategorised SWDS	Only if companies cannot categorise their SWDS into above four categories of managed and unmanaged SWDS, the MCF for this category can be used.	0.6

47. Industrial Wastewater Treatment

Treatment or disposal of wastewater through anaerobic digestion can result in a source of methane (CH_4) being released. It can also be a source of nitrous oxide (N_2O) emissions. Carbon dioxide (CO_2) emissions from wastewater are not considered in the IPCC Guidelines because these are of biogenic origin and should not be included in national total emissions. This sector refers to wastewater that originates from commercial and industrial sources and which is treated on site.

Industries that must report in terms of this guidance are as listed below:[33]

- dairy products
- pulp, paper and paperboard
- meat and poultry
- organic chemicals
- raw sugar
- beer
- wine and other alcoholic beverages
- fruit and vegetables

47.1. IPCC Classification

In the table below, direct emission sources are correlated to the respective IPCC reporting categories as relevant for the GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 47:1: IPCC classification for industrial wastewater treatment

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Industrial Wastewater	1A1aii	Emissions from production of both heat and electrical power from main activity producers for sale to the public at a single CHP facility.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No

[33] Industrial companies that have on-site sewage treatment plants must apply the IPCC methodology in section 4.D.1 of Volume 5 Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. In such cases, industries must apply biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), a measure of biodegradable organic matter, instead of chemical oxygen demand (COD).

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Industrial Wastewater	4D2	Treatment and discharge of liquid wastes and sludge from industrial processes such as: food processing, textiles, or pulp and paper production. This includes anaerobic lagoons, anaerobic reactors, and discharge into surface waters.	CH_4 N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 47	No

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in table 5.2 of this document.

47.2. Methodology[34]

Methane emissions from industrial wastewater treatment

The methane potential from industrial wastewater streams is based on the concentration of degradable organic matter in the wastewater, the volume of wastewater, and the technology employed to treat the wastewater streams.

The methane emissions can be calculated in accordance with 2006 IPCC Volume 5, Chapter 6 Wastewater treatment and discharge.

There are two possible methods of treatment for wastewater, namely: anaerobic digestion or aerobic digestion. If the wastewater plant is a well-managed aerobic treatment plant, then the emissions associated with the treatment process are zero and no further calculation is required

If a wastewater plant is not well managed, or is overloaded, or if the treatment plant is anaerobic, then the emissions from the treatment of wastewater can be estimated if the following three parameters are known or chosen

- chemical oxygen demand of the wastewater
- total wastewater volume treated
- methane correction factor for the type of treatment and discharge pathway (according to the table below)

[34] If CH_4 generated is flared for energy purposes, CO_2 generated needs to be reported under IPCC source 1A1 in the energy sector.

$$\text{Total } CH_4 \text{ emissions from wastewater} = \sum_f \left[(W_f \times COD_f) \times (0.25 \frac{\text{kg } CH_4}{\text{kg COD}} \times MCF) \right]$$

W_f = Wastewater generated (m^3 per year)
COD_f = Chemical oxygen demand (kg COD per m^3)
MCF = methane correction factor
f = number of facilities
The methane correction factor (MCF) can be sourced from table Table 47:2:

Table 47:2: Type of treatment and discharge pathway with corresponding methane correction factor (MCF)

Type of Treatment and Discharge Pathway or System	Comment	Methane Correction Factor
Untreated and discharged to sea, river or lake	Rivers with high organics loadings may turn anaerobic, however this is not considered here.	0.1
Aerobic treatment plant	Must be well managed. Some methane can be emitted from settling basins and other pockets.	0
Aerobic treatment plant	Not well managed. Overloaded	0.3
Anaerobic digester or reactor	Methane recovery not considered	0.8
Anaerobic shallow lagoon	Depth less than 2 metres	0.2
Anaerobic deep lagoon	Depth more than 2 metres	0.8

Further refinement of the methane estimations from industrial waste water treatment can be done in accordance with the calculations in 2006 IPCC Volume 5, Chapter 6 Waste water treatment and discharge, these could include

- deduction of the organic fraction of the sludge if it is removed
- deduction of any recovered methane from the total
- expert calculations of the actual methane correction factor

Nitrous Oxide emissions from industrial wastewater treatment and discharged treated water

Nitrous oxide emissions from industrial WWTPs, from wastewater after disposal of untreated wastewater and from wastewater treatment effluent into aquatic environments must be estimated for Industrial Wastewater Treatment.

To estimate N_2O emissions from industrial wastewater treatment plants the following equation, from Vol 5 Ch 6 of the 2019 IPCC Refinements, is used:

$$N_2O_{plants\_IND} = \left[\sum_i (T_{i,j} * EF_{plants,j} * TN_{IND,i})\right] * \frac{44}{28}$$

$N_2O_{plants\_IND}$
$= N_2O$ emissions from industrial wastewater treatment plants in reporting period (kg N_2O/yr)
$T_{i,j}$ = degree of utilisation of treatment system j for each industry i in the reporting period
EF_j = emission factor for treatment system (kg $N_2O - N$/kg N)
$TN_{IND,i}$ = total nitrogen in wastewater from industry in reporting period (kg N/yr)
$44/28$ = conversion of kg $N_2O - N$ into kg N_2O

Where $TN_{IND,I}$ is calculated as follows:

$$TN_{IND,i} = P_i * W_i * TN_i$$

$TN_{IND,i}$ = total nitrogen in wastewater from industry in reporting period (kg N/yr)
i = industrial sector
P_i = total industrial product for industrial sector i (t/yr)
W_i = wastewater generated for industrial sector i ($m^3/t_{product}$)
$TN_{IND,i}$ = total nitrogen in wastewater entering for industry i (kg TN/yr)

Default values for wastewater generated and total nitrogen for industrial sectors are shown in Table 47:3 below.

Table 47:3: Default Industrial Wastewater Data (Table 6.12, 2019 IPCC Refinement)

Industry Type	Default IPCC parameters			
	Wastewater Generation W (m^3/t)	Range for W	Total Nitrogen TN (kg/m^3)	TN Range (kg/m^3)
Alcohol refining	24	16–22	2.4	0.94-3.86
Beer and Malt	6.3	5–9	0.055	0.025-0.08
Fish processing	5	2-8	0.6	0.21-0.98
Iron & Steel	5	0.004-10.4	0.25	0.0004-0.524
Meat & Poultry	13	8–18	0.19	0.17-0.2
Nitrogen fertiliser	2.89	0.46-8.3	0.5	0.1-0.8
Plastics & resins	0.6	0.3-1.2	0.25	Not provided
Starch production	9	4-18	0.9	0.8-1.1

To estimate N_2O emissions from industrial wastewater effluent the following equation, from Vol 5 Ch 6 of the 2019 IPCC Refinements, is used:

$$N_2O_{effluent\_IND} = N_{effluent\_IND} * EF_{effluent} * 44/28$$

$N_2O_{effuent\_IND}$ = N_2O emissions from industrial wastewater effluent in reporting period (kg N_2O /yr)
$N_{effluent\_IND}$ = nitrogen in industrial wastewater effluent (kg N/yr)
$EF_{effluent}$ = emission factor for N_2O emissions from industrial wastewater effleunt (kg N_2O – N/kg N)

$44/28 =$ conversion of kg $N_2O - N$ into kg N_2O

Where $N_{effluent\_IND}$ is calculated as follows:

$$N_{effluent_{IND}} = \sum_{J} [TN_{IND,i} * T_j * (1 - N_{REM,J})]$$

$N_{effluent\_IND}$ = nitrogen in industrial wastewater effluent (kg N/yr)
$TN_{IND,i}$ = total nitrogen in wastewater from industry in reporting period (kg N/yr)
T_j = degree of utilisation of treatment system j in the reporting period
N_{REM}
= fraction of total wastewater nitrogen removed during wastewater treatment per treatment type

The fractions of total wastewater nitrogen removed during wastewater treatement (N_{REM}) can be sourced from Table 47:4

Table 47:4: Wastewater treatment nitrogem removal fractions (N_{REM}) according to treatment type (Table 6.10c, 2019 IPCC Refinemnts)

Treatment Type	N_{REM}	Range
No treatment	0	0
Primary (mechanical)	0.1	0.05-0.2
Secondary (biological)	0.4	0.35-0.55
Tertiary (advanced biological)	0.8	0.45-0.85
Septic tank	0.15	0.1-0.25
Septic tank + land dispersal field	0.68	0.62-0.73
Latrine	0.12	0.07-0.21

47.3. Activity Data

The following activity data needs to be monitored per wastewater facility:

- wastewater generated (m^3 per year)
- chemical oxygen demand (kg COD per m^3)

Table 47:5: Default IPCC activity data that could be used to quantify GHG emissions if plant-specific data is not available (Doorn et all, 1997)

Industry Type	Default IPCC parameters			
	Wastewater Generation (m^3/t)	Range for W	COD (kg/m^3)	COD Range (kg/m^3)
Alcohol refining	24	16–22	11	5–22
Beer and Malt	6.3	5–9	2.9	2–7
Coffee	Not available	Not available	9	3–15
Dairy products	7	3–10	2.7	15–52
Fish processing	Not available	8–18	2.5	Not available
Meat & Poultry	13	8–18	4.1	2–7

Industry Type	Default IPCC parameters			
	Wastewater Generation (m^3/t)	Range for W	COD (kg/m^3)	COD Range (kg/m^3)
Organic chemicals	67	0–400	3	0.8-5
Petroleum refineries	0.6	0.3–1.2	1	0.4–1.6

47.4. Emission Factors

The CH_4 emission factor is determined by multiplying the methane correction factor by 0.25 in the equation described above.

The N_2O emissions factors for both industrial wastewater treatment and discharged treated water are shown below.

Table 47:6: Default N_2O emission factor values for industrial wastewater (Table 6.8A, 2019 IPCC Refinement)

Type of Treatment System	Comment	Emission Factor (kg N_2O-N/kg N)	Range
Discharge from treated or untreated system, $EF_{effluent}$			
Freshwater, estuarine & maribe discharge (Tier 1)	Based on limited field data and on specific assumptions regarding the occurane of nitrification and denitirification in rivers and in estuaries	0.005	0.0005-0.075
Nutrient-impacted and/or hypoxic freshwater, esturarin, & marine environments (Tier 3, if needed)	Higher emissions are associated with nutrient-impacted/hypoxic water such as eutrophic lakes, estuaries and rivers, or locations where stagnant conditions occur.	0.019	0.0041-0.091
Wastewater treatment system, EF_{plants}			
Centrlised, aerobic treatment plant	N_2O variable and can be significant	0.016	0.00016-0.045
Anaerobic reactor	N_2O is not significant	0	0-0.001
Anaerobic lagoons	N_2O is not significant	0	0-0.001
Septic tank	N_2O is not significant	0	0-0.001
Septic tanke + land dispersal field	N_2O is emitted by the soil dispersal system	0.0045	
Latrine	N_2O is not significant	0	0-0.001
Sludge treatment system			
Anaerobic digester for sludge	N_2O is not significant	0	0

48. Domestic Wastewater Treatment

Treatment or disposal of wastewater through anaerobic digestion can result in a source of methane (CH_4) being released. It can also be a source of nitrous oxide (N_2O) emissions. Carbon dioxide (CO_2) emissions from wastewater are not considered in the IPCC Guidelines because these are of biogenic origin and should not be included in national total emissions. This sector refers to wastewater that originates from domestic sources.

48.1. IPCC Classification

In the table below, direct emission sources are correlated to the respective IPCC reporting categories as relevant for the GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 48:1: IPCC classification for domestic wastewater treatment

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Domestic Wastewater	1A1aii	Emissions from production of both heat and electrical power from main activity producers for sale to the public at a single CHP facility.	CO_2	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	4D1	Treatment and discharge of liquid wastes and sludge from housing and commercial sources (including human waste) through: wastewater sewage systems collection and treatment systems, open pits / latrines, anaerobic lagoons, anaerobic reactors and discharge into surface waters.	CH_4 N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 48	No

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in Section 5 of this document.

48.2. Methodology[35]

Methane emissions from domestic wastewater treatment and discharged treated water

The methane potential from domestic wastewater streams is based on the concentration of degradable organic matter in the domestic wastewater, the population of the community, and the type of treatment system.

The methane emissions can be calculated in accordance with 2006 IPCC Volume 5, Chapter 6 Wastewater treatment and discharge.

If the domestic wastewater plant is a well-managed aerobic treatment plant, then the emissions associated with the treatment process are zero and no further calculation is required. If a domestic wastewater plant is not well managed, or is overloaded, or if the treatment plant is anaerobic, then the emissions from the treatment of domestic wastewater can be estimated if the following three parameters are known or chosen:

- biochemical oxygen demand of the domestic wastewater
- total domestic wastewater volume treated
- methane correction factor for the type of treatment and discharge pathway (according to the table below)

$$CH_{4\,\text{domestic wastewater treatment}} = \left[\sum_{i,j} U_i * T_{i,j} * 0.6 * MCF\right] * [(P * BOD * 0.001 * I * 365) - S] - R$$

U_i = fraction of population in income group i in the community[36]

$T_{i,j}$ = degree of utilisation of $\frac{\text{treatment}}{\text{disharge}}$ pathway system j for each incomegroup fraction i in the community[37]

0.6 = the default maximum CH_4 producing capacity (B_o, kg CH_4/kg BOD) for domestic water

MCF = methane correction factor

P = community population in reporting period (person)

BOD = biochemical oxygen demand (g/person/day)[38]

0.001 = conversion of grams BOD to kg BOD

I = correction factor for additional industrial BOD discharged into sewers[39]

S = organic component removed as sludge in reporting period (kg BOD/yr)

R = amount of CH_4 recovered in the inventory year (kg CH_4/yr)

[35] If CH_4 generated is flared for energy purposes, CO_2 generated needs to be reported under IPCC source 1A1 in the energy sector.
[36] The sum of U should equal 1 for each community. Hence if the entire community served by the treatment plant is the same income group then the value of U should equal 1.
[37] The sum of T should equal 1 for each community. Hence if only one treatment/discharge pathway or system is used T should equal 1.
[38] Defauly BOD for Africa is 37 g/person/day
[39] For collected use 1.25, for uncollected use 1

The methane correction factor (MCF) for domestic wastewater treatment can be sourced from Table 48:2.

Table 48:2: Type of treatment system with corresponding methane correction factor (MCF) (Table 6.3, 2006 IPCC Guidelines)

Type of Treatment System	Comment	Methane Correction Factor
Wastewater Treatment System		
Centralised, aerobic treatment plant	Must be well managed. Some CH_4 can be emitted from settling basins and other pockets.	0
Centralised, aerobic treatment plant	Not well managed. Overloaded.	0.3
Anaerobic digester for sludge	CH_4 recovery is not considered here.	0.8
Anaerobic reactor	CH_4 recovery is not considered here.	0.8
Anaerobic shallow lagoon	Depth less than 2 meters	0.2
Anaerobic deep lagoon	Depth more than 2 meters	0.8
Septic system	Half od BOD settles in anaerobic tank	0.5
Latrine	Dry climate, ground water table lower than latrine, small family (3-5 persons)	0.1
Latrine	Dry climate, ground water table lower than latrine, communal (many users)	0.5
Latrine	Wet climate/flush water use, ground water table higher then latrine	0.7
Latrine	Regular sediment removal for fertiliser	0.1

Further emissions need to be estimated and reported for discharges of treated water using the equation below.

$$\mathrm{CH}_{4\,effluent} = \left[\sum_{\mathrm{i,j}} U_i * T_{i,j} * 0.6 * MCF\right] * \{[P * BOD * 0.001 * I * 365 * T_j * (1 - TOW_{REM,j})] - S\} - R$$

$\mathrm{U_i}$ = fraction of population in income group i in the community[40]

[40] The sum of U should equal 1 for each community. Hence if the entire community served by the treatment plant is the same income group then the value of U should equal 1.

$T_{i,j}$ = degree of utilisation of treatment /disharge pathway system j for each group fraction i in the community[41]
0.6 = the default maximum CH_4 producing capacity (B_o, kg CH_4/kg BOD) for domestic water
MCF = methane correction factor
P = community population in reporting period (person)
BOD = biochemical oxygen demand (g/person/day)[42]
0.001 = conversion of grams BOD to kg BOD
I = correction factor for additional industrial BOD discharged into sewers[43]
$TOW_{REM,j}$ = fraction of total waterwater organics removed during wastewater treatment per treatment type j
S = organic component removed as sludge in reporting period (kg BOD/yr)
R = amount of CH_4 recovered in the inventory year (kg CH_4/yr)

The methane correction factor (MCF) for discharged treated water can be sourced from Table 48:3 below.

Table 48:3: Type of discharge pathway with corresponding methane correction factor (MCF) (Table 6.3, 2019 IPCC Refinements)

Type of Discharge Pathway	Comment	Methane Correction Factor
Discharge from treated or untreated systems		
Discharge to aquatic environments (Tier 1)	Most aquatic environments including rivers are supersaturated in CH_4. Nutrient oversupply will increase CH4 emissions. Environments where carbon accumulates in sediments have higher potential for methane generation.	0.11
Discharge to aquatic environmens other than resevoirs, lakes and estuaries (Tier 2)	Most aquatic environments including rivers are supersaturated in CH_4. Nutrient oversupply will increase CH_4 emissions.	0.035
Discharge to resevoirs, lakes and estuaries (Tier 2)	Environments where carbon accumulates in sediments have higher potential for methane generation.	0.19
Stagnant sewer	Open and warm	0.5
Flowing sewer (open or closed)	Fast moving, clean. (Insignificant amounts of CH_4 from pump stations, etc)	0

The fractions of total wastewater organics removed during wastewater treatement (TOW_{REM}) can be sourced from Table 48:4.

[41] The sum of T should equal 1 for each community. Hence if only one treatment/discharge pathway or system is used T should equal 1.
[42] Defauly BOD for Africa is 37 g/person/day
[43] For collected use 1.25, for uncollected use 1

Table 48:4: Wastewater treatment organics removal fractions (TOW_{REM}) according to treatment type (Table 6.6B, 2019 IPCC Refinemnts)

Treatment Type	TOW_{REM}
Untreated systems	0
Primary (mechanical treatment plants)	0.4
Primary + Secondary (biological treatment plants)	0.85
Primary + Secondary + Tertiary (advanced biological treatment plants)	0.9
Septic tank/septic system	0.625
Latrines – Dry climate, groundwater table lower than latrines, small family (3-5 persons)	0.1
Latrines – Dry climate, groundwater table lower than latrines, communal (many users)	0.5
Latrines – Wet climate/flush water use, groundwater table higher than latrine	0.7

Nitrous Oxide emissions from domestic wastewater treatment and discharged treated water

Nitrous oxide emissions from domestic wastewater treatment are emitted as direct emissions from treatment plants or as indirect emissions from disposed wastewater into waterways, lakes or the sea. Typically, the direct emissions from the wastewater treatment plant are much less that the indirect emissions from wastewater treatment effluent that is discharged into aquatic environments.

To estimate indirect N_2O emissions from wastewater effluent the following equation, from Vol 5 Ch 6 of the 2006 IPCC Gudelines, is used:

$$\mathrm{N_2O}_{\text{emissions from wastewater effluent}} = N_{effluent} * EF_{effluent} * 44/28$$

$\mathrm{N_2O}_{\text{emissions from wastewaster effluent}} = \mathrm{N_2O}$ emissions in reporting period (kg $\mathrm{N_2O}$/yr)
$\mathrm{N}_{\text{effluent}}$ = nitrogen in the effluent discharged to aquatic environments (kg N/yr)
$\mathrm{EF}_{\text{effluent}}$ = emission factor for $\mathrm{N_2O}$ emissions from discharged to wastewater (kg $\mathrm{N_2O}$/ kg N)
$44/28$ = conversion of kg $\mathrm{N_2O - N}$ into kg $\mathrm{N_2O}$

Where $N_{effluent}$ is estimated, as per Vol 5 Ch 6 of the 2006 IPCC Gudelines, as follows:

$$N_{effluent} = (P * Protein * F_{NPR} * F_{NON-CON} * F_{IND-COM}) - N_{sludge}$$

$\mathrm{N}_{\text{effluent}}$ = nitrogen in the effluent discharged to aquatic environments (kg N/yr)
P = population served by the treatment plant
Protein = annual per capita protein consumption (kg/person/yr)[44]
F_{NPR} = fraction of nitrogen in protein (kg N/kg protein)[45]

[44] Use national statistics, literature sources or the FAOSTAT Food Balance Sheets
[45] Default value for F_{NPR} is 0.16 kg N/kg protein

$F_{NON-CON}$ = factor for non – consumed protein added to the wastewater[46]
$F_{IND-COM}$ = factor for industrial and commercial co – discharged protein into the sewere system[47]
N_{sludge} = nitrogen removed with sludge (kg N/yr)[48]

To estimate direct N_2O emissions from centralised wastewater treatment processes the following equation, from Vol 5 Ch 6 of the 2006 IPCC Gudelines, is used:

$$N_2O_{plants} = P * T_{plant} * F_{IND-COM} * EF_{plant}$$

N_2O_{plants} = N_2O emissions from plants in the reporting period (kg N_2O/yr)
P = population served by the treatment plant
T_{plant} = degree of utilisation of mordern, centralised WWT plant (%)
$F_{IND-COM}$ = factor for industrial and commercial co – discharged protein into the sewere system[49]
EF_{plant} = emission factor for N_2O emissions from wastewater treatment (g N_2O/person /year)

It should be noted that when N_2O emisions from plants are estimated, the amount of nitrogen associated with the emissions must be calculated (i.e. N_2O_{plants} * 28/44) and subtracted from the $N_{effluent}$ value that will be used to determine N_2O emissions from wastewater effluent.

48.3. Activity Data

The following activity data needs to be monitored per domestic wastewater treatment facility:

- Population of the community/communities served
- Income demographics of the community/communities servced
- Degree of utilisation of treatment/ discharge pathway or system

48.4. Emission Factors

The CH_4 emission factors, for both domestic wastewater treatment and discharged treated water, is determined by multiplying the methane correction factor by 0.6 (B_o) in the equation described above.

The N_2O emissions factors for both domestic wastewater treatment and discharged treated water are shown below.

[46] Default value for $F_{NON-CON}$ is 1.1 for countries without garbage disposals and 1.4 for countries with garbage disposals
[47] $F_{IND-COM}$ is considered because wastewater from industrial or commercial sources that are discharged into the sewer may contain protein. The default value for $F_{IND-COM}$ is 1.25
[48] Default value for N_{sludge} is 0 kg N/yr
[49] $F_{IND-COM}$ is considered because wastewater from industrial or commercial sources that are discharged into the sewer may contain protein. The default value for $F_{IND-COM}$ is 1.25

Table 48:5: N_2O Emission Factors for domestic wastewater (Table 6.11, 2006 IPCC Guidelines)

N_2O Emission Factor	Default
$EF_{effluent}$	0.005 kg N_2O-N/kg-N
EF_{plants}	3.2 g N_2O/person/year

49. Waste Incineration

Two combustion processes, incineration in combustion chambers and open burning of waste are considered in this section.

The open burning of waste is defined as a combustion process that is carried out in an open-air environment, where smoke and other emissions that are released during combustion, are released directly into the atmosphere. Open combustion may also include incineration devices which do not provide sufficient residence time for complete combustion of the waste (resulting from inadequate temperature control and insufficient air flow among other factors).

Emissions associated with waste incineration and open burning are CO_2, N_2O and CH_4. The most significant among these three emissions are CO_2 and this would be the only gas that would require reporting.

49.1. IPCC Classification

In the table below, direct emission sources are correlated to the respective IPCC reporting categories as relevant for the GHG Reporting Regulations. The methodology to determine the emissions associated with waste incineration is detailed in Volume 5, Chapter 5 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Table 49:1: IPCC classification for Solid Waste

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC Gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements
Waste Incineration	1A1aii	Emissions from production of both heat and electrical power from main activity producers.	CO_2 (fossil fraction)	2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
	4C1	Combustion of solid wastes in controlled incineration facilities.	CO_2	1, 2 or 3	Section 49	No
			CH_4	1, 2 or 3	Section 49	No

Please note that the table above details the sectors that should be covered as a minimum. If there are other emission sources, under control of the data provider, that still need to be reported please report them under the relevant categories as listed in table 5.2 of this document.

49.2. Methodology

The IPCC methodology for estimating emissions depends on the nature of the combustion process used to incinerate the waste and the type of waste incinerated.

Carbon dioxide emissions

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 — Waste Incineration – CO_2

The Tier 1 method of estimating emissions is based on waste quantities and default emission factors. The calculation of CO_2 emissions from waste incineration is based on an estimate of the amount of waste (wet weight) incinerated, taking into account the dry matter content, the total carbon content, the fraction of fossil carbon and the oxidation factor. Default values for these factors can be found in Table 49:2.

$$\mathrm{CO_2\ Emissions} = \sum_i (\mathrm{SW_i} \times \mathrm{dm_i} \times \mathrm{CF_i} \times \mathrm{FCF_i} \times \mathrm{OF_i}) \times \frac{44}{12}$$

$\mathrm{CO_2\ Emissions} =$ $\mathrm{CO_2}$ emissions in inventory year, Gg/yr
$S\mathrm{W_i} =$ total amount of solid waste of type i (wet weight)incinerated , Gg/yr
$\mathrm{dm_i} =$ dry matter content in the waste (wet weight) incinerated , (fraction)
$\mathrm{CF_i} =$ fraction of carbon in the dry matter (total carbon content), (fraction)
$\mathrm{FCF_i} =$ fraction of fossil carbon in the total carbon, (fraction)
$\mathrm{OF_i} =$ oxidation factor, (fraction)
$\frac{44}{12} =$ conversionfactor from C to $\mathrm{CO_2}$
i = type of waste incinerated[50]

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2 — Waste Incineration – CO_2

The Tier 2 method is based on country specific data regarding waste generation, composition and management practices of the data provider. The same equation from Tier 1 is used but this time with country specific data on waste composition and amount of waste incinerated.

Method 3: IPCC tier 3 — Waste Incineration – CO_2

The Tier 3 method uses plant-specific data to estimate emissions from waste incineration. Parameters that affect both the fossil carbon content and the oxidation factor need to be considered. Factors affecting the oxidation factor include:

- type of installation/technology (fixed bed, stoker, fluidised bed, kiln)
- operation mode (continuous, semi-continuous, batch type)
- size of installation
- parameters such as the carbon content in the ash

[50] ISW: industrial solid waste, SS: sewage sludge, HW: harzadous waste, CW: clinical waste, other (that must be specified)

The total fossil CO_2 emissions from waste incineration are calculated as the sum of all plant specific fossil CO_2 emissions. It is suggested that all waste types are included as well as the entire amount incinerated and all types of incinerators in the inventory. The estimation is done similarly to the Tier 1 and Tier 2 methods.

Methane emissions

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1 — Waste Incineration – CH_4

The Tier 1 methodology is based on the amount of waste incinerated multiplied by a default emission factor.

Method 2: IPCC tier 2 — Waste Incineration – CH_4

Tier 2 uses the same method as Tier 1, however, country specific data is used for emission factors.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3 — Waste Incineration – CH_4

The Tier 3 methodology uses plant specific data and sums the emissions derived from calculations such as mass balance calculations.

49.3. Activity Data

The activity data is the waste inputs into the incinerator expressed in mass of waste consumed. It is important to record the nature of the data – whether it is based on wet matter or dry matter.

49.4. Parameters/Emission Factors

Tier 1 emission factors for waste incineration for CO_2 are listed below:

Table 49:2: Default data for CO_2 emission factors for incineration (based on table 5.2 IPCC 2006 Volume 5, Chapter 5)

Parameters	Industrial Waste (%)	Clinical Waste (%)	Sewage Sludge (%) Note 4	Fossil liquid waste (%) Note 5
Dry matter content in % of wet weight	NA	NA	NA	NA
Total carbon content in % of dry weight	50	60	40 – 50	80
Fossil carbon fraction in % of total carbon content	90	40	0	100
Oxidation factor in % of carbon input	100	100	100	100

Tier 1 emission factors for waste incineration for CH_4 are listed below:

Table 49:3: CH_4 Emission factors for incineration of municipal solid waste (MSW)

Type of incineration/technology		**CH4 Emission Factors (kg/Gg waste incinerated on a wet weight basis)**
Continuous incineration	stoker	0.2
	fluidised bed	~0
Semi-continuous incineration	stoker	6
	fluidised bed	188
Batch type incineration	stoker	60
	fluidised bed	237

Parameters and emission factors for Tier 2 and Tier 3 methodologies respectively will depend on site specific data and analysis.

50. Poultry (Installations for the intensive rearing of poultry)

The threshold for Poultry (Installations for the intensive rearing of poultry) is 40 000 places for poultry. This means that if the data provider has 40 000 places for poultry farming, they have to report the methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the manure management from poultry including chicken, broilers, turkeys, and duck. Poultry activities include breeding, hatching, laying and etc.

Poultry manure are produced on poultry farming and are a significant contributor to greenhouse gas emissions. This includes CH_4 and N_2O emissions produced during the storage and treatment of manure. Manure management systems includes:

- Poultry manure with litter- Similar to deep bedding systems. Typically used for all poultry breeder flocks and for the production of meat type chickens (broilers) and other fowl.

- Poultry manure without litter- May be similar to open pits in enclosed animal confinement facilities or may be designed and operated to dry the manure as it accumulates.

Methane, a greenhouse gas, is produced from the decomposition of livestock manure under anaerobic conditions. These conditions often occur when large numbers of poultry such as chickens, turkeys, ducks, and geese are managed in a confined area (e.g., poultry farms) where manure is typically stored in large piles or disposed of in lagoons. Nitrous oxide (N_2O, also a greenhouse gas, is produced during the nitrification-denitrification of nitrogen contained in poultry manure.

50.1. IPCC Classification

In the table below, emission source is correlated to the IPCC reporting category as relevant for the GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 50:1: IPCC classification for Poultry (Installations for the intensive rearing of poultry)

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements (regulation 15)
AFOLU-Poultry (Installations for the	3A2i	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions	CH_4	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Volume 4, Chapter 10 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.	No

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements (regulation 15)
intensive rearing of poultry)		from Manure Management.	N_2O	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Volume 4, Chapter 10 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.	No
1A Fuel Combustion Activities	1A4c	Agriculture / Forestry / Fishing / Fish Farms	CO_2	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Section 12	Yes
			CH_4	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No
			N_2O	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Section 12	No

50.2. Methodology

CH_4 emissions from poultry manure management

The main factors affecting CH_4 emissions are the amount of manure produced and the portion of the manure that decomposes anaerobically. This also depends on the rate of waste production per animal and the number of animals, and the latter on how the manure is managed. When manure is stored or treated as a liquid (e.g., in lagoons, ponds, tanks, or pits), it decomposes anaerobically and can produce a significant quantity of CH_4. The temperature and the retention time of the storage unit greatly affect the amount of methane produced. When manure is handled as a solid (e.g., in stacks or piles) or when it is deposited on pastures and rangelands, it tends to decompose under more aerobic conditions and less CH_4 is produced. The methodology to determine the emissions associated with Poultry (Installations for the intensive rearing of poultry) is detailed in Volume 4, Chapter 10 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1

When using the Tier 1 method, default emission factors by average annual temperature are used.

Step 1: Estimates the annual average of livestock population.

$$AAP = \text{Days alive} * (NAPA/365)$$

Where:

AAP = annual average population
NAPA = number of animals produced annually

Broiler chickens are typically grown approximately 60 days before slaughter. Estimating the average annual population as the number of birds grown and slaughtered over the course of a year would greatly overestimate the population, as it would assume each bird lived the equivalent of 365 days. Instead, one should estimate the average annual population as the number of animals grown divided by the number of growing cycles per year. For example, if broiler chickens are typically grown in flocks for 60 days, an operation could turn over approximately 6 flocks of chickens over the period of one year. Therefore, if the operation grew 60,000 chickens in a year, their average annual population would be 9,863 chickens. For this example, the equation would be: Annual average population = 60 days ● 60,000 / 365 days / yr^{-1} = 9,863 chickens

Step 2: Estimate CH_4 emissions from manure management

$$CH_{4manure} = \sum_{(T)} \frac{\left(EF_{(T)} \cdot N_{(T)}\right)}{10^6}$$

Where:

CH_4 Manure = CH_4 emissions from manure management, for a defined population, Gg CH_4 yr^{-1}
EF(T) = emission factor for the defined livestock population, kg CH_4 $head^{-1}$ yr^{-1}
N(T) = the number of head of livestock species/category T in the country
T = species/category of livestock

To accurately calculate CH_4 and N_2O emissions from Poultry (Installations for the intensive rearing of poultry), it is suggested that the templates is used. The templates can be downloaded from the SAGERS landing page.

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2

The Tier 2 method is similar to Tier 1 except it allows for incorporation of country specific emission factors and country specific activity data. This method requires detailed information on animal characteristics and manure management practices, which is used to develop emission factors specific to the conditions of the country. The Tier 2 method relies on two primary types of inputs that affect the calculation of methane emission factors from manure:

Manure characteristics: Includes the amount of volatile solids (VS) produced in the manure and the maximum amount of methane able to be produced from that manure (Bo). Production of manure VS can be estimated based on feed intake and digestibility. Alternatively, VS production rates can be based on laboratory measurements of livestock manure. Bo varies by animal species and feed regimen and is a theoretical methane yield based on the amount of VS in the manure.

Manure management system characteristics: Includes the types of systems used to manage manure and a system-specific methane conversion factor (MCF) that reflects the portion of Bo that is achieved. Regional assessments of manure management systems are used to estimate the portion of the manure that is handled with each manure management technique. A description of manure management systems is included in Table 10.18. The system MCF varies with the manner in which the manure is managed and the climate, and can theoretically range from 0 to 100%. Both temperature and retention time play an important role in the calculation of the MCF. Manure that is managed as a liquid under warm conditions for an extended period of time promotes methane formation. These manure management conditions can have high MCFs, of 65 to 80%. Manure managed as dry material in cold climates does not readily produce methane, and consequently has an MCF of about 1%.

Development of Tier 2 emission factors involves determining a weighted average MCF using the estimates of the manure managed by each waste system within each climate region. The average MCF is then multiplied by the VS excretion rate and the Bo for the livestock categories. In equation form, the estimate is as follows:

CH_4 EMISSION FACTOR FROM MANURE MANAGEMENT

$$EF_{(T)} = (VS_T \cdot 365) \cdot \left[B_{o(T)} \cdot 0.67\ kg\ m^{-3} \cdot \sum_{S,k} \frac{MCF_{S,k}}{100} \cdot MS_{(T,S,k)} \right]$$

Where:

EF(T) = annual CH_4 emission factor for livestock category T, kg CH_4 animal^{-1} yr^{-1}

VS(T) = daily volatile solid excreted for livestock category T, kg dry matter animal^{-1} day^{-1}

365 = basis for calculating annual VS production, days yr^{-1}

Bo(T) = maximum methane producing capacity for manure produced by livestock category T, m^3 CH_4 kg^{-1} of VS excreted

0.67 = conversion factor of m^3 CH_4 to kilograms CH_4

MCF(S,k) = methane conversion factors for each manure management system S by climate region k, %

MS(T,S,k) = fraction of livestock category T's manure handled using manure management system S in climate region k, dimensionless

VS excretion rates

Volatile solids (VS) are the organic material in livestock manure and consist of both biodegradable and nonbiodegradable fractions. The best way to obtain average daily VS excretion rates is to use data from nationally published sources. If average daily VS excretion rates are not available, country-specific VS excretion rates can be estimated from feed intake levels.

The VS content of manure equals the fraction of the diet consumed that is not digested and thus excreted as fecal material which, when combined with urinary excretions, constitutes manure. Countries should estimate gross energy (GE) intake and its fractional digestibility, DE, in the process of estimating enteric methane emissions. Once these are estimated, the VS excretion rate is estimated as:

VOLATILE SOLID EXCRETION RATES

$$VS_T = \left[GE \cdot \left(1 - \frac{DE\%}{100}\right) + (UE \cdot GE)\right] \cdot \left[\left(\frac{1 - ASH}{18.45}\right)\right]$$

Where:

VS = volatile solid excretion per day on a dry-organic matter basis, kg VS day^{-1}

GE = gross energy intake, MJ day^{-1}

DE% = digestibility of the feed in percent

(UE • GE) = urinary energy expressed as fraction of GE

ASH = the ash content of manure calculated as a fraction of the dry matter feed intake

18.45 = conversion factor for dietary GE per kg of dry matter (MJ kg^{-1}). This value is relatively constant across a wide range of forage and grain-based feeds commonly consumed by livestock.

Representative DE% values for various livestock categories are provided in Section 10.2, Table 10.2, Volume 4, Chapter 10 of 2006 IPCC guidelines.

Bo values

The maximum methane-producing capacity of the manure (Bo) varies by species and diet. The preferred method to obtain Bo measurement values is to use data from country-specific published sources, measured with a standardised method. It is important to standardise the Bo measurement, including the method of sampling, and to confirm if the value is based on total as-excreted VS or biodegradable VS, since the Tier 2 calculation is based on total as-excreted VS.

MCFs

MCFs are determined for a specific manure management system and represent the degree to which Bo is achieved. The amount of methane generated by a specific manure management system is affected by the extent of anaerobic conditions present, the temperature of the system, and the retention time of organic material in the system. Therefore, country-specific MCFs that reflect the specific management systems used in particular countries or regions should be developed if possible.

Measurements should include the following factors:

• Timing of storage/application;

• Feed and animal characteristics at the measurement site (see Section 10.2 for the type of data that would be pertinent);

• Length of storage;

• Manure characteristics (e.g., VS influent and effluent concentrations for liquid systems);

• Determination of the amount of manure left in the storage facility (methanogenic inoculum);

• Time and temperature distribution between indoor and outdoor storage;

• Daily temperature fluctuation; and

• Seasonal temperature variation.

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3

The Tier 3 method is a country specific method based on site specific data. The data provider can go beyond the Tier 2 method and develop models for country-specific methodologies or use measurement–based approaches to quantify emission factors. This include accurate and welldesigned emission measurements from well characterised types of manure and manure management systems. These measurements must account for temperature, moisture conditions, aeration, VS content, duration of storage, and other aspects of treatment.

Direct N_2O emissions from Manure Management

Method 1: IPCC Tier 1

The Tier 1 method entails multiplying the total amount of N excretion from poultry in each type of manure management system by an emission factor for that type of manure management system. Emissions are then summed over all manure management systems. The Tier 1 method is applied using IPCC default N_2O emission factors, default nitrogen excretion data, and default manure management system data (see Annex H for default management system allocations).

The calculation of direct N_2O emissions from manure management is based on the following equation:

$$N_2OD\ (mm)\ =\ ((s \sum(T \sum(N(T)\ *\ Nex\ (T)\ *\ MS(S,T))\ *\ EF3)\ *\ 44/28$$

Where:

$N_2OD(mm)$ = direct N_2O emissions from Manure Management in the country, kg N_2O yr^{-1} N(T) = number of head of livestock species/category T in the country

Nex(T) = annual average N excretion per head of species/category T in the country, kg N $animal^{-1}$ yr^{-1}

MS(T,S) = fraction of total annual nitrogen excretion for each livestock species/category T that is managed in manure management system S in the country, dimensionless

EF3(S) = emission factor for direct N_2O emissions from manure management system S in the country, kg N_2O-N/kg N in manure management system S

S = manure management system

T = species/category of livestock

44/28 = conversion of (N_2O-N) (mm) emissions to N_2O(mm) emissions

Method 2: IPCC Tier 2

A Tier 2 method follows the same calculation equation as Tier 1 but would include the use of country-specific data for some or all of these variables. For example, the use of country-specific nitrogen excretion rates for livestock categories would constitute a Tier 2 methodology.

$$Nex_T = Nintake_T \,.\left(1 - Nretention_{frac_T}\right).365$$

Where

Nex (T) is the annual N excretion rates (Kg N animal^{-1} yr^{-1}),

N intake (T) is the annual N intake per head of animal of species/category T (Kg N animal^{-1} yr^{-1}),

Nretention (T) is the fraction of annual N intake that is retained by animal of species/category T (dimensionless).

N intake rates is calculated using:

$$N_{intake} = \frac{GE}{18.45} \cdot \left(\frac{CP\%}{\frac{100}{6.25}}\right)$$

Nintake(T) is daily N consumed per animal of category T, kg N animal^{-1} day^{-1},

CP% is percent crude protein in diet, input; 6.25 is conversion from kg of dietary protein to kg of dietary N, kg feed protein (kg N)$^{-1}$;

Method 3: IPCC Tier 3

A Tier 3 method utilizes alternative estimation procedures based on a country-specific methodology. For example, a process-based, mass balance approach which tracks nitrogen throughout the system starting with feed input through final use/disposal could be utilized as a Tier 3 procedure. Tier 3 methods should be well documented to clearly describe estimation procedures.

50.3. Activity Data

For detailed guidance on choice of activity data please refer to section 10.4.3 and 10.5.3 in Volume 4, Chapter 10 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

50.4. Emission Factors

For detailed guidance on choice of emission factors please refer to section 10.4.2 and 10.5.2 in Volume 4, Chapter 10 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. The default factors to estimate poultry manure management emissions can be sourced from Annexure H.

51. Forestland Remaining Forestland

(a) The "forest" definition from the National Forest Act (Act 84 of 1998) (NFA) which states that:

i) "forest" includes a natural forest, a woodland and a plantation (Section 1(2)(x) of NFA);
ii) "natural forest" means a group of trees whose crowns are largely contiguous, or which have been declared by the Minister to be a natural forest (Section 1(2)(xx) of NFA);
iii) "plantation" means a group of trees cultivated for exploitation of the wood, bark, leaves or essential oils (Section 1(2)(xxii) of NFA); and
iv) "woodland" means a group of indigenous trees which are not a natural forest, but whose crowns cover more than five percent of the area bounded by the trees forming the perimeter of the group (Section 1(2)(xxxix) of NFA).

However, in order to facilitate a robust reporting and accounting system for forestry under the Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Reporting Regulations, using the Marrakech accord as a guide, a forest is defined as follows:

"Forest" is defined as having a minimum area of land of 1.0 ha with tree crown cover (or equivalent stocking level) of more than 30 % with trees with the potential to reach a minimum height of 5 metres at maturity in situ. A forest may consist either of closed forest formations where trees of various storeys and undergrowth cover a high proportion of the ground or open forest. Young natural stands and all plantations which have yet to reach a crown density of 30 % or tree height of 5 metres are included under forest, as are areas normally forming part of the forest area which are temporarily unstocked as a result of human intervention such as harvesting or natural causes but which are expected to revert to forest.

This section deals with managed forests that have been under Forest Land for over 20 years (default), or for over a country-specific transition period. Greenhouse gas inventory for Forest Land Remaining Forest Land (FF) involves estimation of changes in carbon stock from five carbon pools (i.e., above-ground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, litter, and soil organic matter), as well as emissions of non-CO_2 gases.

51.1. IPCC Classification

In the table below, emission source is correlated to the IPCC reporting category as relevant for the GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 51:1: IPCC classification for Forestland Remaining Forestland

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements (regulation 15)
AFOLU- Forestland Remaining Forestland	3B1a	Forest Land Remaining Forest Land (FF) involves estimation of changes in carbon stock from five carbon pools (i.e., above-ground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, litter, and soil organic matter), as well as emissions of non-CO_2 gases.	CO_2	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Carbon Sequestration guidelines	Yes

51.2. Methodology

The methodology to determine the emissions associated with Forestland Remaining Forestland is detailed in the Methodological Guidelines for Quantification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions – Carbon Sequestration in the Forestry Industry. To accurately calculate emissions from Forestland Remaining Forestland, the MRV tool for carbon sequestration guidelines must beused. The tool can be downloaded from the SAGERS landing page: https://ghgreporting-public.environment.gov.za/GHGLanding/SAGERSHome.html.

52. Land Converted to Forest Land

The emission factors required for estimating carbon stock changes for Land Converted to Forest Land are nearly identical to those required for Forest Land Remaining Forest Land but refers to lands converted to forests within 20 years of the inventory year (default period of conversion).

52.1. IPCC Classification

Table 52:1: IPCC classification for Land converted to Forest land

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements (regulation 15)
AFOLU-Land converted to Forestland	3B1b	Land converted to Forestland involves annual estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases, which occur on lands converted to Forest Land from different land-uses, including Cropland, Grassland, Wetlands, Settlements, and Other land, through afforestation and reforestation, either by natural or artificial regeneration (including plantations). The emissions and removals on abandoned lands, which are regenerating to forest due to human activities, should be also estimated under this section.	CO_2	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Volume 4, Chapter 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.	Yes

52.2. Methodology

The methodology to determine the emissions associated with Forestland Remaining Forestland is detailed in the Methodological Guidelines for Quantification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions – Carbon Sequestration in the Forestry Industry.

CONTINUES ON PAGE 258 OF BOOK 3

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065

Government Gazette
Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 688 | 7 October / Oktober 2022 | No. 47257

PART 3 OF 4

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845

53. Biomass Burning in Forest Lands

Biomass burning entails the emissions of CO_2, CH_4 and N_2O gases. Two types of fires are described below: wildfires and controlled burning:

- Controlled burning is limited to the burning of the remaining residue and litter following the removal of wood to mills. Emissions from burning of vegetation in firebreaks are not considered to be significant and therefore are not reported.
- Wildfires are limited to those affected forest areas within the plantation, i.e. wildfires occurring in grassland areas within the plantation are not estimated nor reporting.

53.1. IPCC Classification

In the table below, emission source is correlated to the IPCC reporting category as relevant for the GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 53:1: IPCC classification for Biomass Burning in Forest Lands

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements (regulation 15)
AFOLU-Biomass Burning in Forest Lands	3C1a	Non-CO_2 greenhouse gas emissions from forests	CO_2	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Carbon Sequestration guidelines	No
			CH_4	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Carbon Sequestration guidelines	No
			N_2O	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Carbon Sequestration guidelines	No

53.2. Methodology

The methodology to determine the emissions associated with Biomass Burning in Forest Lands is detailed in the Methodological Guidelines for Quantification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions – Carbon Sequestration in the Forestry Industry.

54. Direct N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils

The application of fertilisers results in human-induced net N additions to soils (e.g. organic fertilisers such as deposited manure, crop residues, sewage sludge and synthetic fertilisers) and consequentially N_2O emissions. Formally termed "direct emissions from the application of fertiliser", it does not include the emissions generated through the production and supply of the fertiliser, only the N_2O emissions generated where they are applied. Only synthetic N fertilisers are assumed to be used, i.e. methodology to estimate emissions due to the use of organic fertilisers is not included.

54.1. IPCC Classification

In the table below, direct emission source is correlated to the IPCC reporting category as relevant for the GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 54:1: IPCC classification for Direct N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements (regulation 15)
AFOLU-Direct N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils	3C4	N_2O emissions synthetic N fertilisers	N_2O	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Carbon Sequestration guidelines	No

54.2. Methodology

The methodology to determine the emissions associated with Direct N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils is detailed in the Methodological Guidelines for Quantification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions – Carbon Sequestration in the Forestry Industry.

55. Indirect N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils

The direct emissions of N_2O from managed soils that occur through a direct pathway (i.e., directly from the soils to which N is applied), emissions of N_2O also take place through two indirect pathways. The first of these pathways is the volatilisation of N as NH_3 and oxides of N (NOx), and the deposition of these gases and their products NH_4^+ and NO_3^- onto soils and the surface of lakes and other waters. Thus, these processes cause N2O emissions in an exactly analogous way to those resulting from deposition of agriculturally derived NH_3 and NOx, following the application of synthetic and organic N fertilisers and. The second pathway is the leaching and runoff from land of N from synthetic and organic fertiliser additions.

55.1. IPCC Classification

In the table below, indirect emission source is correlated to the IPCC reporting category as relevant for the GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 55:1: IPCC classification for Indirect N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements (regulation 15)
AFOLU-Indirect N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils	3C5		N_2O	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Carbon Sequestration guidelines	No

55.2. 50.2 Methodology

The methodology to determine the emissions associated with Indirect N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils is detailed in the Methodological Guidelines for Quantification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions – Carbon Sequestration in the Forestry Industry.

56. Harvested Wood Products (HWP)

HWP includes all wood material (including bark) that leaves harvest sites. Slash and other material left at harvest sites should be regarded as dead organic matter in the associated land-use category.

56.1. IPCC Classification

In the table below, emission source is correlated to the IPCC reporting category as relevant for the GHG Reporting Regulations.

Table 56:1: IPCC classification for Harvested Wood Products

Sector	Relevant IPCC code/s	Definition	Relevant IPCC gases	Tier	Methodology reference	Transitional arrangements (regulation 15)
AFOLU-Harvested Wood Products	3D1	Emissions from all wood material (including bark) that leaves harvest sites.	CO_2	Tier 1, 2 or 3	Carbon Sequestration guidelines	NO

56.2. Methodology

The methodology to determine the emissions associated with Harvested Wood Products is detailed in the Methodological Guidelines for Quantification of Greenhouse Gas Emissions – Carbon Sequestration in the Forestry Industry.

References

DEA, 2011. National Climate Change Response White Paper. Pretoria, RSA. https://www.environment.gov.za/sites/default/files/legislations/national_climatechange_response_whitepaper.pdf

Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), 2014. GHG National Inventory Report South Africa 2000–2010. Pretoria: DEA.

DEA, 2016. National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004): National Greenhouse Gas Emission Reporting Regulations. In Government Gazette, Republic of South Africa, Vol. 612, 7 June 2016, No. 40054. Pretoria: Government Printing Works. https://www.environment.gov.za/sites/default/files/gazetted_notices/nemaqa39of2004_draftnationalgreenhousegas_emissionreportingregulations_gn40054.pdf

de Beer J, Phylipsen D and Bates J, 2001. Economic evaluation of carbon dioxide and nitrous oxide emission reductions in industry in the EU: Bottom-up analysis. Contribution to a Study for DG Environment, European Commission by Ecofys Energy and Environment, AEA Technology Environment and National Technical University of Athens. http://ec.europa.eu/environment/enveco/climate_change/pdf/industry.pdf

Doorn et all, 1997. Estimate of Global Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Industrial and Domestic Wastewatre Treatment, Final Report, EPA-600/R-97-091, Prepared for United States Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC, USA.

Dunn, R, 2001. Diesel fuel quality and locomotive emissions in Canada. Transport Canada Publication number Tp 13783e (Table 8).

European Environmental Agency (EEA), 2005. Emission Inventory Guidebook – 2005 European Environment Agency, Technical report No 30. Copenhagen, Denmark, (December 2005). Available from web site: http://reports.eea.eu.int/EMEPCORINAIR4/en

European Fertilizer Producers' Association (EFMA), 2000. Best Available Techniques fr Pollution Prevention and Control in the European fertilizer Industry: Production of Ammonia, Booklet No. 1of 8. Brussels, EFMA. http://www.fertilizerseurope.com/fileadmin/user_upload/user_upload_prodstew/documents/Booklet_nr_1_Production_of_Ammonia.pdf

IPCC, 1996. Chapter 1: Energy in Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Reference Manual (Vol 3) http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/gl/invs6.html

IPCC, 2001. Climate Change 2001 – Third Assessment Report. Working Group 1: The Scientific Basis. Chapter 6: Radiative Forcing of Climate Change. http://www.grida.no/publications/other/ipcc_tar/?src=/climate/ipcc_tar/wg1/247.htm

IPCC, 2006. 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Geneva; IPCC. http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/

GHG Protocol, 2004. Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard. Geneva: World Business Council; Washington DC, World Resources Institute.

Lloyd P and Cook A, 2005. Methane release from South African coal mines J SA Inst Min Metall.105pp 483-490 Aug 2005.

National Planning Commission (NPC), 2011. National Development Plan 2030: Vision for 2030. Pretoria: Government Printer. Available at http://www.gov.za/sites/www.gov.za/files/devplan_2.pdf

Singh, Neelam; Bacher, Kathryn; Song, Ranping; Sotos, Mary; Yin, Lei. 2015. Guide for designing mandatory greenhouse gas reporting programs. Washington, D.C. : World Bank Group. http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/166511467986284360/Guide-for-designing-mandatory-greenhouse-gas-reporting-programs

Raaness, O 1991. Silisiumkarbid og CO_2, STF34 A91134. SINTEF.

UNFCCC, 1992. United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. New York: United Nations.

UNFCCC, 2003. Report of the Conference of the Parties on its eighth session, held at New Delhi from 23 October to 1 November 2002. fccc/cp/2002/7/add.2, p2. http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/cop8/07a02.pdf

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Stationary Combustion – Emission factors

The table below details the default emission factors for energy (Tables 1.4 and 2.2 in Volume 2 Energy Chapters 1&2 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.)

Table A.1: Default Emission Factors and Net Calorific Values for Stationary Combustion – (solid, liquid and gaseous fuels)

Fuel Type	CO_2 ($kgCO_2/TJ$)	CH_4 ($kgCH_4/TJ$)	N_2O (kgN_2O/TJ)	Default Calorific Value (TJ/Tonne)
Anthracite	98,300	1	1.5	0.0267
Aviation Gasoline	70,000	3	0.6	0.0443
Acetylene[51]	67,870	NA	NA	0.049818
Biodiesel	70,800	3	0.6	0.027
Biogasoline	70,800	3	0.6	0.027
Bitumen	80,700	3	0.6	0.0402
BLast Furnace Gas	260,000	1	0.1	0.00247
Brown Coal Briquettes	97,500	1	1.5	0.0207
Charcoal	112,000	200	4	0.0295
Coal Tar	80,700	1	1.5	0.028
Coke Oven Coke & Lignite Coke	107,000	1	1.5	0.0282
Coke Oven Gas	44,400	1	0.1	0.0387
Coking Coal	94,600	1	1.5	0.0282
Crude Oil	73,300	3	0.6	0.0438
Diesel	74,100	3	0.6	0.043
Ethane	61,600	1	0.1	0.0464
Gas Coke	107,000	1	0.1	0.0173
Gas Works Gas	44,400	1	0.1	0.0387
Industrial Wastes	143,000	30	4	NA
Jet Gasoline	70,000	3	0.6	0.0443
Jet Kerosene	71,500	3	0.6	0.0441
Landfill Gas	54,600	1	0.1	0.0504
Lignite	101,000	1	1.5	0.0119
Liquefied Petroleum Gases	63,100	1	0.1	0.0473
Lubricants	73,300	3	0.6	0.0402
Municipal Wastes (Biomass Fraction)	100,000	30	4	0.0116
Municipal Wastes (Non Biomass Fraction)	91,700	30	4	0.01
Naphtha	73,700	3	0.6	0.0445
Natural Gas	56,100	1	0.1	0.048
Natural Gas Liquids	64,200	3	0.6	0.041

[51] Not available in the IPCC Emissions Factor database but it is available in this study (https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/environment/climate-change/cng/methodology/2011-pso-methodology.pdf) and this is the assumed emissions factor for South Africa until further dedicated study is conducted for the country.

Fuel Type	CO_2 ($kgCO_2/TJ$)	CH_4 ($kgCH_4/TJ$)	N_2O (kgN_2O/TJ)	Default Calorific Value (TJ/Tonne)
Oil Shale & Tar Sands	107,000	1	1.5	0.0089
Orimulsion	77,000	3	0.6	0.0275
Other Biogas	54,600	1	0.1	0.0504
Other Bituminous Coal	94,600	1	1.5	0.0192
Other Kerosene	71,900	3	0.6	0.037
Other Liquid Biofuels	79,600	3	0.6	0.0274
Other Petroleum Products	73,300	3	0.6	0.0402
Other Primary Solid Biomass	100,000	30	4	0.0116
Oxygen Steel Furnace Gas	182,000	1	0.1	0.00706
Paraffin	71,900	3	0.6	0.0438
Paraffin Waxes	73,300	3	0.6	0.0402
Patent Fuel	97,500	1	1.5	0.0207
Peat	106,000	1	1.5	0.00976
Petrol	69,300	3	0.6	0.0443
Petroleum Coke	97,500	3	0.6	0.0325
Refinery Feedstock	73,300	3	0.6	0.043
Refinery Gas	57,600	1	0.1	0.0495
Residual Fuel Oil (Heavy Fuel Oil)	77,400	3	0.6	0.0404
Shale Oil	73,300	3	0.6	0.0381
Sludge Gas	54,600	1	0.1	0.0504
Sub-Bituminous Coal	96,100	1	1.5	0.0192
Sulphite Lyes (Black Liquor)	95,300	3	2	0.0118
Waste Oils	73,300	30	4	0.0402
Waste Tyre	88,400	1	1,5	0.0325[52]
White Spirit & SBP	73,300	3	0.6	0.0402
Wood/Wood Waste	112,000	30	4	0.0156

[52] This is based on the results of a study conducted in South Africa found at https://ujcontent.uj.ac.za/vital/access/services/Download/uj:4939/CONTENT1. There is a current study under the GHG Improvement programme that is looking at enhancing the emission factor and net calorific value for alternative fuels in South Africa. Once the study is concluded, the factors will be updated on SAGERS.

Table A.2: Default emission factors and net calorific values for mobile combustion

Fuel Type	CO_2 ($kgCO_2/TJ$)	CH_4 ($kgCH_4/TJ$)	N_2O (kgN_2O/TJ)	Default Calorific Value (TJ/Tonne)
Aviation Gasoline	70,000	0.5	2	0.0443
Compressed Natural Gas	56,100	92	3	N/A
Diesel	74,100	4.15	28.6	0.0381
Diesel - (Ocean-Going Ships)	74,100	7	2	0.0381
Diesel -Offroad	74,100	3.9	3.9	0.0381
Diesel-Rail	74,100	4.15	28.6	0.0381
Jet Kerosene	71,500	0.5	2	0.0441
Kerosene	71,900	3	0.6	0.037
Liquefied Natural Gases	56,100	92	3	NA
Liquefied Petroleum Gas	63,100	62	0.2	0.0473
Lubricants	73,300	3	0.6	0.0402
Natural Gas	56,100	92	3	0.048
(Paraffin) Other Kerosene	71,900	3	0.6	0.0438
Other Petroleum Products	73,300	3	0.6	0.0402
Paraffin Waxes	73,300	3	0.6	0.0402
Petrol	69,300	3.5	5.7	0.0443
Petrol-Oxidation Catalyst	69,300	25	8	0.0443
Petrol-Uncontrolled	69,300	33	3.2	0.0443
Refinery Gas	57,600	1	0.1	0.0495
Residual Fuel Oil - (Heavy Fuel Oil)	77,400	7	2	0.0404
Sub-bituminous Coal – Rail	96,100	2	1.5	0.0192
White Spirit & SBP	73,300	3	0.6	0.0402
Biodiesel	70,800	4.15	28.6	0.027
Biogasoline	70,800	3.5	5.7	0.027

Table A.3: Country specific CO_2 emission factors for stationary and mobile combustion: from the 2022 Liquid & Gas Fuel Study and 2022 Cement Study)

Fuel Type[53]	CO_2 ($kgCO_2/TJ$)
Aviation Gasoline	65,752
Diesel	74,638
Heavy Fuel Oil	73,090
Jet Kerosene	73,463
LPG	64,852
Paraffin	64,640
Petrol	72,430
Refuse Derived Fuel	83,000
Sasol Methane Rich Gas (MRG)	54,888

[53] Development of Country-Specific CO2 Emission Factors for Liquid and Gaseous Fuels in South Africa study report, 2022& 2022 Cement Study (Global Cement and Concrete Association (GCCA) The Cement CO2and Energy Protocol, Version 3 CO2 and Energy Accounting and Reporting Standard for the Cement Industry)

Fuel Type[53]	CO_2 ($kgCO_2/TJ$)
Sawdust	110,000
Waste Tyres	85,000

Note that the calorific values of the above fuels are found in Annexure D.

Annexure B: Fugitive Emissions – Emission Factors

Solid Fuels

Table B.1: Country specific emission factors for fugitive emissions from coal mining (Lloyd and Cook, 2005)

Mining method	Activity	GHG	South African specific Emission Factor (m^3 $tonne^{-1}$)
Underground Mining	Coal Mining	CH_4	0.77
	Post-mining (handling and transport)		0.18
Surface Mining	Coal mining		0
	Post-mining (storage and transport)		0
Underground Mining	Coal mining	CO_2	0.077
	Post-mining (storage and transport)		0.018
Surface Mining	Coal mining		0
	Post-mining (storage and transport)		0

Fugitive Emissions

Table B.2: Default emission factors for fugitive emissions from coal mining, oil and gas operations (IPCC 2006

IPCC Code	SOURCE CATEGORY ACTIVITY	CO_2	CH_4	N_2O
1B1	**SOLID FUELS (M^3 /TONNE)**			
1B1a	**COAL MINING AND HANDLING**			
1B1ai	UNDERGROUND COAL MINING	0.077	0.77	
	UNDERGROUND POST-MINING (HANDLING & TRANSPORT)	0.018	0.18	
1B1aii	SURFACE COAL MINING	N/A	0	
	SURFACE POST-MINING (STORAGE AND TRANSPORT)	N/A	0	
1B1c2	Charcoal production (Fuel wood input) (kgCH4/TJ)	N/A	300	
	Charcoal production (Charcoal produced) (kgCH4/TJ)	N/A	1000	
1B2	**OIL AND NATURAL GAS (Gg/ 10^3M^3 TOTAL OIL PRODUCTION)**			
1B2b	**NATURAL GAS**			
1B2b	***FLARING AND VENTING***			
1.B.2.b.ii	WELL DRILLING	0.0001	0.000033	ND
1.B.2.b.ii	WELL TESTING	0.009	0.000051	0.000000068
1.B.2.b.ii	WELL SERVICING	0.0000019	0.00011	ND

IPCC Code	SOURCE CATEGORY ACTIVITY	CO_2	CH_4	N_2O
1B2b	***GAS PRODUCTION*** **(Gg/ 10^6M^3 TOTAL OIL PRODUCTION)**			
1.B.2.b.iii.2	FUGITIVES	1.40E-05 to 8.20E-05	3.80E-04 to 2.30E-03	NA
1.B.2.b.ii	FLARING	0.0012	0.00000076	0.000000021
	GAS PROCESSING **(Gg/ 10^6M^3 RAW GAS FEED)**			
1.B.2.b.iii.3	SWEET GAS PLANTS-FUGITIVES	1.50E-04 to 3.20E-04	4.80E-04 to 1.03E-03	NA
1.B.2.b.ii	SWEET GAS PLANTS-FLARING	0.0018	0.0000012	0.000000025
1.B.2.b.iii.3	SOUR GAS PLANTS-FUGITIVES	0.0000079	0.000097	NA
1.B.2.b.ii	SOUR GAS PLANTS-FLARING	0.0036	0.0000024	0.000000054
1.B.2.b.i	SOUR GAS PLANTS -RAW CO2 VENTING	0.063	NA	NA
1.B.2.b.iii.3	DEEP CUT EXTRACTION-FUGITIVES	0.0000016	0.000011	NA
1.B.2.b.ii	DEEP CUT EXTRACTION-FLARING	0.00011	0.000000072	0.000000012
1.B.2.b.iii.3	DEFAULT-FUGITIVES	1.20E-05 to 3.20E-04	1.50E-04 to 1.03E-03	NA
1.B.2.b.ii	DEFAULT-FLARING	0.003	0.000002	0.000000033
1.B.2.b.i	DEFAULT- RAW CO2 VENTING	0.04	NA	NA
1B2b	***GAS TRANSMISSION & STORAGE*** **(Gg/year/km**			
1.B.2.b.iii.4	TRANSMISSION - FUGITIVES	0.000016	0.0025	NA
1.B.2.b.i	TRANSMISSION - VENTING	0.0000085	0.0010	NA
1.B.2.b.iii.4	STORAGE (Gg-CO2/year/M3)		2.32E-09	ND
1B2b	***GAS DISTRIBUTION*** **(Gg/ 10^6M^3 OF UTILITY SALES)**			
1.B.2.b.iii.5	ALL	0.000051	0.0011	ND
1B2b	***NATURAL GAS LIQUIDS TRANSPORT*** **(Gg/ 10^3M^3 CONDENSATE AND PENTANES PLUS)**			
1.B.2.a.iii.3	CONDENSATE	0.0000072	0.00011	ND
1.B.2.a.iii.3	LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS **(Gg/ 10^3M^3 LPG)**	0.00043	NA	2.20E-09
1.B.2.a.iii.3	LIQUEFIED NATURAL GAS **(Gg/ 10^6M^3 MARKETABLE GAS)**	ND	ND	ND
1B2a	**OIL**			
1B2a	***OIL PRODUCTION*** **(Gg/ 10^3M^3 CONVENTIONAL OIL PRODUCTION)**			
1.B.2.a.iii.2		1.10E-07	1.50E-06	NA

IPCC Code	SOURCE CATEGORY ACTIVITY	CO_2	CH_4	N_2O
	CONVENTIONAL OIL-FUGITIVES (ONSHORE)	2.60E-04	3.60E-03	
1.B.2.a.iii.2	CONVENTIONAL OIL-FUGITIVES(OFFSHORE)	0.000000043	0.00000059	NA
1.B.2.a.i	CONVENTIONAL OIL-VENTING	0.000095	0.00072	NA
1.B.2.a.ii	CONVENTIONAL OIL-FLARING	0.041	0.000025	0.00000064
1B2a	***OIL PRODUCTION* (Gg/ 10^3M^3 HEAVY OIL PRODUCTION)**			
1.B.2.a.iii.2	HEAVY OIL/COLD BITUMEN - FUGITIVES	0.00054	0.0079	NA
1.B.2.a.i	HEAVY OIL/COLD BITUMEN - VENTING	0.0053	0.017	NA
1.B.2.a.ii	HEAVY OIL/COLD BITUMEN - FLARING	0.022	0.00014	0.00000046
1B2a	***OIL PRODUCTION* (Gg/ 10^3M^3 THERMAL BITUMEN PRODUCTION)**			
1.B.2.a.iii.2	THERMAL OIL PRODUCTION - FUGITIVES	0.000029	0.00018	NA
1.B.2.a.i	THERMAL OIL PRODUCTION - VENTING	0.00022	0.0035	NA
1.B.2.a.ii	THERMAL OIL PRODUCTION - FLARING	0.027	0.000016	0.00000024
1B2a	***OIL PRODUCTION* (Gg/ 10^3M^3 SYNTHETIC CRUDE PRODUCTION FROM OILSANDS)**			
1.B.2.a.iii.2	SYNTHETIC CRUDE (FROM OILSANDS)	ND	0.0023	ND
1.B.2.a.iii.2	SYNTHETIC CRUDE (OIL SHALE)	ND	ND	ND
1B2a	***OIL PRODUCTION* (Gg/ 10^3M^3 TOTAL OIL PRODUCTION)**			
1.B.2.a.iii.2	DEFAULT TOTAL - FUGITIVES	0.00028	0.0022	NA
1.B.2.a.i	DEFAULT TOTAL - VENTING	0.0018	0.0087	NA
1.B.2.a.ii	DEFAULT TOTAL - FLARING	0.034	0.000021	0.00000054
1B2a	***OIL UPGRADING* (Gg/ 10^3M^3 OIL UPGRADED)**			
1.B.2.a.iii.2	ALL	ND	ND	ND
1B2a	***OIL TRANSPORT* (Gg/ 10^3M^3 OIL TRANSPORTED BY PIPELINE)**			
1.B.2.a.iii.3	PIPELINES	0.00000049	0.0000054	NA
1B2a	***OIL TRANSPORT* (Gg/ 10^3M^3 OIL TRANSPORTED BY TANKER TRUCK)**			
1.B.2.a.i	TANKER TRUCKS AND RAIL CARS - VENTING	0.0000023	0.000025	NA
	***OIL TRANSPORT* (Gg/ 10^3M^3 OIL TRANSPORTED BY TANKER SHIPS)**			
1.B.2.a.i	LOADING OFF-SHORE PRODUCTION ON TANKER SHIPS - VENTING	ND	ND	ND
1B2a	***OIL REFINING* (tonnes/ 10^3M^3 OIL REFINED)**			
1.B.2.a.iii.4	ALL[54]	ND	2.6×10^{-6} to 4.1×10^{-5}	ND

[54] The factors include fugitive equipment leaks, flaring, storage of crude oil, handling and calcination

Table B.3: Default emission factors for fugitive emissions from coal mining, oil and gas operations (IPCC 2019 Refinements)

IPCC Code	SOURCE CATEGORY ACTIVITY	CO_2	CH_4	N_2O
1B1	**SOLID FUELS (M^3 /TONNE)**			
1B1cii	Charcoal production (per Charcoal produced) (Tonne GHG/Tonne Charcoal)	1.57	0.0403	8×10^{-5}
1B1ciii	Biochar production (per biochar produced) (Tonne GHG/Tonne biochar)	4.3	0.03	ND
1B1ci	Coke production (per coke produced) (Tonnes GHG/ Tonne coke)	ND	4.9×10^{-5}	ND
1B1civ	**COAL TO LIQUIDS (TONNE GHG/TJ TOTAL OUTPUT)**			
1B1civ	Coal to Liquids - Syngas	55	0.0061	0
1B1civ	Coal to Liquids – Syngas/H_2	55	0.0061	0
1B1civ	Coal to Liquids – SNG (synthetic natural gas)	78	0.0061	0
1B1civ	**GAS TO LIQUIDS (TONNE GHG/TJ NATURAL GAS INPUT)**			
1B1civ	Gas to liquids	12.73	ND	ND
	***OIL TRANSPORT* (TONNE/ 10^3M^3 OIL LOADED ONTO TANKER SHIPS)**			
1.B.2.a.i	LOADING OFF-SHORE PRODUCTION ON TANKER SHIPS – WITHOUT VRU - ALL	ND	0.065	ND
1.B.2.a.i	LOADING OFF-SHORE PRODUCTION ON TANKER SHIPS - WITH VRU - ALL	ND	0.040	ND
1B2a	***OIL REFINING* (tonnes/ 10^3M^3 OIL REFINED)**			
1.B.2.a.iii.4	ALL[55]	5.85	See Table B.2[56]	8.77×10^{-5}

[55] The factors include fugitive equipment leaks, flaring, storage of crude oil, handling and calcination
[56] Use the 2006 IPCC Guideline value found in Table Table B.2

Annexure C: Default IPCC Emission Factors for Industrial Processes and Product Use

Table C.1: Default IPCC emissions factors for Industrial Process and Product Use (IPCC 2006)

IPCC Code	Source Category Activity / Raw Material / Product	Tonne CO_2/tonne product	Tonne CH_4/tonne product	Tonne N_2O/ tonne product	Tonne C_2F_6/tonne product	Tonne CF_4/tonne product	Tonne SF_6/tonne product
2A1	***CEMENT PRODUCTION (PER TONNE OF CLINKER)***						
	Cement	0.52					
2A2	***LIME PRODUCTION (PER TONNE OF LIME)***						
	Quicklime/High Calcium Lime	0.75					
	Dolomitic Lime	0.77					
	Hydrated Lime	0.59					
2A3	***GLASS PRODUCTION (PER TONNE GLASS)***						
	Glass Production	0.2					
2A4	***OTHER PROCESS USES OF CARBONATES***						
2A4a	***CERAMICS (PER TONNE CARBONATE)***						
	Calcite/Aragonite ($CACO_3$)	0.43971					
	Magnesite ($MGCO_3$)	0.52197					
	Dolomite ($CaMg(CO_3)_2$))	0.47732					
	Siderite ($FeCO_3$)	0.37987					
	Ankerite ($Ca(Fe,Mg,Mn)(CO_3)_2$)))	0.40822 to 0.47572					
	Rhodochrosite ($MnCO_3$)	0.38286					
	Sodium Carbonate/Soda Ash (NA_2CO_3)	0.41492					
2A4b	***OTHER USES OF SODA ASH (PER TONNE CARBONATE)***						
	Calcite/Aragonite ($CACO_3$)	0.43971					
	Magnesite ($MGCO_3$)	0.52197					
	Dolomite ($CaMg(CO_3)_2$))	0.47732					
	Siderite ($FeCO_3$)	0.37987					
	Ankerite ($Ca(Fe,Mg,Mn)(CO_3)_2$)))	0.40822 to 0.47572					
	Rhodochrosite ($MnCO_3$)	0.38286					
	Sodium Carbonate/Soda Ash (NA_2CO_3)	0.41492					
2A4c	***NON METALLURGICAL MAGNESIA***						

IPCC Code	Source Category Activity / Raw Material / Product	Tonne CO_2/tonne product	Tonne CH_4/tonne product	Tonne N_2O/ tonne product	Tonne C_2F_6/tonne product	Tonne CF_4/tonne product	Tonne SF_6/tonne product
	PRODUCTION (PER TONNE CARBONATE)						
	Calcite/Aragonite ($CACO_3$)	0.43971					
	Magnesite ($MGCO_3$)	0.52197					
	Dolomite ($CaMg(CO_3)_2$))	0.47732					
	Siderite ($FeCO_3$)	0.37987					
	Ankerite ($Ca(Fe,Mg,Mn)(CO_3)_2$)))	0.40822					
		to					
		0.47572					
	Rhodochrosite ($MnCO_3$)	0.38286					
	Sodium Carbonate/Soda Ash (NA_2CO_3)	0.41492					
2A4d/ 2A5	***OTHER (PER TONNE CARBONATE)***						
	Calcite/Aragonite ($CACO_3$)	0.43971					
	Magnesite ($MGCO_3$)	0.52197					
	Dolomite ($CaMg(CO_3)_2$))	0.47732					
	Siderite ($FeCO_3$)	0.37987					
	Ankerite ($Ca(Fe,Mg,Mn)(CO_3)_2$)))	0.40822					
		to					
		0.47572					
	Rhodochrosite ($MnCO_3$)	0.38286					
	Sodium Carbonate/Soda Ash (NA_2CO_3)	0.41492					
2B1	***AMMONIA PRODUCTION (PER TONNE NH3)***						
	Modern Plants-Conventional Reforming (Natural Gas)	1.694					
	Excess Air Reforming (Natural Gas)	1.666					
	Autothermal Reforming (Natural Gas)	1.694					
	Partial Oxidation	2.772					
	Average Value Natural Gas (Mixture Of Modern &Old)	2.104					
	Average Value (Partial Oxidation)	3.273					
2B2	***NITRIC ACID PRODUCTION (PER TONNE NITRIC ACID)***						
	Plants With Nscr (All Processes)			0.002			
	Plants With Process (Integrated Or Tailgas NO_2 Destruction)			0.0025			
	Atmospheric Pressure Plants (Low Pressure Plants)			0.005			
	Medium Pressure Combustion Plants (Medium Pressure)			0.007			
	High Pressure Plants (High Pressure)			0.009			

IPCC Code	Source Category Activity / Raw Material / Product	Tonne CO_2/tonne product	Tonne CH_4/tonne product	Tonne N_2O/ tonne product	Tonne C_2F_6/tonne product	Tonne CF_4/tonne product	Tonne SF_6/tonne product
2B3	***ADIPIC ACID PRODUCTION (PER TONNE ADIPIC ACID UNCONTROLLED)***						
	Nitric Acid Oxidation (Adipic Acid)			0.3			
2B4	***CAPROLACTAM,GLYOXAL AND GLYOXYLIC ACID PRODUCTION (PER TONNE PRODUCED)***						
	Caprolactam Production (Raschig)			0.009			
	Glyoxal Production			0.1			
	Glyoxylic Acid Production			0.02			
2B5	***CARBIDE PRODUCTION (PER TONNE RAW MATERIAL USED)***						
	Silicon Carbide Production	2.3	0.0102				
	Petroleum Coke Use (Calcium Carbide Production)	1.7					
2B5	***CARBIDE PRODUCTION (PER TONNE CARBIDE PRODUCED)***						
	Silicon Carbide Production (Carbide Produced)	2.62	0.0116				
	Petroleum Coke Use (Calcium Carbide Produced)	1.09					
	Use Of Product	1.1					
2B6	***TITANIUM DIOXIDE PRODUCTION (PER TONNE PRODUCT)***						
	Titanium Slag	Not Available					
	Synthetic Rutile	1.43					
	Rutile Titanium Dioxide (Chloride Route)	1.34					
2B7	***SODA ASH PRODUCTION (PER TONNE OF SODA ASH OR TRONA)***						
	Natural Soda Ash Output	0.138					
	Natural Soda Ash (Trona Used)	0.097					
2B8	**PETROCHEMICAL AND CARBON BLACK PRODUCTION**						
2B8a	***METHANOL PRODUCTION (PER TONNE METHANOL PRODUCED)***						
	Conventional Steam Reforming Without Primary Reformer (Natural Gas Feedstock)	0.67	0.0023				

IPCC Code	Source Category Activity / Raw Material / Product	Tonne CO_2/tonne product	Tonne CH_4/tonne product	Tonne N_2O/ tonne product	Tonne C_2F_6/tonne product	Tonne CF_4/tonne product	Tonne SF_6/tonne product
	Conventional Steam Reforming With Primary Reformer (Natural Gas Feedstock)	0.497	0.0023				
	Conventional Steam Reforming Lurgi Conventional Process (Natural Gas Feedstock)	0.385	0.0023				
	Conventional Steam Reforming Lurgi Conventional Process (Natural Gas+Co2CO_2 Feedstock)	0.267	0.0023				
	Conventional Steam Reforming Lurgi Low Pressure Process (Natural Gas Feedstock)	0.267	0.0023				
	Conventional Steam Reforming Lurgi Combined Process (Natural Gas Feedstock)	0.396	0.0023				
	Conventional Steam Reforming Lurgi Mega Methanol Process (Natural Gas Feedstock)	0.31	0.0023				
	Partial Oxidation Process (Oil Feedstock)	1.376	0.0023				
	Partial Oxidation Process (Coal Feedstock)	5.285	0.0023				
	Partial Oxidation Process (Lignite Feedstock)	5.02	0.0023				
	Conventional Steam Reforming With Integrated Ammonia Production (Natural Gas Feedstock)	1.02	0.0023				
2B8b	***STEAM CRACKING ETHYLENE PRODUCTION (PER TONNE ETHYLENE PRODUCED)***						
	Ethylene (Total Process & Energy Feedstock Use) - Naptha	1.73	0.003				
	Ethylene (Total Process & Energy Feedstock Use) - Gas Oil	2.29	0.003				
	Ethylene (Total Process & Energy Feedstock Use) - Ethane	0.95	0.006				
	Ethylene (Total Process & Energy Feedstock Use) - Propane	1.04	0.003				
	Ethylene (Total Process & Energy Feedstock Use) - Butane	1.07	0.003				
	Ethylene (Total Process & Energy Feedstock Use) - Other	1.73	0.003				
	Ethylene (Process Feedstock Use) - Naphtha	1.73	0.003				
	Ethylene (Process Feedstock Use) - Gas Oil	2.17	0.003				
	Ethylene (Process Feedstock Use) - Ethane	0.76	0.006				
	Ethylene (Process Feedstock Use) - Propane	1.04	0.003				
	Ethylene (Process Feedstock Use) - Butane	1.07	0.003				
	Ethylene (Process Feedstock Use) -Other	1.73	0.003				

IPCC Code	Source Category Activity / Raw Material / Product	Tonne CO_2/tonne product	Tonne CH_4/tonne product	Tonne N_2O/ tonne product	Tonne C_2F_6/tonne product	Tonne CF_4/tonne product	Tonne SF_6/tonne product
	Ethylene (Supplemental Fuel-Energy Feedstock) Use - Gas Oil	0.12	0.003				
	Ethylene (Supplemental Fuel-Energy Feedstock) Use - Ethane	0.19	0.006				
2B8c	***ETHYLENE DICHLORIDE AND VINYL CHLORIDE MONOMER (PER TONNE EDC PRODUCED OR TONNE VCM PRODUCT PRODUCED)***						
	Direct Chorination Process (EDC)	0.191	0.0000226				
	Oxychlorination Process (EDC)	0.202	0.0000226				
	Balanced Process (Default) - EDC	0.196	0.0000226				
2B8c	***ETHYLENE DICHLORIDE AND VINYL CHLORIDE MONOMER (PER TONNE VCM PRODUCED OR TONNE VCM PRODUCT PRODUCED)***						
	Direct Chorination-Process (VCM)	0.286	0.0000226				
	Oxychlorination Process (VCM)	0.302	0.0000226				
	Balanced Process (Default) - VCM	0.294	0.0000226				
2B8d	***ETHYLENE OXIDE (PER TONNE ETHYLENE OXIDE PRODUCED)***						
	Air Process (Default) - Catalyst Default (70)	0.863	0.00179				
	Air Process (Default) - Catalyst (75)	0.663	0.00179				
	Air Process (Default) - Catalyst (80)	0.5	0.00179				
	Oxygen Process (Default) - Catalyst Default (75)	0.663	0.00179				
	Oxygen Process - Catalyst (80)	0.5	0.00179				
	Oxygen Process - Catalyst (85)	0.35	0.00179				
	All Ethylene Oxide Processes - Thermal Treatment	NA	0.00079				
2B8e	***ACRYLONITRILE (PER TONNE ACRYLONITRILE PRODUCED)***						
	Direct Ammoxidation With Secondary Products Burned For Energy Recovery Or Flared (Default)	1	0.00018				
	Direct Ammoxidation With Acetonitrile Burned For Energy Recovery Or Flared	0.83	0.00018				

IPCC Code	Source Category Activity / Raw Material / Product	Tonne CO_2/tonne product	Tonne CH_4/tonne product	Tonne N_2O/ tonne product	Tonne C_2F_6/tonne product	Tonne CF_4/tonne product	Tonne SF_6/tonne product
	Direct Ammoxidation With Acetonitrile & Hydrogen Cyanide Recovered As Product	0.79	0.00018				
2B8f	***CARBON BLACK PRODUCTION (PER TONNE CARBON BLACK PRODUCED)***						
	Furnace Black Process (Default) - Primary Feedstock	1.96	0.00006				
	Thermal Black Process - Primary Feedstock	4.59	0.00006				
	Acetylene Black Process - Primary Feedstock	0.12	0.00006				
	Furnace Black Process (Default) - Secondary Feedstock	0.66	0.00006				
	Thermal Black Process - Secondary Feedstock	0.66	0.00006				
	Acetylene Black Process - Secondary Feedstock	0.66	0.00006				
	Furnace Black Process (Default) - Total Feedstock	2.62	0.00006				
	Thermal Black Process - Total Feedstock	5.25	0.00006				
	Acetylene Black Process - Total Feedstock	0.78	0.00006				
	All Carbon Black Processes (No Thermal Treatment)	NA	0.0287				
2C1	***IRON AND STEEL PRODUCTION (PER TONNE PRODUCT PRODUCED)***						
	Sinter Production	0.2	0.00007				
	Coke Oven	0.56	0.0000001				
	Pig Iron Production	1.35					
	Direct Reduced Iron (DRI) Production	0.7	0.001/TJ (NG)				
	Pellet Production	0.03					
	Basic Oxygen Furnace	1.46					
	Electric Arc Furnace	0.08					
	Open Hearth Furnace	1.72					
	Global Average	1.06					
2C2	***FERROALLOYS PRODUCTION (PER TONNE PRODUCTION)***						
	Ferrosilicon (45%) Si	2.5					
	Ferrosilicon (65%) Si	3.6	0.001				
	Ferrosilicon (75%) Si	4	0.001				
	Ferrosilicon (90%) Si	4.8	0.0011				
	Ferromanganese (7% C)	1.3					
	Ferromanganese (1% C)	1.5					
	Silicomanganese	1.4					
	Silicon Metal	5	0.0012				

IPCC Code	Source Category Activity / Raw Material / Product	Tonne CO_2/tonne product	Tonne CH_4/tonne product	Tonne N_2O/ tonne product	Tonne C_2F_6/tonne product	Tonne CF_4/tonne product	Tonne SF_6/tonne product
	Ferrochromium (Stand Alone)	1.3					
	Ferrochromium (With Sinter Plant)	1.6					
2C3	***ALUMINIUM PRODUCTION (PER TONNE ALUMINIUM PRODUCED)***						
	Prebake	1.6					
	Soderberg	1.7					
	CWPB				0.00004	0.0004	
	SWPB				0.0004	0.0016	
	VSS				0.00004	0.0008	
	HSS				0.00003	0.0004	
2C4	***MAGNESIUM PRODUCTION (PER TONNE MAGNESIUM PRODUCED)***						
	Dolomite	5.13					0.001
	Magnesite	2.83					0.001
2C5	***LEAD PRODUCTION (PER TONNE PRODUCT)***						
	Imperial Smelt Furnace (ISF) Production	0.59					
	Direct Smelting Production	0.25					
	Treatment Of Secondary Raw Materials	0.2					
	Default EF	0.52					
2C6	***ZINC PRODUCTION (PER TONNE PRODUCT)***						
	Waelz Kiln	3.66					
	Pyrometallurgical	0.43					
	Default EF	1.72					

Annexure D: Country-specific Net Caloric Values of fuels

The net calorific values for liquid, gaseous and solid fuels are provided in the table below.

Table D.1: Net calorific values for liquid, gaseous and solid fuels (provided by the South African Petroleum Industry Association and from the 2022 Liquid & Gas Fuel Study and 2022 Cement Study)

Fuel		Net Calorific Value	Unit	Density (kg/l)
Liquid fuels	Paraffin	37.5	MJ/l	0.765
	Diesel[57]	35.5	MJ/l	0.8255
	Heavy Fuel Oil	43	MJ/kg	0.994
	Fuel Oil 180	42	MJ/kg	0.99
	Petrol57	32.5	MJ/l	0.7405
	Avgas (100LL)	33.9	MJ/l	0.714
	Jet Fuel (Jet-A1)	37.5	MJ/l	0.79
	Jet Kerosene[57]	34.4	MJ/l	0.794
	Polyfuel[38]	44.2	MJ/kg	0.8
Gaseous fuels	LPG[57]	46.29	MJ/kg	0.555
	Sasol Gas (MRG)	33.6	MJ/Nm^3	
	Natural Gas	38.1	MJ/Nm^3	
	Blast furnace gas	3.1	MJ/Nm^3	
	Refinery gas	20	MJ/Nm^3	
	Coke oven gas	17.3	MJ/Nm^3	
Solid fuels	Bagasse	6.7[58]	MJ/kg	
	Coal Power Generation Average	19.[2958]	MJ/kg	
	Coal General Purpose	24.3	MJ/kg	
	Coal (coking)	30.1	MJ/kg	
	Coke	27.9	MJ/kg	
	Biomass (wood dry typical)	17	MJ/kg	
	Wood Charcoal	31	MJ/kg	16
	Waste Tyres[59]	33.7	MJ/kg	
	Sawdust[59]	14.6	MJ/kg	
	Refuse derived Fuel	23.8	MJ/kg	

[57] Based on the data from the Development of Country-Specific CO2 Emission Factors for Liquid and Gaseous Fuels in South Africa study report, 2022

[58] The Data is based on Latest SAGERS system. If new data comes and the value needs tobe corrected, please use SAGERS system for the latest number. SAGERS system will always be pre-populated with country specific NCV values in every reporting period. As new and improved values become available, the NCVs will be updated within SAGERS every reporting period, therefore SAGERS will always have the latest and newest value.

Annexure E: Basic information on Units

Prefixes and multiplication factors

Multiplication Factor	Abbreviation	Prefix	Symbol
1 000 000 000 000 000	10^{15}	peta	**P**
1 000 000 000 000	10^{12}	tera	**T**
1 000 000 000	10^{9}	giga	**G**
1 000 000	10^{6}	mega	**M**
1 000	10^{3}	kilo	**k**
100	10^{2}	hecto	**h**
10	10^{1}	deca	**da**
0.1	10^{-1}	deci	**d**
0.01	10^{-2}	centi	**c**
0.001	10^{-3}	milli	**m**
0.000 001	$\mathbf{10^{-6}}$	**micro**	**µ**

Units and abbreviations

Cubic metre	m^3
Gram	g
Tonne	t
Joule	J
Year	yr
Dry Matter	dm

Standard Equivalents

1 tonne of oil equivalent (toe)	**1 x 10^{10} calories**
10^3 toe	41.868 TJ
1 short ton	0.9072 tonne
1 tonne	1.1023 short tons
1 tonne	1 megagram
1 kilotonne	1 gigagram
1 megatonne	1 teragram
1 gigatonne	1 petagram
1 kilogram	2.2046 lbs
1 hectare	10^4 m^2
1 calorie	4.1868 Joules
1 atmosphere	101.325 kPa

Annexure F: IPCC Source Codes and Definitions (GHG Activities listed in Annexure 1 of the National Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reporting Regulations (DEA 2016)

Table F.1: IPCC source codes and definitions

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations)					Name	Definition
1					**ENERGY**	This category includes all GHG emissions arising from combustion and fugitive releases of fuels. Emissions from the non-energy uses of fuels are generally not included here, but reported under Industrial Processes and Product Use Sector.
1	A				**Fuel Combustion Activities**	Emissions from the intentional oxidation of materials within an apparatus that is designed to raise heat and provide it either as heat or as mechanical work to a process or for use away from the apparatus.
1	A	1			*Energy Industries*	Comprises emissions from fuels combusted by the fuel extraction or energy-producing industries.
1	A	1	a		Main Activity Electricity and Heat Production	Sum of emissions from main activity producers of electricity generation, combined heat and power generation, and heat plants. Main activity producers (formerly known as public utilities) are defined as those undertakings whose primary activity is to supply the public. They may be in public or private ownership. Emissions from own on-site use of fuel should be included. Emissions from auto producers (undertakings which generate electricity/heat wholly or partly for their own use, as an activity that supports their primary activity) should be assigned to the sector where they were generated and not under 1 A 1 a. Auto producers may be in public or private ownership.
1	A	1	a	i	*Electricity Generation*	Comprises emissions from all fuel use for electricity generation from main activity producers except those from combined heat and power plants.
1	A	1	a	ii	*Combined Heat and Power Generation (CHP)*	Emissions from production of both heat and electrical power from main activity producers for sale to the public, at a single CHP facility.
1	A	1	a	iii	*Heat Plants*	Production of heat from main activity producers for sale by pipe network.
1	A	1	b		Petroleum Refining	All combustion activities supporting the refining of petroleum products including on-site combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use. Does not include evaporative emissions occurring at the refinery. These emissions should be reported separately under 1 B 2 a.
1	A	1	c		Manufacture of Solid Fuels and Other Energy Industries	Combustion emissions from fuel use during the manufacture of secondary and tertiary products from solid fuels including production of charcoal. Emissions from own on-site fuel use should be included. Also includes combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use in these industries.
1	A	1	c	i	*Manufacture of Solid Fuels*	Emissions arising from fuel combustion for the production of coke, brown coal briquettes and patent fuel.
1	A	1	c	ii	*Other Energy Industries*	Combustion emissions arising from the energy-producing industries own (on-site) energy use not mentioned above or for which separate data are not available. This includes the emissions from own-energy use for the production of charcoal, bagasse, saw dust, cotton stalks and carbonizing of biofuels as well as fuel used for coal mining, oil and gas extraction and the processing and upgrading of natural gas. This category also includes emissions from pre-combustion processing

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
		for CO_2 capture and storage. Combustion emissions from pipeline transport should be reported under 1 A 3 e.
1 A 2	*Manufacturing Industries and Construction*	Emissions from combustion of fuels in industry. Also includes combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use in these industries. Emissions from fuel combustion in coke ovens within the iron and steel industry should be reported under 1 A 1 c and not within manufacturing industry. Emissions from the industry sector should be specified by sub-categories that correspond to the International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC). Energy used for transport by industry should not be reported here but under Transport (1 A 3). Emissions arising from off-road and other mobile machinery in industry should, if possible, be broken out as a separate subcategory. For each country, the emissions from the largest fuel-consuming industrial categories ISIC should be reported, as well as those from significant emitters of pollutants. A suggested list of categories is outlined below.
1 A 2 a	Iron and Steel	ISIC Group 271 and Class 2731.
1 A 2 b	Non-Ferrous Metals	ISIC Group 272 and Class 2732.
1 A 2 c	Chemicals	ISIC Division 24.
1 A 2 d	Pulp, Paper and Print	ISIC Divisions 21 and 22.
1 A 2 e	Food Processing, Beverages and Tobacco	ISIC Divisions 15 and 16.
1 A 2 f	Non-Metallic Minerals	Includes products such as glass ceramic, cement, etc. ISIC Division 26.
1 A 2 g	Transport Equipment	ISIC Divisions 34 and 35.
1 A 2 h	Machinery	Includes fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment other than transport equipment. ISIC Divisions 28, 29, 30, 31 and 32.
1 A 2 i	Mining (excluding fuels) and Quarrying	ISIC Divisions 13 and 14.
1 A 2 j	Wood and Wood Products	ISIC Division 20.
1 A 2 k	Construction	ISIC Division 45.
1 A 2 l	Textile and Leather	ISIC Divisions 17, 18 and 19.
1 A 2 m	Brick Manufacturing	Any manufacturing industry/construction not included above or for which separate data are not available. Includes ISIC Divisions 25, 33, 36 and 37.
1 A 2 n	Manufacture of ceramic products by firing, in particular roofing tiles, tiles, stoneware or porcelain	Manufacture of refractory ceramic goods, see ISIC Code - 2391
1 A 3	*Transport*	Emissions from the combustion and evaporation of fuel for all transport activity (excluding military transport), regardless of the sector, specified by sub-categories below. Emissions from fuel sold to any air or marine vessel engaged in international transport (1 A 3 a i and 1 A 3 d i) should as far as possible be excluded from the totals and subtotals in this category and should be reported separately.

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
1 A 3 a	Civil Aviation	Emissions from international and domestic civil aviation, including take-offs and landings. Comprises civil commercial use of airplanes, including: scheduled and charter traffic for passengers and freight, air taxiing, and general aviation. The international/domestic split should be determined on the basis of departure and landing locations for each flight stage and not by the nationality of the airline. Exclude use of fuel at airports for ground transport which is reported under 1 A 3 e Other Transportation. Also exclude fuel for stationary combustion at airports; report this information under the appropriate stationary combustion category.
1 A 3 a i	*International Aviation (International Bunkers)*	Emissions from flights that depart in one country and arrive in a different country. Include take-offs and landings for these flight stages. Emissions from international military aviation can be included as a separate sub-category of international aviation provided that the same definitional distinction is applied and data are available to support the definition.
1 A 3 a ii	*Domestic Aviation*	Emissions from civil domestic passenger and freight traffic that departs and arrives in the same country (commercial, private, agriculture, etc.), including take-offs and landings for these flight stages. Note that this may include journeys of considerable length between two airports in a country (e.g. San Francisco to Honolulu). Exclude military, which should be reported under 1 A 5 b.
1 A 3 b	Road Transportation	All combustion and evaporative emissions arising from fuel use in road vehicles, including the use of agricultural vehicles on paved roads.
1 A 3 b i	*Cars*	Emissions from automobiles so designated in the vehicle registering country primarily for transport of persons and normally having a capacity of 12 persons or fewer.
1 A 3 b i 1	Passenger Cars With 3-way Catalysts	Emissions from passenger car vehicles with 3-way catalysts.
1 A 3 b i 2	Passenger Cars Without 3-way Catalysts	Passenger car emissions from vehicles without 3-way catalysts.
1 A 3 b ii	*Light-duty Trucks*	Emissions from vehicles so designated in the vehicle registering country primarily for transportation of light-weight cargo or which are equipped with special features such as four-wheel drive for off-road operation. The gross vehicle weight normally ranges up to 3500-3900 kg or less.
1 A 3 b ii 1	Light-duty Trucks With 3-way Catalysts	Emissions from light duty trucks with 3-way catalysts.
1 A 3 b ii 2	Light-duty Trucks Without 3-way Catalysts	Emissions from light duty trucks without 3-way catalysts.
1 A 3 b iii	*Heavy-duty Trucks and Buses*	Emissions from any vehicles so designated in the vehicle registering country. Normally the gross vehicle weight ranges from 3500-3900 kg or more for heavy duty trucks and the buses are rated to carry more than 12 persons.
1 A 3 b iv	*Motorcycles*	Emissions from any motor vehicle designed to travel with not more than three wheels in contact with the ground and weighing less than 680 kg.
1 A 3 b v	*Evaporative Emissions from Vehicles*	Evaporative emissions from vehicles (e.g. hot soak, running losses) are included here. Emissions from loading fuel into vehicles are excluded.
1 A 3 b vi	*Urea-based Catalysts*	CO_2 emissions from use of urea-based additives in catalytic converters (non-combustive emissions).
1 A 3 c	Railways	Emissions from railway transport for both freight and passenger traffic routes.
1 A 3 d	Water-borne Navigation	Emissions from fuels used to propel water-borne vessels, including hovercraft and hydrofoils, but excluding fishing vessels. The international/domestic

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
		split should be determined on the basis of port of departure and port of arrival, and not by the flag or nationality of the ship.
1 A 3 d i	*International Water-borne Navigation (International Bunkers)*	Emissions from fuels used by vessels of all flags that are engaged in international water-borne navigation. The international navigation may take place at sea, on inland lakes and waterways and in coastal waters. Includes emissions from journeys that depart in one country and arrive in a different country. Including fishing and shipping vessels . Please note that the definition from the IPCC excludes consumption by fishing vessels. DFFE has included consumption by fishing and shipping vessels to aid with our local reporting. Emissions from international military water-borne navigation can be included as a separate sub-category of international water-borne navigation provided that the same definitional distinction is applied and data are available to support the definition.
1 A 3 d ii	*Domestic Water-borne Navigation*	Emissions from fuels used by vessels of all flags that depart and arrive in the same country (including fishing and shipping vessels). Please note that the definition from the IPCC excludes consumption by fishing vessels. DFFE has included consumption by fishing and shipping vessels to aid with our local reporting. Note that this may include journeys of considerable length between two ports in a country (e.g. San Francisco to Honolulu).
1 A 3 e	Other Transportation	Combustion emissions from all remaining transport activities including pipeline transportation, ground activities in airports and harbours, and off-road activities not otherwise reported under 1 A 4 c Agriculture or 1 A 2. Manufacturing Industries and Construction. Military transport should be reported under 1 A 5 (see 1 A 5 Non-specified).
1 A 3 e i	*Pipeline Transport*	Combustion related emissions from the operation of pump stations and maintenance of pipelines. Transport via pipelines includes transport of gases, liquids, slurry and other commodities via pipelines. Distribution of natural or manufactured gas, water or steam from the distributor to final users is excluded and should be reported in 1 A 1 c ii or 1 A 4 a.
1 A 3 e ii	*Off-road*	Combustion emissions from Other Transportation excluding Pipeline Transport.
1 A 4	*Other Sectors*	Emissions from combustion activities as described below, including combustion for the generation of electricity and heat for own use in these sectors.
1 A 4 a	Commercial/Institutional	Emissions from fuel combustion in commercial and institutional buildings; all activities included in ISIC Divisions 41,50, 51, 52, 55, 63-67, 70-75, 80, 85, 90-93 and 99.
1 A 4 b	Residential	All emissions from fuel combustion in households.
1 A 4 c	Agriculture/Forestry/Fishing/Fish Farms	Emissions from fuel combustion in agriculture, forestry, fishing and fishing industries such as fish farms. Activities included in ISIC Divisions 01, 02 and 05. Highway agricultural transportation is excluded.
1 A 4 c i	*Stationary*	Emissions from fuels combusted in pumps, grain drying, horticultural greenhouses and other agriculture, forestry or stationary combustion in the fishing industry.
1 A 4 c ii	*Off-road Vehicles and Other Machinery*	Emissions from fuels combusted in traction vehicles on farm land and in forests.
1 A 4 c iii	*Fishing (stationary combustion)*	Emissions from fuels combusted for inland, coastal and deep-sea fishing. Fishing should cover vessels of all flags that have refuelled in the country (include international fishing). Please note that DFFE has assigned this code

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
		to stationary activities related to fishing (e.g. any fish processing activities onsite or onboard) to aid with local reporting.
1 A 5	*Non-Specified*	All remaining emissions from fuel combustion that are not specified elsewhere. Include emissions from fuel delivered to the military in the country and delivered to the military of other countries that are not engaged in multilateral operations Emissions from fuel sold to any air or marine vessel engaged in multilateral operation pursuant to the Charter of the United Nations should be excluded from the totals and subtotals of the military transport, and should be reported separately.
1 A 5 a	Stationary	Emissions from fuel combustion in stationary sources that are not specified elsewhere.
1 A 5 b	Mobile	Emissions from vehicles and other machinery, marine and aviation (not included in 1 A 4 c ii or elsewhere).
1 A 5 b i	*Mobile (Aviation Component)*	All remaining aviation emissions from fuel combustion that are not specified elsewhere. Include emissions from fuel delivered to the country's military not otherwise included separately in 1 A3 a i as well as fuel delivered within that country but used by militaries of other countries that are not engaged in multilateral operation pursuant to the Charter of the United Nations.
1 A 5 b ii	*Mobile (Water-borne Component)*	All remaining water-borne emissions from fuel combustion that are not specified elsewhere. Include emissions from fuel delivered to the country's military not otherwise included separately in 1 A3 d i as well as fuel delivered within that country but used by militaries of other countries that are not engaged in multilateral operation pursuant to the Charter of the United Nations.
1 A 5 b iii	*Mobile (Other)*	All remaining emissions from mobile sources not included elsewhere.
1 A 5 c	Multilateral Operations	Emissions from fuel sold to any air or marine vessel engaged in multilateral operations pursuant to the Charter of the United Nations should be excluded from the totals and subtotals of the military transport, and should be reported separately.
1 B	**Fugitive Emissions from Fuels**	Includes all intentional and unintentional emissions from the extraction, processing, storage and transport of fuel to the point of final use.
1 B 1	*Solid Fuels*	Includes all intentional and unintentional emissions from the extraction, processing, storage and transport of fuel to the point of final use.
1 B 1 a	Coal Mining and Handling	Includes all fugitive emissions from coal.
1 B 1 a i	*Underground Mines*	Includes all emissions arising from mining, post-mining, abandoned mines and flaring of drained methane.
1 B 1 a i 1	Mining	Includes all seam gas emissions vented to atmosphere from coal mine ventilation air and degasification systems.
1 B 1 a i 2	Post-mining Seam Gas Emissions	Includes methane and CO_2 emitted after coal has been mined, brought to the surface and subsequently processed, stored and transported.
1 B 1 a i 3	Abandoned Underground Mines	Includes methane emissions from abandoned underground mines.
1 B 1 a i 4	Flaring of Drained Methane or Conversion of Methane to CO_2	Methane drained and flared, or ventilation gas converted to CO_2 by an oxidation process should be included here. Methane used for energy production should be included in Volume 2, Energy, Chapter 2 'Stationary Combustion'.
1 B 1 a ii	*Surface Mines*	Includes all seam gas emissions arising from surface coal mining.

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
1 B 1 a ii 1	Mining	Includes methane and CO_2 emitted during mining from breakage of coal and associated strata and leakage from the pit floor and high wall.
1 B 1 a ii 2	Post-mining Seam Gas Emissions	Includes methane and CO_2 emitted after coal has been mined, subsequently processed, stored and transported.
1 B 1 b	Uncontrolled Combustion, and Burning Coal Dumps	Includes fugitive emissions of CO_2 from uncontrolled combustion in coal.
1 B 1 c	Solid Fuel Transformation	Fugitive emissions arising during the manufacture of secondary and tertiary products from solid fuels.
1 B 1 c i	*Coke Production*	Fugitive emissions arising from the production of coke.
1 B 1 c ii	*Charcoal and Biochar Production*	Fugitive emissions arising from the production of charcoal and biochar.
1 B 1 c iii	*Coal to Liquids*	Fugitive emissions arising from the production of liquids from coal.
1 B 2	*Oil and Natural Gas*	Comprises fugitive emissions from all oil and natural gas activities. The primary sources of these emissions may include fugitive equipment leaks, evaporation losses, venting, flaring and accidental releases.
1 B 2 a	Oil	Comprises emissions from venting, flaring and all other fugitive sources associated with the exploration, production, transmission, upgrading, and refining of crude oil and distribution of crude oil products.
1 B 2 a i	*Venting*	Emissions from venting of associated gas and waste gas/vapour streams at oil facilities.
1 B 2 a ii	*Flaring*	Emissions from flaring of natural gas and waste gas/vapour streams at oil facilities.
1 B 2 a iii	*All Other*	Fugitive emissions at oil facilities from equipment leaks, storage losses, pipeline breaks, well blowouts, land farms, gas migration to the surface around the outside of wellhead casing, surface casing vent bows, biogenic gas formation from tailings ponds and any other gas or vapour releases not specifically accounted for as venting or flaring.
1 B 2 a iii I	Exploration	Fugitive emissions (excluding venting and flaring) from oil well drilling, drill stem testing, and well completions.
1 B 2 a iii 2	Production and Upgrading	Fugitive emissions from oil production (excluding venting and flaring) occur at the oil wellhead or at the oil sands or shale oil mine through to the start of the oil transmission system. This includes fugitive emissions related to well servicing, oil sands or shale oil mining, transport of untreated production (i.e., well effluent, emulsion, oil shale and oil sands) to treating or extraction facilities, activities at extraction and upgrading facilities, associated gas re-injection systems and produced water disposal systems. Fugitive emission from upgraders are grouped with those from production rather than those from refining since the upgraders are often integrated with extraction facilities and their relative emission contributions are difficult to establish. However, upgraders may also be integrated with refineries, co-generation plants or other industrial facilities and their relative emission contributions can be difficult to establish in these cases.
1 B 2 a iii 3	Transport	Fugitive emissions (excluding venting and flaring) related to the transport of marketable crude oil (including conventional, heavy and synthetic crude oil and bitumen) to upgraders and refineries. The transportation systems may comprise pipelines, marine tankers, tank trucks and rail cars. Evaporation losses from storage, filling and unloading activities and fugitive

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations						Name	Definition
							equipment leaks are the primary sources of these emissions.
1	B	2	a	iii	4	Refining	Fugitive emissions (excluding venting and flaring) at petroleum refineries. Refineries process crude oils, natural gas liquids and synthetic crude oils to produce final refined products (e.g., primarily fuels and lubricants). Where refineries are integrated with other facilities (for example, upgraders or co-generation plants) their relative emission contributions can be difficult to establish.
1	B	2	a	iii	5	Distribution of Oil Products	This comprises fugitive emissions (excluding venting and flaring) from the transport and distribution of refined products, including those at bulk terminals and retail facilities. Evaporation losses from storage, filling and unloading activities and fugitive equipment leaks are the primary sources of these emissions.
1	B	2	a	iii	6	Other	Fugitive emissions from oil systems (excluding venting and flaring) not otherwise accounted for in the above categories. This includes fugitive emissions from spills and other accidental releases, waste oil treatment facilities and oilfield waste disposal facilities.
1	B	2	b			Natural Gas	Comprises emissions from venting, flaring and all other fugitive sources associated with the exploration, production, processing, transmission, storage and distribution of natural gas (including both associated and non-associated gas).
1	B	2	b	i		*Venting*	Emissions from venting of natural gas and waste gas/vapour streams at gas facilities.
1	B	2	b	ii		*Flaring*	Emissions from flaring of natural gas and waste gas/vapour streams at gas facilities.
1	B	2	b	iii		*All Other*	Fugitive emissions at natural gas facilities from equipment leaks, storage losses, pipeline breaks, well blowouts, gas migration to the surface around the outside of wellhead casing, surface casing vent bows and any other gas or vapour releases not specifically accounted for as venting or flaring.
1	B	2	b	iii	1	Exploration	Fugitive emissions (excluding venting and flaring) from gas well drilling, drill stem testing and well completions.
1	B	2	b	iii	2	Production	Fugitive emissions (excluding venting and flaring) from the gas wellhead through to the inlet of gas processing plants, or, where processing is not required, to the tie-in points on gas transmission systems. This includes fugitive emissions related to well servicing, gas gathering, processing and associated waste water and acid gas disposal activities.
1	B	2	b	iii	3	Processing	Fugitive emissions (excluding venting and flaring) from gas processing facilities.
1	B	2	b	iii	4	Transmission and Storage	Fugitive emissions from systems used to transport processed natural gas to market (i.e., to industrial consumers and natural gas distribution systems). Fugitive emissions from natural gas storage systems should also be included in this category. Emissions from natural gas liquids extraction plants on gas transmission systems should be reported as part of natural gas processing (Sector 1.B.2.b.iii.3). Fugitive emissions related to the transmission of natural gas liquids should be reported under Category 1.B.2.a.iii.3.
1	B	2	b	iii	5	Distribution	Fugitive emissions (excluding venting and flaring) from the distribution of natural gas to end users.

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
1 B 2 b iii 6	Other	Fugitive emissions from natural gas systems (excluding venting and flaring) not otherwise accounted for in the above categories. This may include emissions from well blowouts and pipeline ruptures or dig-ins.
1 B 3	*Other Emissions from Energy Production*	Other fugitive emissions for example, from geo thermal energy production, peat and other energy production not included in 1.B.2.
1 C	**Carbon Dioxide Transport and Storage**	Carbon dioxide (CO_2) capture and storage (CCS) involves the capture of CO_2 from anthropogenic sources, its transport to a storage location and its long-term isolation from the atmosphere. Emissions associated with CO_2 transport, injection and storage are covered under category 1C. Emissions (and reductions) associated with CO_2 capture should be reported under the IPCC Sector in which capture takes place (e.g. Fuel Combustion or Industrial Activities).
1 C 1	*Transport of CO_2*	This comprises fugitive emissions from the systems used to transport captured CO_2 from the source to the injection site. These emissions may comprise losses due to fugitive equipment leaks, venting and releases due to pipeline ruptures or other accidental releases (e.g., temporary storage).
1 C 1 a	Pipelines	Fugitive emissions from the pipeline system used to transport CO_2 to the injection site.
1 C 1 b	Ships	Fugitive emissions from the ships used to transport CO_2 to the injection site.
1 C 1 c	Other (please specify)	Fugitive emissions from other systems used to transport CO_2 to the injection site and temporary storage
1 C 2	*Injection and Storage*	Fugitive emissions from activities and equipment at the injection site and those from the end containment once the CO_2 is placed in storage.
1 C 2 a	Injection	Fugitive emissions from activities and equipment at the injection site.
1 C 2 b	Storage	Fugitive emissions from the end equipment once the CO_2 is placed in storage.
1 C 3	*Other*	Any other emissions from CCS not reported elsewhere.
2	**INDUSTRIAL PROCESSES AND PRODUCT USE**	Emissions from industrial processes and product use, excluding those related to energy combustion (reported under 1A), extraction, processing and transport of fuels (reported under 1B) and CO_2 transport, injection and storage (reported under 1C).
2 A	**Mineral Industry**	
2 A 1	*Cement Production*	Process-related emissions from the production of various types of cement (ISIC: D2694).
2 A 2	*Lime Production*	Process-related emissions from the production of various types of lime (ISIC: D2694).
2 A 3	*Glass Production*	Process-related emissions from the production of various types of glass (ISIC: D2610).
2 A 4	*Other Process Uses of Carbonates*	Includes limestone, dolomite and other carbonates etc. Emissions from the use of limestone, dolomite and other carbonates should be included in the industrial source category where they are emitted. Therefore, for example, where a carbonate is used as a flux for iron and steel production, resultant emissions should be reported under 2C1 "Iron and Steel Production" rather than this subcategory.
2 A 4 a	Ceramics	Process-related emissions from the production of bricks and roof tiles, vitrified clay pipes, refractory products, expanded clay products, wall and floor tiles, table and ornamental ware (household ceramics), sanitary ware, technical ceramics, and inorganic bonded abrasives (ISIC: D2691, D2692 and D2693).

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
2 A 4 b	Other Uses of Soda Ash	This should include emissions from soda ash use that are not included elsewhere. For example, soda ash used for glass should be reported in 2A3.
2 A 4 c	Non Metallurgical Magnesia Production	This source category should include emissions from magnesia production that are not included elsewhere. For example, where magnesia production is used for primary and secondary magnesium production, emissions should be reported in relevant source category in Metals.
2 A 4 d	Other (please specify)	Process-related emissions reported under this sub-category should include all other miscellaneous uses of limestone, dolomite and other carbonates, except from uses already listed in the sub-categories above, and uses as fluxes or slagging agents in the Metals and Chemicals industries, or for the liming of soils and wetlands in Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Uses (ISIC D269).
2 A 5	*Other (please specify)*	
2 B	**Chemical Industry**	
2 B 1	*Ammonia Production*	Ammonia (NH_3) is a major industrial chemical and the most important nitrogenous material produced. Ammonia gas is used directly as a fertilizer, in heat treating, paper pulping, nitric acid and nitrates manufacture, nitric acid ester and nitro compound manufacture, explosives of various types, and as a refrigerant. Amines, amides, and miscellaneous other organic compounds, such as urea, are made from ammonia. The main greenhouse gas emitted from NH_3 production is CO_2. CO_2 used in the production of urea, a downstream process, should be subtracted from the CO_2 generated and accounted for in the AFOLU Sector.
2 B 2	*Nitric Acid Production*	Nitric acid is used as a raw material mainly in the manufacture of nitrogenous-based fertiliser. Nitric acid may also be used in the production of adipic acid and explosives (e.g., dynamite), for metal etching and in the processing of ferrous metals. The main greenhouse gas emitted from HNO_3 production is nitrous oxide.
2 B 3	*Adipic Acid Production*	Adipic acid is used in the manufacture of a large number of products including synthetic fibres, coatings, plastics, urethane foams, elastomers and synthetic lubricants. The production of Nylon 6.6 accounts for the bulk of adipic acid use. The main greenhouse gas emitted from adipic acid production is nitrous oxide.
2 B 4	*Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production*	Most of the annual production of caprolactam ($NH(CH_2)_5CO$) is consumed as the monomer for nylon-6 fibres and plastics, with a substantial proportion of the fibre used in carpet manufacturing. All commercial processes for the manufacture of caprolactam are based on either toluene or benzene. This subcategory also covers production of glyoxal (ethanedial) and glyoxylic acid production. The main greenhouse gas emitted from this subcategory is nitrous oxide.
2 B 5	*Carbide Production*	The production of carbide can result in emissions of CO_2, CH_4, CO and SO_2. Silicon carbide is a significant artificial abrasive. It is produced from silica sand or quartz and petroleum coke. Calcium carbide is used in the production of acetylene, in the manufacture of cyanamide (a minor historical use), and as a reductant in electric arc steel furnaces. It is made from calcium carbonate (limestone) and carbon-containing reductant (petroleum coke).

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
2 B 6	*Titanium Dioxide Production*	Titanium dioxide (TiO_2) is the most important white pigment. The main use is in paint manufacture followed by paper, plastics, rubber, ceramics, fabrics, floor covering, printing ink, and other miscellaneous uses. The main production process is the chloride route, giving rise to CO_2 emissions that are likely to be significant. This category also includes synthetic rutile production using the Becher process, and titanium slag production, both of which are reduction processes using fossil fuels and resulting in CO_2 emissions. Synthetic rutile is the major input to TiO_2 production using the chloride route.
2 B 7	*Soda Ash Production*	Soda ash (sodium carbonate, Na_2CO_3) is a white crystalline solid that is used as a raw material in a large number of industries including glass manufacture, soap and detergents, pulp and paper production and water treatment. Emissions of CO_2 from the production of soda ash vary dependent on the manufacturing process. Four different processes may be used to produce soda ash. Three of these processes, monohydrate, sodium sesquicarbonate (trona) and direct carbonation, are referred to as natural processes. The fourth, the Solvay process, is classified as a synthetic process.
2 B 8	*Petrochemical and Carbon Black Production*	
2 B 8 a	Methanol	Methanol production covers production of methanol from fossil fuel feedstocks [natural gas, petroleum, coal] using steam reforming or partial oxidation processes. Production of methanol from biogenic feedstocks (e.g., by fermentation) is not included in this source category.
2 B 8 b	Ethylene	Ethylene production covers production of ethylene from fossil fuel-derived feedstocks at petrochemical plants by the steam cracking process. Production of ethylene from processes situation within the boundaries of petroleum refineries is not included in this source category. The greenhouse gases produced from ethylene production are carbon dioxide and methane.
2 B 8 c	Ethylene Dichloride and Vinyl Chloride Monomer	Ethylene dichloride and vinyl chloride monomer production covers production of ethylene dichloride by direct oxidation or oxychloination of ethylene, and the production of vinyl chloride monomer from ethylene dichloride. The greenhouse gases produced from production of ethylene dichloride production and vinyl chloride monomer production are carbon dioxide and methane.
2 B 8 d	Ethylene Oxide	Ethylene oxide production covers production of ethylene oxide by reaction of ethylene and oxygen by catalytic oxidation. The greenhouse gases produced from ethylene oxide production are carbon dioxide and methane.
2 B 8 e	Acrylonitrile	Acrylonitrile production covers production of acrylonitrile from ammoxidation of propylene, and associated production of acetonitrile and hydrogen cyanide from the ammoxidation process. The greenhouse gases produced from production of acrylonitrile are carbon dioxide and methane.
2 B 8 f	Carbon Black	Carbon black production covers production of carbon black from fossil fuel-derived feedstocks (petroleum or coal-derived carbon black feedstock, natural gas, acetylene). Production of carbon black from biogenic feedstocks is not included in this source category.
2 B 8 g	Hydrogen Production	Hydrogen production covers production of hydrogen from steam reforming, gasification, methanol production, ammonia production and processing of crude petroleum. Production of carbon black from

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
		biogenic feedstocks is not included in this source category.
2 B 9	*Fluorochemical Production*	
2 B 9 a	By-product Emissions	Fluorochemical Production covers the complete range of fluorochemicals, whether or not the principal products are greenhouse gases. Emissions encompass HFCs, PFCs, SF_6 and all other halogenated gases with global warming potential listed in IPCC assessment reports. The most significant by-product emission is that of HFC-23 from the manufacture of HCFC-22 and this is described separately.
2 B 9 b	Fugitive Emissions	These are emissions of the principal product from the process to manufacture it and so fluorochemical production in this context is limited to HFCs, PFCs, SF_6 and other halogenated gases with global warming potential listed in IPCC assessment reports.
2 B 10	*Other (Please specify)*	For example, gases with global warming potential listed in IPCC assessment reports that do not fall within any categories above could be reported here, if they are estimated.
2 C	**Metal Industry**	
2 C 1	*Iron and Steel Production*	Carbon dioxide is the predominant gas emitted from the production of iron and steel. The sources of the carbon dioxide emissions include that from carbon-containing reducing agents such as coke and pulverized coal, and, from minerals such as limestone and dolomite added.
2 C 2	*Ferroalloys Production*	Ferroalloys production covers emissions from primary metallurgical reduction production of the most common ferroalloys, i.e. ferro-silicon, silicon metal, ferro-manganese, silicon manganese, and ferro-chromium, excluding those emissions relating to fuel use. From the production of these alloys, carbon dioxide (CO_2), nitrous oxide (N_2O), and methane (CH_4) originating from ore- and reductant raw materials, is emitted.
2 C 3	*Aluminium Production*	Aluminium Production covers primary production of aluminium, except the emissions related to the use of fuel. Carbon dioxide emissions result from the electrochemical reduction reaction of alumina with a carbon-based anode. Tetrafluoromethane (CF_4) and hexafluoroethane (C_2F_6) are also produced intermittently. No greenhouse gases are produced in recycling of aluminium other than from the fuels uses for metal remelting. Sulphur hexafluoride (SF_6) emissions are not associated with primary aluminium production; however, casting of some high magnesium containing alloys does result in SF_6 emissions and these emissions are accounted for in Section 2C4, Magnesium Production.
2 C 4	*Magnesium Production*	Magnesium production covers GHG emissions related to both primary magnesium production as well as oxidation protection of magnesium metal during processing (recycling and casting), excluding those emissions relating to fuel use. In the primary production of magnesium, carbon dioxide (CO_2) is emitted during calcination of dolomite and magnesite raw materials. Primary production of magnesium from non-carbonate raw materials does not emit carbon dioxide. In the processing of liquid magnesium, cover gases containing carbon dioxide (CO_2), sulphur hexafluoride (SF_6), the hydrofluorocarbon HFC 134a or the fluorinated ketone FK 5-1-12 ($C_3F_7C(O)C_2F_5$) may be used. Partial thermal decomposition and/or reaction between these

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
		compounds and liquid magnesium generates secondary compounds such as perfluorocarbons (PFCs), which are emitted in addition to unreacted cover gas constituents.
2 C 5	*Lead Production*	Lead production covers production by the sintering/smelting process as well as direct smelting. Carbon dioxide emissions result as a product of the use of a variety of carbon-based reducing agents in both production processes.
2 C 6	*Zinc Production*	Zinc production covers emissions from both primary production of zinc from ore as well as recovery of zinc from scrap metals, excluding emissions related to fuel use. Following calcination, zinc metal is produced through one of three methods; 1-electro-thermic distillation, 2-pyro-metallurgical smelting or 3-electrolysis. If method 1 or 2 is used, carbon dioxide (CO_2) is emitted. Method 3 does not result in carbon dioxide emissions. Recovery of zinc from metal scrap often uses the same methods as primary production and may thus produce carbon dioxide emissions, which is included in this section.
2 C 7	*Other (please specify)*	
2 D	**Non-Energy Products from Fuels and Solvent Use**	The use of oil products and coal-derived oils primarily intended for purposes other than combustion.
2 D 1	*Lubricant Use*	Lubricating oils, heat transfer oils, cutting oils and greases.
2 D 2	*Paraffin Wax Use*	Oil-derived waxes such as petroleum jelly, paraffin waxes and other waxes.
2 D 3	*Solvent Use*	NMVOC emissions from solvent use e.g. in paint application, degreasing and dry cleaning should be contained here. Emissions from the use of HFCs and PFCs as solvents should be reported under 2F5.
2 D 4	*Other (please specify)*	For example, CH_4, CO and NMVOC emissions from asphalt production and use (including asphalt blowing), as well as NMVOC emissions from the use of other chemical products than solvents should be contained here, if relevant.
2 E	**Electronics Industry**	
2 E 1	*Integrated Circuit or Semiconductor*	Emissions of CF4, C_2F_6, C_3F_8, c-C_4F_8, C_4F_6, C_4F_8O, C_5F_8, CHF_3, CH_2F_2, NF_3 and SF_6 from uses of these gases in Integrated Circuit (IC) manufacturing in rapidly evolving ways and in varying amounts, which depend on product (e.g., memory or logic devices) and equipment manufacturer.
2 E 2	*TFT Flat Panel Display*	Uses and emissions of predominantly CF_4, CHF_3, NF_3 and SF_6 during the fabrication of thin-film transistors (TFTs) on glass substrates for flat panel display manufacture. In addition to these gases, C_2F_6, C_3F_8 and c-C_4F_8 may also be used and emitted during the manufacture of thin and smart displays.
2 E 3	*Photovoltaics*	Photovoltaic cell manufacture may use and emit CF_4 and C_2F_6 among others.
2 E 4	*Heat Transfer Fluid*	Heat transfer fluids, which include several fully fluorinated carbon compounds (either in pure form or in mixtures) with six or more carbon atoms, used and

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
		emitted during IC manufacture, testing and assembly. They are used in chillers, temperature shock testers and vapour phase reflow soldering.
2 E 5	*Other (please specify)*	
2 F	**Product Uses as Substitutes for Ozone Depleting Substances**	
2 F 1	*Refrigeration and Air Conditioning*	Refrigeration and air-conditioning systems are usually classified in six application domains or categories. These categories utilise different technologies such as heat exchangers, expansion devices, pipings and compressors. The six application domains are domestic refrigeration, commercial refrigeration, industrial processes, transport refrigeration, stationary air conditioning, mobile air-conditioning systems. For all these applications, various HFCs are selectively replacing CFCs and HCFCs. For example, in developed countries, HFC-134a has replaced CFC-12 in domestic refrigeration and mobile air conditioning systems, and blends of HFCs such as R-407C (HFC-32/HFC-125/HFC-134a) and R-410A (HFC-32/HFC-125) are replacing HCFC-22 mainly in stationary air conditioning. Other, non HFC substances are used to replace CFCs and HCFCs such as iso-butane in domestic refrigeration or ammonia in industrial refrigeration. HFC-152a is also being considered for mobile air conditioning in several regions.
2 F 1 a	Refrigeration and Stationary Air Conditioning	The application domains are domestic refrigeration, commercial refrigeration, industrial processes, stationary air conditioning.
2 F 1 b	Mobile Air Conditioning	The application domains are transport refrigeration, mobile air-conditioning systems.
2 F 2	*Foam Blowing Agents*	HFCs are being used as replacements for CFCs and HCFCs in foams, particularly in closed-cell insulation applications. Compounds that are being used include HFC-245fa, HFC-365mfc, HFC-227ea, HFC-134a, and HFC-152a. The processes and applications for which these various HFCs are being used include insulation boards and panels, pipe sections, sprayed systems and one-component gap filling foams. For open-cell foams, such as integral skin products for automotive steering wheels and facias, emissions of HFCs used as blowing agents are likely to occur during the manufacturing process. In closed-cell foam, emissions not only occur during the manufacturing phase, but usually extend into the in-use phase and often the majority of emission occurs at the end-of-life (de-commissioning losses). Accordingly, emissions can occur over a period of up to 50 years or even longer.
2 F 3	*Fire Protection*	There are two general types of fire protection (fire suppression) equipment that use greenhouse gases as partial replacements for halons: portable (streaming) equipment, and fixed (flooding) equipment. The non-ozone depleting, industrial gases HFCs, PFCs and more recently a fluoroketone are mainly used as substitutes for halons, typically halon 1301, in flooding equipment. PFCs played an early role in halon 1301 replacement but current use is limited to replenishment of previously installed systems. HFCs in portable equipment, typically replacing halon 1211, are available but have achieved very limited market acceptance due primarily to their high cost. PFC use in new portable extinguishers is currently limited to a small amount (few percent) in an HCFC blend.

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations				Name	Definition
2	F	4		*Aerosols*	Most aerosol packages now contain hydrocarbon (HC) as propellants but, in a small fraction of the total, HFCs and PFCs may be used as propellants or solvents. Emissions from aerosols usually occur shortly after production, on average six months after sale. During the use of aerosols, 100% of the chemical is emitted. The 5 main sources are metered dose inhalers (MDIs), personal care products (e.g. hair care, deodorant, shaving cream), household products (e.g. air-fresheners, oven and fabric cleaners), industrial products (e.g. special cleaning sprays such as those for operating electrical contact, lubricants, pipe-freezers) and other general products (e.g. silly string, tire inflators, claxons), although in some regions the use of such general products is restricted. The HFCs currently used as propellants are HFC 134a, HFC 227ea, and HFC 152a. The substance HFC 43 10mee and a PFC, perfluorohexane, are used as solvents in industrial aerosol products.
2	F	5		*Solvents*	HFCs and, to a much lesser extent PFCs, are being used as substitutes for ozone depleting substances (most notably CFC-113). Typical HFCs used are HFC-365mfc and HFC-43-10mee. Use of these fluorinated replacements is much less widespread than the ozone depleting substances they replace. Re-capture and re-use is also much more widely practiced The primary areas of use are precision cleaning, electronics cleaning, metal cleaning and deposition applications. Emissions from aerosols containing solvents should be reported undercategory 2F4 "Aerosols" rather than under this category.
2	F	6		*Other Applications (please specify)*	The properties of ozone depleting substances have made them attractive for a variety of niche applications not covered in other sub-source categories. These include electronics testing, heat transfer, dielectric fluid and medical applications. The properties of HFCs and PFCs are equally attractive in some of these sectors and they have been adopted as substitutes. There are also some historical uses of PFCs, as well as emerging use of HFCs, in these applications. These applications have leakage rates ranging from 100% emissive in year of application to around 1% per annum.
2	G			**OTHER PRODUCT MANUFACTURE AND USE**	
2	G	1		*Electrical Equipment*	Electrical equipment is used in the transmission and distribution of electricity above 1 kV. SF_6 is used in gas-insulated switchgear (GIS), gas circuit breakers (GCB), gas-insulated transformers (GIT), gas-insulated lines (GIL), outdoor gas-insulated instrument transformers, reclosers, switches, ring main units and other equipment.
2	G	1	a	Manufacture of Electrical Equipment	
2	G	1	b	Use of Electrical Equipment	
2	G	1	c	Disposal of Electrical Equipment	
2	G	2		*SF_6 and PFCs from Other Product Uses*	
2	G	2	a	Military Applications	Military applications include AWACS, which are military reconnaissance planes of the Boeing E-3A type. In AWACS (and possibly other reconnaissance planes), the SF6 is used as an insulating gas in the radar system.
2	G	2	b	Accelerators	Particle accelerators are used for research purposes (at universities and research institutions), for industrial applications (in cross-linking polymers for cable insulation and for rubber parts and hoses), and in medical (radiotherapy) applications.

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations					Name	Definition
2	G	2	c		Other *(please specify)*	This source includes adiabatic uses, sound-proof glazing, PFCs used as heat transfer fluids in consumer and commercial applications, PFCs used in cosmetic and medical applications, and PFCs and SF_6 used as tracers.
2	G	3			*N_2O from Product Uses*	
2	G	3	a		Medical Applications	This source covers evaporative emissions of nitrous oxide (N_2O) that arise from medical applications (anaesthetic use, analgesic use and veterinary use). N_2O is used during anaesthesia for two reasons: a) as an anaesthetic and analgesic and as b) a carrier gas for volatile fluorinated hydrocarbon anaesthetics such as isoflurane, sevoflurane and desflurane.
2	G	3	b		Propellant for Pressure and Aerosol Products	This source covers evaporative emissions of nitrous oxide (N_2O) that arise from use as a propellant in aerosol products primarily in food industry. Typical usage is to make whipped cream, where cartridges filled with N_2O are used to blow the cream into foam.
2	G	3	c		Other (Please specify)	
2	G	4			*Other (Please specify)*	
2	H				**Other**	
2	H	1			*Pulp and Paper Industry*	
2	H	2			*Food and Beverages Industry*	
2	H	3			*Other (please specify)*	
3					**AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, AND OTHER LAND USE**	Emissions and removals from forest land, cropland, grassland, wetlands, settlements, and other land. Also includes emissions from livestock and manure management, emissions from managed soils, and emissions from liming and urea application. Methods to estimate annual harvested wood product (HWP) variables are also covered in this category.
3	A				**Livestock**	Methane emissions from enteric fermentation, and methane and nitrous oxide emissions from manure management.
3	A	1			*Enteric Fermentation*	Methane emissions from herbivores as a by-product of enteric fermentation (a digestive process by which carbohydrates are broken down by micro-organisms into simple molecules for absorption into the bloodstream). Ruminant animals (e.g., cattle, sheep) are major sources with moderate amounts produced from non-ruminant animals (e.g., pigs, horses).
3	A	1	a		Cattle	Methane emissions from dairy cows and other cattle.
3	A	1	a	i	*Dairy Cows*	Methane emissions from cattle producing milk for commercial exchange and from calves and heifers being grown for dairy purposes.
3	A	1	a	ii	*Other Cattle*	Methane emissions from all non-dairy cattle including: cattle kept or grown for meat production, draft animals, and breeding animals.
3	A	1	b		Buffalo	Methane emissions from buffalo.
3	A	1	c		Sheep	Methane emissions from sheep.
3	A	1	d		Goats	Methane emissions from goats.
3	A	1	e		Camels	Methane emissions from camels.
3	A	1	f		Horses	Methane emissions from horses.
3	A	1	g		Mules and Asses	Methane emissions from mules and asses.
3	A	1	h		Swine	Methane emissions from swine.
3	A	1	j		Other (please specify)	Methane emissions from other livestock (e.g. alpacas, llamas, deer, reindeer, etc.).

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
3 A 2	*Manure Management*	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure under low oxygen or anaerobic conditions. These conditions often occur when large numbers of animals are managed in a confined area (e.g. dairy farms, beef feedlots, and swine and poultry farms), where manure is typically stored in large piles or disposed of in lagoons and other types of manure management systems.
3 A 2 a	Cattle	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure from cattle.
3 A 2 a i	*Dairy Cows*	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure from dairy cows.
3 A 2 a ii	*Other Cattle*	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure from other cattle.
3 A 2 b	Buffalo	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure from buffalo.
3 A 2 c	Sheep	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure from sheep.
3 A 2 d	Goats	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure from goats.
3 A 2 e	Camels	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure from camels.
3 A 2 f	Horses	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure from horses.
3 A 2 g	Mules and Asses	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure from mules and assess.
3 A 2 h	Swine	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure from swine.
3 A 2 i	Poultry	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure from poultry including chicken, broilers, turkeys, and ducks.
3 A 2 j	Other (please specify)	Methane and nitrous oxide emissions from the decomposition of manure from other livestock (e.g. alpacas, llamas, deer, reindeer, fur-bearing animals, ostriches, etc.)
3 B	**Land**	Emissions and removals from five land use categories (Forest land, Cropland, Grasslands, Settlements, and Other land) except for sources listed under 3C (Aggregate sources and non-CO2 emissions sources on land) . Except for Wetlands, the greenhouse gas inventory involves estimation of changes in carbon stock from five carbon pools (i.e. aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, litter, and soil organic matter), as appropriate.
3 B 1	*Forest Land*	Emissions and removals from lands with woody vegetation consistent with thresholds used to define forest land in the national GHG inventory, sub-divided into managed and unmanaged, and possibly also by climatic region, soil type and vegetation type as appropriate. It also includes systems with vegetation that currently fall below, but are expected to later exceed, the threshold values used by a country to define the forest land category.
3 B 1 a	Forest land Remaining Forest Land	Emissions and removals from managed forests and plantations which have always been under forest land use or other land categories converted to forest over 20 years ago (default assumption).
3 B 1 b	Land Converted to Forest Land	Emissions and removals from lands converted to forest land. Includes conversion of cropland, grassland, wetlands, settlements, and other land to forest land. Even abandoned lands which are regenerating to forest due to human activities are also included.
3 B 1 b i	*Cropland Converted to Forest Land*	Emissions and removals from cropland converted to forest land.

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations					Name	Definition
3	B	1	b	ii	*Grassland Converted to Forest Land*	Emissions and removals from grassland converted to forest land.
3	B	1	b	iii	*Wetlands Converted to Forest Land*	Emissions and removals from wetlands converted to forest land.
3	B	1	b	iv	*Settlements Converted to Forest Land*	Emissions and removals from settlements converted to forest land.
3	B	1	b	v	*Other Land Converted to Forest Land*	Emissions and removals from other land converted to forest land.
3	B	2			*Cropland*	Emissions and removals from arable and tillage land, rice fields, and agro-forestry systems where vegetation falls below the thresholds used for the forest land category.
3	B	2	a		Cropland Remaining Cropland	Emissions and removals from cropland that has not undergone any land use change during the inventory period.
3	B	2	b		Land Converted to Cropland	Emissions and removals from lands converted to cropland. Includes conversion of forest land, grassland, wetlands, settlements, and other land to cropland.
3	B	2	b	i	*Forest Land Converted to Cropland*	Emissions and removals from forest land converted to cropland.
3	B	2	b	ii	*Grassland Converted to Cropland*	Emissions and removals from grassland converted to cropland.
3	B	2	b	iii	*Wetlands Converted to Cropland*	Emissions and removals from wetlands converted to cropland.
3	B	2	b	iv	*Settlements Converted to Cropland*	Emissions and removals from settlements converted to cropland.
3	B	2	b	v	*Other Land Converted to Cropland*	Emissions and removals from other land converted to cropland.
3	B	3			*Grassland*	Emissions and removals from rangelands and pasture land that is not considered cropland. It also includes systems with woody vegetation that fall below the threshold values used in the forest land category and are not expected to exceed them, without human intervention. The category also includes all grassland from wild lands to recreational areas as well as agricultural and silvi-pastural systems, subdivided into managed and unmanaged, consistent with national definitions.
3	B	3	a		Grassland Remaining Grassland	Emissions and removals from grassland remaining grassland.
3	B	3	b		Land Converted to Grassland	Emissions and removals from land converted to grassland.
3	B	3	b	i	*Forest Land Converted to Grassland*	Emissions and removals from forest land converted to grassland.
3	B	3	b	ii	*Cropland Converted to Grassland*	Emissions and removals from cropland converted to grassland.
3	B	3	b	iii	*Wetlands Converted to Grassland*	Emissions and removals from wetlands converted to grassland.
3	B	3	b	iv	*Settlements Converted to Grassland*	Emissions and removals from settlements converted to grassland.
3	B	3	b	v	*Other Land Converted to Grassland*	Emissions and removals from other land converted to grassland.
3	B	4			*Wetlands*	Emissions from land that is covered or saturated by water for all or part of the year (e.g., peatland) and that does not fall into the forest land, cropland, grassland or settlements categories. The category can be subdivided into managed and unmanaged according to national definitions. It includes reservoirs as a managed sub-division and natural rivers and lakes as unmanaged sub-divisions.
3	B	4	a		Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	Emissions from peatland undergoing peat extraction and from flooded land remaining flooded land.

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations					Name	Definition
3	B	4	a	i	*Peatlands Remaining peatlands*	Includes (1) on-site emissions from peat deposits during the extraction phase and (2) off-site emissions from horticultural use of peat. The off-site emissions from the energy use of peat are reported in the Energy Sector and are therefore not included in this category.
3	B	4	a	ii	*Flooded Land Remaining Flooded Land*	Emissions from flooded land remaining flooded land. Flooded lands are defined as water bodies where human activities have caused changes in the amount of surface area covered by water, typically through water level regulation. Examples of flooded lands include reservoirs for the production of hydroelectricity, irrigation, navigation, etc. Regulated lakes and rivers that have not experienced substantial changes in water area in comparison with the pre-flooded ecosystem are not considered as flooded lands. Some rice paddies are cultivated through flooding of land, but because of the unique characteristics of rice cultivation, rice paddies are addressed in 3C7.
3	B	4	b		Land Converted to Wetlands	Emissions from land being converted for peat extraction from land converted to wetland.
3	B	4	b	i	*Land Converted for Peat Extraction*	Emissions from land being converted for peat extraction
3	B	4	b	ii	*Land Converted to Flooded Land*	Emissions from land converted to flooded land
3	B	4	b	iii	*Land Converted to Other Wetlands*	Emissions from land converted to other wetlands than flooded land and land for peat extraction.
3	B	5			*Settlements*	Emissions and removals from all developed land, including transportation infrastructure and human settlements of any size, unless they are already included under other categories. This should be consistent with national definitions.
3	B	5	a		Settlements Remaining Settlements	Emissions and removals from settlements that have not undergone any land use change during the inventory period.
3	B	5	b		Land Converted to Settlements	Emissions and removals from lands converted to settlements. Includes conversion of forest land, cropland, grassland, wetlands, and other land to settlements.
3	B	5	b	i	*Forest Land Converted to Settlements*	Emissions and removals from forest land converted to settlements.
3	B	5	b	ii	*Cropland Converted to Settlements*	Emissions and removals from cropland converted to settlements.
3	B	5	b	iii	*Grassland Converted to Settlements*	Emissions and removals from grassland converted to settlements.
3	B	5	b	iv	*Wetlands Converted to Settlements*	Emissions and removals from wetlands converted to settlements.
3	B	5	b	v	*Other Land Converted to Settlements*	Emissions and removals from other land converted to settlements.
3	B	6			*Other Land*	Emissions and removals from bare soil, rock, ice, and all unmanaged land areas that do not fall into any of the other five categories. It allows the total of identified land areas to match the national area, where data are available.
3	B	6	a		Other Land Remaining Other Land	Emissions and removals from other land that has not undergone any land use change during the inventory period.
3	B	6	b		Land Converted to Other Land	Emissions and removals from lands converted to other land. Includes conversion of forest land, cropland, grassland, wetlands, and settlements to other land.
3	B	6	b	i	*Forest Land Converted to Other Land*	Emissions and removals from forest land converted to other land.
3	B	6	b	ii	*Cropland Converted to Other Land*	Emissions and removals from cropland converted to other land.
3	B	6	b	iii	*Grassland Converted to Other Land*	Emissions and removals from grassland converted to other land.
3	B	6	b	iv	*Wetlands Converted to Other Land*	Emissions and removals from wetlands converted to other land.

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
3 B 6 b v	*Settlements Converted to Other Land*	Emissions and removals from settlements converted to other land.
3 C	**Aggregate Sources and Non-CO_2 Emissions Sources on Land**	Includes emissions from activities that are likely to be reported at very high aggregation land level or even country level.
3 C 1	*Emissions from Biomass Burning*	Emissions from biomass burning that include N_2O and CH_4. CO_2 emissions are included here only if emissions are not included in 3B categories as carbon stock changes.
3 C 1 a	Biomass Burning in Forest Lands	Emissions from biomass burning that include N_2O and CH_4 in forest lands. CO_2 emissions are included here only if emissions are not included in 3B1 categories as carbon stock changes.
3 C 1 b	Biomass Burning in Croplands	Emissions from biomass burning that include N_2O and CH_4 in croplands. CO_2 emissions are included here only if emissions are not included in 3B2 categories as carbon stock changes.
3 C 1 c	Biomass Burning in Grasslands	Emissions from biomass burning that include N_2O and CH_4 in grasslands. CO_2 emissions are included here only if emissions are not included in 3B3 categories as carbon stock changes.
3 C 1 d	Biomass Burning in All Other Land	Emissions from biomass burning that include N_2O and CH_4 in settlements, and all other land. CO_2 emissions are included here only if emissions are not included in 3B6 categories as carbon stock changes.
3 C 2	*Liming*	CO_2 emissions from the use of lime in agricultural soils, managed forest soils or lakes.
3 C 3	*Urea Application*	CO_2 emissions from urea application
3 C 4	*Direct N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils*	Direct N_2O emissions from managed soils from the synthetic N fertilizers application; organic N applied as fertilizer (e.g. animal manure, compost, sewage sludge, rendering waste); urine and dung N deposited on pasture, range and paddock by grazing animals; N in crop residues (above and below ground), including from N-fixing crops and from forages during pasture renewal; N mineralization/immobilization associated with loss/gain of soil organic matter resulting from change of land use or management of mineral soils; and drainage/management of organic soils (i.e., histosols).
3 C 5	*Indirect N_2O Emissions from Managed Soils*	Indirect N_2O emissions from: (1) the volatilization of N (as NH_3 and NO_x) following the application of synthetic and organic N fertilizers and /or urine and dung deposition from grazing animals, and the subsequent deposition of the N as ammonium (NH_4+) and oxides of N (NO_x) on soils and waters, and (2) the leaching and runoff of N from synthetic and organic N fertilizer additions, crop residues, mineralization /immobilization of N associated with loss/gain of soil C in mineral soils through land use change or management practices, and urine and dung deposition from grazing animals, into groundwater, riparian areas and wetlands, rivers and eventually the coastal ocean.
3 C 6	*Indirect N_2O Emissions from Manure Management*	Indirect N_2O emissions from manure management (activity data amount of nitrogen in the manure excreted).
3 C 7	*Rice Cultivations*	Methane (CH_4) emissions from anaerobic decomposition of organic material in flooded rice fields. Any N_2O emissions from the use of nitrogen-based fertilizers in rice cultivation should be reported under N_2O emissions from managed soils.
3 C 8	*Other (please specify)*	Other sources of CH_4 and N_2O emissions on land.
3 D	**Other**	

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
3 D 1	*Harvested Wood Products*	CO_2 net emissions or removals resulting from Harvest Wood Products.
3 D 2	*Other (please specify)*	
4	**WASTE**	
4 A	**Solid Waste Disposal**	Methane is produced from anaerobic microbial decomposition of organic matter in solid waste disposal sites. Carbon dioxide (CO_2) is also produced but CO_2 from biogenic or organic waste sources is covered by the AFOLU Sector. Emissions of halogenated gases should be accounted in IPPU. Long-term storage of carbon in SWDS is reported as an information item.
4 A 1	*Managed Waste Disposal Sites*	A managed solid waste disposal site must have controlled placement of waste (i.e. waste directed to specific deposition areas, a degree of control of scavenging and fires) and will include at least one of the following: cover material; mechanical compaction; or levelling of the waste. This category can be subdivided into aerobic and anaerobic.
4 A 2	*Unmanaged Waste Disposal Sites*	These are all other solid waste disposal sites that do not fall into the above category. This category can be subdivided into deep and shallow.
4 A 3	*Uncategorised Waste Disposal Sites*	Mixture of above 4 A1 and 4 A2. Countries that do not have data on division of managed/unmanaged may use this category.
4 B	**Biological Treatment of Solid Waste**	Solid waste composting and other biological treatment. Emissions from biogas facilities (anaerobic digestion) with energy production are reported in the Energy Sector (1A4).
4 C	**Incineration and Open Burning of Waste**	Incineration of waste and open burning waste, not including waste-to-energy facilities. Emissions from waste burnt for energy are reported under the Energy Sector, 1A. Emissions from burning of agricultural wastes should be reported under AFOLU (3C1). All non-CO_2 greenhouse gases as well as CO_2 from fossil waste should be reported here for incineration and open burning.
4 C 0	*Waste Pyrolysis*	Thermochemical conversion of organic materials into gas and liquid products, at elevated temperatures and in the absence of oxygen.
4 C 1	*Waste Incineration*	Combustion of solid wastes in controlled incineration facilities.
4 C 2	*Open Burning of Waste*	Combustion of waste in the open-air or in an open dump.
4 D	**Wastewater Treatment and Discharge**	Methane is produced from anaerobic decomposition of organic matter by bacteria in sewage facilities and from food processing and other industrial facilities during wastewater treatment. N_2O is also produced by bacteria (denitrification and nitrification) in wastewater treatment and discharge.
4 D 1	*Domestic Wastewater Treatment and Discharge*	Treatment and discharge of liquid wastes and sludge from housing and commercial sources (including human waste) through: wastewater sewage systems collection and treatment systems, open pits / latrines, anaerobic lagoons, anaerobic reactors and discharge into surface waters. Emissions from sludge disposed at SWDS are reported under category 4A.
4 D 2	*Industrial Wastewater Treatment and Discharge*	Treatment and discharge of liquid wastes and sludge from industrial processes such as: food processing, textiles, or pulp and paper production. This includes anaerobic lagoons, anaerobic reactors, and discharge into surface waters. Industrial wastewater released into domestic wastewater sewage should be included under 4D1.

IPCC Source Codes (GHG Activities in terms of Annexure 1 of the Reporting Regulations	Name	Definition
4 E	**Other (please specify)**	Release of GHGs from other waste handling activities than listed in categories 4A to 4D.
5	**Other**	
5 A	Indirect N_2O Emissions from the Atmospheric Deposition of Nitrogen in NO_x and NH_3	Excluding indirect emissions from NO_x and NH_3 in agriculture which are reported in 3C2.
5 B	Other (please specify)	Only use this category exceptionally, for any categories than cannot be accommodated in the categories described above. Include a reference to where a detailed explanation of the category can be found.

Annexure G: Global Warming Potential Values. IPCC Third Assessment Report, 2001 (IPCC 2001, Ch6, 388)

Gas		Radiative efficiency (Wm^{-2} ppb^{-1}) (from (b) unless indicated)	Lifetime (years) (from Chapter 4unless indicated)	Global Warming Potential Time horizon 20 years	100 years	500 years
Carbon dioxide	CO_2	See Section 6.12.2 of IPCC TAR report	See Section 6.12.2 of the IPCC TAR report	1	**1**	1
Methane	CH_4	$3.7x10^{-4}$	12.0*	62	**23**	7
Nitrous oxide	N_2O	$3.1x10^{-3}$	114*	275	**296**	156
Chlorofluorocarbons						
CFC-11	CCl_3F	0.25	45	6300	**4600**	1600
CFC-12	CCl_2F_2	0.32	100	10200	**10600**	5200
CFC-13	$CClF_3$	0.25	640 (c)	10000	**14000**	16300
CFC-113	CCl_2FCClF_2	0.30	85	6100	**6000**	2700
CFC-114	$CClF_2CClF_2$	0.31	300	7500	**9800**	8700
CFC-115	CF_3CClF_2	0.18†	1700	4900	**7200**	9900
Hydrochlorofluorocarbons						
HCFC-21	$CHCl_2F$	0.17	2.0 (d)	700	**210**	65
HCFC-22	$CHClF_2$	0.20§	11.9	4800	**1700**	540
HCFC-123	CF_3CHCl_2	0.20	1.4 (a)	390	**120**	36
HCFC-124	CF_3CHClF	0.22	6.1 (a)	2000	**620**	190
HCFC-141b	CH_3CCl_2F	0.14	9.3	2100	**700**	220
HCFC-142b	CH_3CClF_2	0.20	19	5200	**2400**	740
HCFC-225ca	$CF_3CF_2CHCl_2$	0.27	2.1 (a)	590	**180**	55
HCFC-225cb	$CClF_2CF_2CHClF$	0.32	6.2 (a)	2000	**620**	190
Hydrofluorocarbons						
HFC-23	CHF_3	0.16§	260	9400	**12000**	10000
HFC-32	CH_2F_2	0.09§	5.0	1800	**550**	170
HFC-41	CH_3F	0.02	2.6	330	**97**	30
HFC-125	CHF_2CF_3	0.23§	29	5900	**3400**	1100
HFC-134	CHF_2CHF_2	0.18	9.6	3200	**1100**	330
HFC-134a	CH_2FCF_3	0.15§	13.8	3300	**1300**	400
HFC-143	CHF_2CH_2F	0.13	3.4	1100	**330**	100
HFC-143a	CF_3CH_3	0.13§	52	5500	**4300**	1600
HFC-152	CH_2FCH_2F	0.09	0.5	140	**43**	13
HFC-152a	CH_3CHF_2	0.09§	1.4	410	**120**	37
HFC-161	CH_3CH_2F	0.03	0.3	40	**12**	4
HFC-227ea	CF_3CHFCF_3	0.30	33.0	5600	**3500**	1100
HFC-236cb	$CH_2FCF_2CF_3$	0.23	13.2	3300	**1300**	390
HFC-236ea	CHF_2CHFCF_3	0.30	10.0	3600	**1200**	390
HFC-236fa	$CF_3CH_2CF_3$	0.28	220	7500	**9400**	7100
HFC-245ca	$CH_2FCF_2CHF_2$	0.23	5.9	2100	**640**	200
HFC-245fa	$CHF_2CH_2CF_3$	0.28*	7.2	3000	**950**	300

Gas		Radiative efficiency (Wm^{-2} ppb^{-1}) (from (b) unless indicated)	Lifetime (years) (from Chapter 4unless indicated)	Global Warming Potential Time horizon 20 years	100 years	500 years
HFC-365mfc	$CF_3CH_2CF_2CH_3$	0.21 (k)	9.9	2600	**890**	300
HFC-43-10mee	$CF_3CHFCHFCF_2CF_3$	0.40	15	3700	**1500**	470
Chlorocarbons						
CH_3CCl_3		0.06	4.8	450	**140**	42
CCl_4		0.13††	35	2700	**1800**	580
$CHCl_3$		0.11§	0.51 (a)	100	**30**	9
CH_3Cl		0.01	1.3 (b)	55	**16**	5
CH_2Cl_2		0.03	0.46 (a)	35	**10**	3
Bromocarbons						
CH_3Br		0.01	0.7 (b)	16	**5**	1
CH_2Br_2		0.01	0.41 (i)	5	**1**	<<1
$CHBrF_2$		0.14	7.0 (i)	1500	**470**	150
Halon-1211	$CBrClF_2$	0.30	11	3600	**1300**	390
Halon-1301	$CBrF_3$	0.32	65	7900	**6900**	2700
Iodocarbons						
CF_3I		0.23	0.005 (a)	1	**1**	<<1
Fully fluorinated species						
SF_6		0.52	3200	15100	**22200**	32400
CF_4		0.08	50000	3900	**5700**	8900
C_2F_6		0.26§	10000	8000	**11900**	18000
C_3F_8		0.26	2600	5900	**8600**	12400
C_4F_{10}		0.33	2600	5900	**8600**	12400
c-C_4F_8		0.32§	3200	6800	**10000**	14500
C_5F_{12}		0.41	4100	6000	**8900**	13200
C_6F_{14}		0.49	3200	6100	**9000**	13200
Ethers and Halogenated Ethers						
CH_3OCH_3		0.02	0.015 (e)	1	**1**	<<1
$(CF_3)_2CFOCH_3$		0.31	3.4 (l)	1100	**330**	100
$(CF_3)CH_2OH$		0.18	0.5 (m)	190	**57**	18
$CF_3CF_2CH_2OH$		0.24	0.4 (m)	140	**40**	13
$(CF_3)_2CHOH$		0.28	1.8 (m)	640	**190**	59
HFE-125	CF_3OCHF_2	0.44	150	12900	**14900**	9200
HFE-134	CHF_2OCHF_2	0.45	26.2	10500	**6100**	2000
HFE-143a	CH_3OCF_3	0.27	4.4	2500	**750**	230
HCFE-235da2	$CF_3CHClOCHF_2$	0.38	2.6 (i)	1100	**340**	110
HFE-245cb2	$CF_3CF_2OCH_3$	0.32	4.3 (l)	1900	**580**	180
HFE-245fa2	$CF_3CH_2OCHF_2$	0.31	4.4 (i)	1900	**570**	180

Gas		Radiative efficiency (Wm^{-2} ppb^{-1}) (from (b) unless indicated)	Lifetime (years) (from Chapter 4unless indicated)	Global Warming Potential		
				Time horizon		
				20 years	100 years	500 years
HFE-254cb2	$CHF_2CF_2OCH_3$	0.28	0.22 (h)	99	**30**	9
HFE-347mcc3	$CF_3CF_2CF_2OCH_3$	0.34	4.5 (l)	1600	**480**	150
HFE-356pcf3	$CHF_2CF_2CH_2OCHF_2$	0.39	3.2 (n)	1500	**430**	130
HFE-374pc2	CHF_2 $CF_2OCH_2CH_3$	0.25	5.0 (n)	1800	**540**	170
HFE-7100	$C_4F_9OCH_3$	0.31	5.0 (f)	1300	**390**	120
HFE-7200	$C_4F_9OC_2H_5$	0.30 [Ω]	0.77 (g)	190	**55**	17
H-Galden 1040x	$CHF_2OCF_2OC_2F_4O$ CHF_2	1.37(j) [Ω]	6.3 [Ω]	5900	**1800**	560
HG-10	$CHF_2OCF_2OCHF_2$	0.66 [Ω]	12.1 [Ω]	7500	**2700**	850
HG-01	CHF OCF CF OC HF_2	0.87 [Ω]	6.2 [Ω]	4700	**1500**	450

*** The values for CH_4 and N_2O are adjustment times including feedbacks of emission on lifetimes (see Chapter 4 of the IPCC TAR WGI report).**

□ From the formulas given in Table 6.2 of the IPCC WGI TAR report, with updated constants based on the IPCC (1990) expressions.

Note: For all gases destroyed by reaction with OH, updated lifetimes include scaling to CH_3CCl_3 lifetimes, as well as an estimate of the stratospheric destruction. See references below for rates along with Chapter 4 and WMO (1999).

(a) Taken from the SAR (b) Taken from WMO (1999) (c) Taken from WMO (1995) (d) DeMore *et al.* (1997)
(e) Good *et al.* (1998) (f) Wallington *et al.* (1997) (g) Christensen *et al.* (1998) (h) Heathfield *et al.* (1998a)
(i) Christidis *et al.* (1997) (j) Gierczak *et al.* (1996) (k) Barry *et al.* (1997) (l) Tokuhashi *et al.* (1999a)
(m) Tokuhashi *et al.* (1999b) (n) Tokuhashi *et al.* (2000)

† Myhre *et al.* (1998b) †† Jain *et al.* (2000) § Highwood and Shine (2000) & Ko *et al.* (1999).

Ω See Cavalli *et al.* (1998) and Myhre *et al.* (1999)

57. Annexure H: Default factors to estimate poultry manure management emissions

Manure Management Methane Emission Factors By Temperature For Poultry (KG CH_4 HEAD^{-1} YR^{-1}) (see Table 10.15, Volume 4, 2006 IPCC)

Poultry in Developing countries	CH_4 emission factor by average annual temperature (°C)		
	Cool (<15˚C)	Temperate (15 to 25˚C)	Warm (>25˚C)
	0.01	0.02	0.02

Mcf Values By Temperature For Manure Management Systems (see Table 10.17, Volume 4, 2006 IPCC)

System	MCFs by average annual temperature (°C)			Source and comments
	Cool	Temperate	Warm	
	≤ 10 to 14	15 to 25	26 to ≥ 28	
Poultry manure with litter	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	Judgement of IPCC Expert Group. MCFs are similar to sol id storage but with generally constant warm temperatures
Poultry manure without litter	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	Judgement of IPCC Expert Group. MCFs are similar to dry lot at a warm climate.

Definitions Of Manure Management Systems (see Table 10.18, Volume 4, 2006 IPCC)

System	Definition
Poultry manure with litter	Similar to cattle and swine deep bedding except usually not combined with a dry lot or pasture. Typically used for all poultry breeder flocks and for the production of meat type chickens (broilers) and other fowl.
Poultry manure without litter	May be similar to open pits in enclosed animal confinement facilities or may be designed and operated to dry the manure as it accumulates. The latter is known as a high-rise manure management system and is a form of passive windrow composting when designed and operated properly.

Default Values For Nitrogen Excretion Rate (Kg N (1000 Kg Animal Mass)$^{-1}$ Day^{-1}) (see Table 10.19, Volume 4, 2006 IPCC)

Poultry	Region - Africa
Hens >/= 1 yr	0,82
Pullets	0,6
Other Chickens	0,82
Broilers	1,1
Turkeys	0,74
Ducks	0,83

Default Emission Factors For Direct N_2O Emissions From Manure Management (see Table 10.21, Volume 4, 2006 IPCC)

System	EF3 [kg N_2O-N (kg Nitrogen excreted)-1]
Poultry manure with litter	0.001
Poultry manure without litter	0.001


Find us:
Department-of-
Environment-Affairs
Follow us:
@EnvironmentZA
Follow us:
@EnvironmentZA
Watch us:
EnvironmentZA
For more information please visit:
www.environment.gov.za | Call Centre: 086 111 2468

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

NO. 2599 **7 October 2022**

HEALTH PROFESSIONS ACT, 1974 (ACT NO.56 OF 1974)

REGULATIONS RELATING TO THE QUALIFICATIONS FOR THE REGISTRATION OF OPTOMETRISTS

The Minister of Health has, under section 24 of the Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act No.56 of 1974) and on the recommendation of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, made the Regulations in the schedule.

DR MJ PHAAHLA
MINISTER OF HEALTH
DATE: 02/08/2022

SCHEDULE

Definitions

1. In these regulations any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act shall have that meaning and, unless the context otherwise indicates: -
"Act" means the Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act No. 56 of 1974).

Qualifications for registration

2. The Registrar may register as an Optometrist any person who is in possession of the following qualifications: -

Examining Authority	***Qualification***	***Abbreviation for registration***
Technikon Witwatersrand	Bachelor of Technology (Optometry) Diploma in Optmetry SA	B Tech (Optom) Tech Wits Dip Optom Tech Wits
University of Durban-Westville	Bachelor of Optometry	B Optom Durban-Westville
University of the North	Bachelor of Optometry	B Optom North
Rand Afrikaans University	Bachelor of Optometry	B Optom RAU
University of Free State	Bachelor of Optometry	B Optom Free State
University of Johannesburg	Bachelor of Optometry	B Optom Johannesburg
University of Kwa-Zulu Natal	Bachelor of Optometry	B Optom Kwa-Zulu Natal
University of Limpopo	Bachelor of Optometry	B Optom Limpopo

Short Title

3. These Regulations are Called Regulations Relating to the Qualifications for the Registration of Optometrists, 2022.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

NO. 2600 7 October 2022

NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

health
Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2030 NDP

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

AS REQUIRED BY
SECTION 11(2) OF THE
NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT 1998
(ACT 107 OF 1998)

FOURTH EDITION
2020-2025

CONTENTS

GLOSSARY OF ABBREVIATIONS

ACSA	Airports Company South Africa
CDC	Communicable Diseases Control
CSIR	Centre for Scientific and Industrial Research
DBE	Department of Basic Education
DOH	Department of Health
DSD	Department of Social Development
DDT	Dichloro diphenyl chloro ethane
DMR	Department of Mineral Resources
DFFE	Department of Fisheries, Forestry and the Environment
DAFF	Department of Agriculture
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
DHS	Department of Human Settlements
EH	Environmental Health
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EHIA	Environmental Health Impact Assessment
EHP	Environmental Health Practitioner
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
HCRW	Health Care Risk Waste
HG	Mercury
HSA	Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act 15 of 1973)
IHR	International Health Regulations 2005
IRS	Indoor Residual Spraying
MHS	Municipal Health Services
NCCM	National Committee on Chemicals Management
MNORT	Medical National Outbreak Response Team
MRC	Medical Research Council
NCCRP	National Climate Change Response Policy
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)
NDOH	National Department of Health
NHA	National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003)
NHC	National Health Council
NDP	National Development Plan
NSST	National Sanitation Task Team
PDOH	Provincial Departments of Health
UNICEF	United National Children's Fund
SDGS	Sustainable Development Goals
SANS	South African National Standards
SABS	South African Bureau Services
SAHPRA	South African Health Product Regulatory Authority
UNFCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
WASH	Water, Sanitation and Hygiene
WHO	World Health Organisation

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Section 41(1)(c) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) binds all sphere of government and organs of state for ensuring an effective, transparent, accountable and coherent government for the Republic as a whole, and places emphasis on intergovernmental relations and governance for effective cooperation and collaboration. In putting this into effect, the Intergovernmental Relations Framework, 2005 (Act 13 of 2005) establishes a framework for the national, provincial and local governments to promote and facilitate intergovernmental relations that ensures mechanisms and procedures for settlement of intergovernmental disputes.

In the spirit of promotion of intergovernmental relations, the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), provide for promotion of co-operative environmental governance by establishing procedures for coordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of state, and therefore lists in Schedule 1 and 2, national departments and provinces with environmental management functions and impacting functions that are required to develop and implement an Environmental Management Plan and/or Environmental Impact Plan (EMP/EIP). The National Department of Health is listed in Chapter 3, Schedule 2 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) as one of the national departments exercising functions that relates to the management of the environment, and is therefore required to develop an Environmental Management Plan (EMP). In line with NEMA, the EMP must be reviewed at least every five (5) years to align to the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) planning cycle. The 2020-2025 plan represents the fourth Edition EMP for the NDOH, following the third Edition EMP published in the government gazette on 16 February 2016.

The fourth edition EMP outlines the department's plans, policies and programmes in respect of environment, underpinned by known or plausible cause-and-effect relationships between the environment and human health. Section 2 of the EMP outlines environmental management functions of the DOH which are mainly positioned within its environmental health policies, plans and programmes such as water quality monitoring, communicable diseases control and environmental pollution control, amongst others, mainly focused on the identification, assessment and control of environmental (physical, biological, chemical) factors in the environment that may impact human health adversely. Programmes and activities of the NDOH with a potential to impact negatively on the environment if not properly managed are also outlined, with specific plans on the minimisation, avoidance and management thereof.

Section 3 of the EMP outlines the legislative mandate of the NDOH including legislation under the portfolio of the Minister of Health as well as legislation administered by other government departments, which have a bearing on human health. These would include the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) on issues of air quality and waste management and the Agricultural Remedies Act on issues of hazardous substances and chemicals.

Section 4 and 5 describes of policies, plans and programmes of the NDOH designed to ensure compliance by others and priorities regarding compliance with the NDOH policies by others.

Section 6 deals with compliance by other stakeholders.

Section 7 describes arrangement for cooperation with other national departments and spheres of government on matters of environment to ensure consideration of human health.

Section 8 outlines proposals for the promotion of the objectives and plans for the implementation of the procedures referred to in chapter 5 of NEMA with emphasis on integration of health impact assessments in environmental decision-making.

Section 9 outlines key priority indicators for the NDOH for the period 2020-2025, focusing on health, environment and climate change adaptation indicators.

SECTION 1:
INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

1. Introduction and background

South Africa’s population is expected to grow by about 6% (from 58.6m in 2019 to 63m by 2024) over the next 5 years, and by 15.9% over the next 11 years (58.6m in 2019 to 67.9m by 2030). There are absolute increases in population across all 9 provinces. However, the rate of absolute growth differs. It is expected that Gauteng will experience the highest absolute growth (28.5%), with the lowest absolute growth in the Eastern Cape (0.9%) against the average growth projected nationally (15.9%). The current life expectancy at birth for males is estimated at 61.5 years and females at 67.7 years. There has been an increase in life expectancy for both males and females since 2007, which may be attributable to HIV interventions, which started in 2005. These interventions increased the survival rates of children and infants. The percentage AIDS related deaths declined from 40.4% in 2007 to 23.4% in 2019.

Population health is a primary goal for sustainable development and the World Health Organisation (WHO) estimates that up to 70% of childhood deaths in Africa are attributable to environmental risk factors. The contributing factors to environmental related diseases in Africa, including in South Africa, include poor hygiene and sanitation practices due to lack of adequate sanitation facilities, poor management of waste, pollution of water and contaminated ambient and indoor air quality. Diarrhoea and respiratory diseases are still amongst the top causes of death in the country, and Malaria, although being eradicated in most of the provinces, is still a problem in some parts of the country.

The effects of climate change are becoming a global problem that requires careful consideration as the result thereof has a large impact on emerging and re-emerging environmental factors and public health. Human beings are directly exposed to the negative impacts of climate change through extreme weather events, such as droughts, rising sea levels, floods, cyclones and hurricanes, and indirectly through weather and climate related impacts on food, water, air, infrastructure, agriculture, ecosystems and livelihoods. These impacts may lead to malnutrition, impacts on child growth and development, injury and diseases due to heat waves, floods, fires, an increased burden of water-borne, water-washed and food-borne and vector-borne diseases, and other infectious diseases.

Person-centeredness requires adoption of the perspectives of individuals, families and communities, in order to respond to their needs in a holistic manner, by providing them with services required to improve their health status. The task of improving the health outcomes of South Africa's population is not that of the health sector alone, but is reliant on achievement of targets in other policy agendas, such as provision of basic water and sanitation amongst others.

In improving the health status of South Africans, the Department of Health therefore has a responsibility to -

(a) Provide leadership in the formulation of health policy and legislation, including the development of a National Health System;

(b) provide leadership in quality assurance, including the formulation of norms and standards;
(c) build the capacity of the provincial health departments and municipalities, to enable them to ensure the provision of effective health services, including environmental health services;
(d) ensure equity in the allocation of resources to the provinces and municipalities and their appropriate utilisation;
(e) provide leadership in planning for and the strategic management of the resources available for health care;
(f) provide services which cannot be cost-effectively delivered elsewhere;
(g) develop coordinated information systems and monitor the progress made in the achievement of national health goals;
(h) provide appropriate regulation of the public and private health sectors, and regulate health-related activities in other sectors;
(i) Lobby and advocate with other departments and stakeholders in improving the social determinants of health, especially amongst vulnerable population groups, to improve health of communities due to social conditions.

1.1 Strategic overview

1.1.1 Vision

A long and healthy life for all South Africans.

1.1.2 Mission

To improve health status of South Africans through the prevention of illnesses and promotion of healthy lifestyles and to consistently improve the health care delivery system by focusing on access, equity and sustainability.

1.1.3 Values

The Department subscribes to the Batho Pele principles and values.

- **Consultation:** Citizens should be consulted about the level and quality of the public services they receive and, wherever possible, should be given a choice regarding the services offered;
- **Service Standards:** Citizens should be told what level and quality of public service they will receive so that they are aware of what to expect;
- **Access:** All citizens have equal access to the services to which they are entitled;
- **Courtesy:** Citizens should be treated with courtesy and consideration;
- **Information:** Citizens should be given full, accurate information about the public services to which they are entitled;
- **Openness and transparency:** Citizens should be told how national and provincial
- departments are run, how much they cost, and who is in charge;
- **Redress:** If the promised standard of service is not delivered, citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy; and when complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive response; and
- **Value for money:** Public services should be provided economically and efficiently in order to give citizens the best value for money.

1.1.4 Organisational environment

The organisational structure of the National Department of Health is designed with the aim to ensure an alignment with strategic priorities of the health sector and to improve the department's oversight function across the health system. The organisational structure has been reviewed to maximise achievement on the departmental strategic priorities.

Table 1: Organisational structure of the DOH

PROGRAMMES/BRANCH	PROGRAMME PURPOSE
Programme 1: Administration	Provide strategic leadership, management and support services to the department.
Programme 2: National Health Insurance	Achieve universal health coverage by improving the quality and coverage of health services through the development and implementation of policies and health financing reforms.
Programme 3: Communicable and Non-Communicable Diseases	Develop and support the implementation of national policies, guidelines, norms standards and the achievements the targets for the national response needed to decrease morbidity and mortality associated with communicable and non-communicable diseases. Develop strategies and implement programmes that reduce maternal and child mortality.
Programme 4: Primary Health Care (PHC) Services	Develop and oversee the implementation of legislation, policies, systems, norms and standards for a uniform, well-functioning district health system, including for emergency, environmental and port health services.
Programme 5: Hospital Systems	Develop national policies and plans for all levels of hospital services to strengthen the referral system and facilitate the improvement of hospitals. Ensure that the planning, coordination, delivery and oversight of health infrastructure meet the country's health needs.

1.1.5 Public health entities

The Minister of Health is responsible for overseeing health related entities that have been established to provide services to support the mandate of the DOH, through funded and non-funded statutory bodies and organisations.

Table 2: Public health entities and objectives

PUBLIC ENTITY	MANDATE	OBJECTIVES AND SERVICES RENDERED
Compensation Commissioner for Occupational Diseases (CCOD)	The CCOD was established in terms of the Occupational Diseases on Mines and Works Act, 78 of 1973. In terms of the act, the commissioner is mandated to compensate workers or ex-workers in controlled mines and works for occupational diseases of the cardio-respiratory organs and reimbursement for loss of earning incurred during tuberculosis treatment.	The CCOD is responsible for payment of benefits to workers and ex-workers or their beneficiaries in controlled mines and works who have been certified to be suffering from cardiopulmonary diseases because of work exposures.
South African Medical Research Council (SAMRC)	The South African Medical Research Council was established in 1969 in terms of the South African Medical Research Council Arts, 58 of 1991. The intellectual Property Rights from Publicly Financed Research and Development Act (2008) also informs the council's mandate.	To improve the nation's health and quality of life through promoting and conducting relevant and responsive health research. The council's strategic focus is determined in the context of the priorities of the Department of Health and government. The council's research therefore plays a key role in responding to government key outcome 2 (a long and healthy life).
National Health Laboratory Services (NHLS)	The NHLS was established in 2001 in terms of the National Health Laboratory Services Act (2000).	Provide for cost effective and efficient laboratory services to all public sector health care providers, other government institutions and any private health care provider in need of its service; support health research and provide training for health science education.
Office of the Health Standards Compliance (OHSC)	The OHSC is an independent public agency that was established in terms of Section 79(A) of the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003) as amended.	The OHSC monitors public health services and address complaints of non-compliance, while developing guidelines and providing information on the implementation of set health service standards. In terms of the NHA, the duties of the OHSC include amongst others, advising the Minister on matters relating to the determination of norms and standards to be prescribed for the national health system and the review of such norms and standards; and inspect and certify health establishments as compliant or noncompliant with prescribed norms and standards or, where appropriate and necessary,

		withdraw such certification. As the sector quality watchdog, the OHSC leads the much-needed improvement in health service quality, change in public healthcare management, and institution of core health standards in public and private service providers, which lays the groundwork for the rollout of the National Health Insurance initiative.
South African Products Regulatory Authority (SAHPRA)	Established in terms of the Medicines and Related Substances Act and brings the medical devices industry, cosmetics and foodstuffs as well as pharmaceuticals under the jurisdiction of SAHPRA. The SAHPRA is established as a Section 3A Public Entity and thus retain funds from application fees to employ experts to evaluate applications on a full time basis.	Provides for the monitoring, evaluation, regulation, investigation, inspection, registration, and control of medicines, scheduled substances, clinical trials, medical devices, in vitro diagnostics and related matters in the public health interest.
Council for Medical Schemes	The Council for Medical Schemes was established in terms of the Medical Schemes Act (1998), as a regulatory authority responsible for overseeing the medical schemes industry in South Africa.	Provides for the protection of the interests of beneficiaries, controlling and coordinating the functioning of medical schemes, collecting and disseminating information about private health care, and advising the Minister of Health on any matter concerning medical schemes. Promotes the improvement of quality of care and the reduction of costs of in the private health care sector, encourages effective risk pooling and conducts policy driven research, monitoring and evaluation of the medical schemes industry.

1.2 Considerations in developing the 2020-2025 EMP

In developing the 4th Edition EMP, the following documents were considered and taken into account in order to ensure alignment with other national health related plans and policies, including other international and regional health obligations;

- Health sector priorities as set out in the National Development Plan Vision 2030;
- Health related Sustainable Development Goals, vision 2030;
- National Health Strategic Plan 2020-2025;
- The Joint External Evaluation National implementation Plan;
- Mercury Eradication Plan;

1.2.1 Health Sector Strategic Framework

The Department of Health's programme of work is located within the NDP and its strategic framework is designed to respond to the nine (9) priority areas for health, identified in the NDP. Where appropriate, the NDP targets have been considered in developing strategic goals of the department.

1.2.2 NDP 2030 vision: health sector

The NDP of the country is aimed at eliminating poverty and reducing inequality in the country by 2030, with the promotion of health and provision of quality health care for all South Africans being amongst the key priority areas. The NDP clearly states that South Africa's health challenges are clearly more than medical, as behaviour and lifestyle contribute to ill health amongst South Africans. The environment that people are born, grow up, live in and work has being highlighted as upstream health determinants that contribute largely to the attainment of overall health and well-being. Some environmental contributing factors are polluted environments, inadequate housing, poor indoor and ambient air quality, housing, energy and lack of basic water, sanitation and hygiene services. The functioning of a health system also determines the success in the treatment of illness and disorders, and the longevity and quality of life of the population.

The NDP sets out nine (9) long-term health goals for South Africa. Five of these goals relate to improving the health and well-being of the population, and the other four deals with aspects of health systems strengthening.

Health Sector Goals: Vision 2030

Goal 1: Raised the life expectancy of South Africans to at least 70 years
Goal 2: Progressively improve TB prevention and cure
Goal 3: Reduce maternal, infant and child mortality
Goal 4: Significantly reduce prevalence of non-communicable diseases
Goal 5: Reduce injury, accidents and violence by 50 percent from 2010 levels
Goal 6: Complete Health system reforms
Goal 7: Primary healthcare teams provide care to families and communities
Goal 8: Universal health care coverage
Goal 9: Fill posts with skilled, committed and competent individuals

Priorities to achieve Vision 2030

The NDP states explicitly that there are no quick fixes for achieving the nine goals outlined above. The NDP also identifies a set of nine (9) priorities that highlight the key interventions required to achieve a more effective health system, which will contribute to the achievement of the desired outcomes. The priorities are as follows:

Priority 1: Address the social determinants that affect health and diseases

Priority 2: Strengthen the health system
Priority 3: Improve health information systems
Priority 4: Prevent and reduce the disease burden and promote health
Priority 5: Financing universal healthcare coverage
Priority 6: Improve human resources in the health sector
Priority 7: Review management positions and appointments and strengthen accountability mechanisms
Priority 8: Improve quality by using evidence
Priority 9: Meaningful public-private partnerships

1.2.3 The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development

The Sustainable Development Agenda that came into effect on 01 January 2016 recognizes that eradicating poverty in all its forms and dimensions, including extreme poverty is the greatest global challenge and an indispensable requirement for sustainable development. The 17 SDGs and their targets demonstrate the scale and ambition of the new universal agenda and seek to build on the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and complete what they did not achieve and furthermore seek to realize the human rights for all.

The SDGs are founded on the principle that they are integrated and indivisible, and aim to balance economic, social and environmental dimensions of sustainable development. Therefore, progress in one is reliant on progress in others.

SDG Goal 3: Attain a healthy life for all at all ages

Targets:
3.1: By 2030, reduce the global maternal mortality ratio to less than 70 per 100,000 live births.
3.2: By 2030, end preventable deaths of new-borns and children under 5 years of age, with all countries aiming to reduce neonatal mortality to at least as low as 12/1,000 live births, under 5 mortality to at least as low as 25/1000 live births;.
3.3: By 2030, end the epidemics of AIDS, tuberculosis, malaria and neglected tropical diseases and combat hepatitis, waterborne diseases and other communicable diseases.
3.4: By 2030, reduce by one child, premature mortality from non-communicable diseases through prevention and treatment and promote mental health and wellbeing.
3.5: Strengthen the prevention and treatment of substance abuse, including narcotic and drug abuse and harmful use of alcohol.
3.6: Halve the number of global deaths and injuries from road traffic accidents.
3.7: By 2030, ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health care services, including family planning, information and education, and the integration of reproductive health into national strategies and programmes.
3.8: Achieve health coverage including financial risk protection access to quality essential health care services and access to safe, effective, quality and affordable, essential medicines and vaccines for all.
3.9: By 2030, substantially reduce the number of deaths and illnesses from hazardous chemicals and air, water and soil pollution and contamination.
3. a: Strengthen the implementation of the World Health Organization Framework Convention on Tobacco Control, as appropriate.
3. b: support research and development of vaccines and medicines for the communicable and non-communicable, provide access to affordable essential medicines and vaccines.
3. c: sustainably increase health financing, and the recruitment, development, training and retaining health force.
3. d: strengthen the capacity for early warning, risk reduction and management of national and global health risks.

To achieve health sector goals, deliberate action is required to influence governance in many policy agendas, such as water and sanitation, agriculture, environment, housing and energy amongst others. The concept of "health in all policies" is critical in adopting an approach to public policies that systematically takes into account human health in plans, policies, programmes and decisions and avoid harmful health impacts in order to improve population health and address social determinants of health. Targets in other SDGs are directly related to upstream health determinants and should be given special attention in other sector's policies, plans and programmes to achieve the overall health goal.

SDG Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.
6.1: By 2030, achieve universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all.
6.2: By 2030, achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defaecation, paying special attention to the needs of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations.
6.3: Improve water quality by reducing pollution, eliminating dumping and minimising release of hazardous chemicals and materials, halving the proportion of untreated wastewater and sustainably increasing recycling and safe reuse globally.

SDG Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable and sustainable modern energy for all.
7.1: By 2030, ensure universal access to affordable, reliable and modern energy services.

SDG Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.
13.1: Strengthen resilience and adaptive capacity to climate related hazards and natural disasters in all countries.
13.2: Integrate climate change measures into national policies, strategies and planning.

1.2.4 Medium Term Strategic Framework 2019-2024

The NDOH's plan comprehensively responds to the priorities identified by the Cabinet of 6th administration of democratic South Africa, which are embodied in the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) for period 2019-2024. It is aimed at eliminating avoidable and preventable deaths (**survive**); promoting wellness, and preventing and managing illness (**thrive**); and transforming health systems, the patient experience of care, and mitigating social factors determining ill health (thrive), in line with the United Nation's three broad objectives of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) for health. Over the next 5 years, the NDOH's response is structured to deliver the MTSF 2019-2024 impacts, and the NDP Implementation Plan 2019-2024 goals. They are well aligned to the Pillars of the Presidential Health Summit compact, as outlined in the table below:

Table 3: Medium-Term Strategic Framework 2019-2024

MTSF 2019 – 2024 Impacts	Health sector's strategy 2019-2024		Presidential Health Summit Compact Pillars
Life expectancy of South Africans improved to 66.6 years by 2024, and 70 years by 2030	**Goal 1:** Increase Life Expectancy improve Health and Prevent Disease	Improve health outcomes by responding to the quadruple burden of disease of South Africa. Inter sectoral collaboration to address social determinants of health	None
Universal Health Coverage for all South Africans progressively achieved and all citizens protected from the catastrophic financial impact of seeking health care by 2030 through the implementation of NHI Policy	**Goal 2:** Achieve U*HC by implementing NHI Policy.	Progressively achieve Universal Health Coverage through NHI	**Pillar 4:** Engage the private sector in improving the access, coverage, and quality of health services; and **Pillar 6:** Improve the efficiency of public sector financial management systems and processes.
	Goal 3: Quality Improvement in the Provision of care	Improve quality and safety of care.	**Pillar 5:** Improve the quality, safety and quantity of health services provided with a focus on to primary health care.
		Provide leadership and enhance governance in the health sector for improved quality of care	**Pillar 7:** Strengthen Governance and Leadership to improve oversight, accountability, and health system performance at all levels.
		Improve community engagement and reorient the system towards Primary Health Care through Community based health Programmes to promote health	**Pillar 8:** Engage and empower the community to ensure adequate and appropriate community-based care
		Improve equity, training and enhance	**Pillar 1:** Augment Human Resources for Health Operational Plan
		Improving availability to medical products, and equipment	**Pillar 2:** Ensure improved access to essential medicines, vaccines. and medical products through better management of supply chain equipment and machinery **Pillar 6:** Improve the efficiency of public sector financial management systems and process
		Robust and effective health information systems to automate business processes and improve evidence-based decision-making.	**Pillar 9:** Develop an Information System that will guide the health system policies, strategies, and investments.
	Goal 4: Build Health Infrastructure for effective service delivery.	Execute the infrastructure plan to ensure adequate, appropriately distributed and well-maintained health facilities	**Pillar 3:** Execute the infrastructure plan to ensure adequate, appropriately distributed, and well-maintained health facilities.

To contribute to the realisation of set targets and goals, the NDOH also relies on partnership with communities and other stakeholders in the prevention of diseases and promotion of health and wellness, as well as for a patient-centred system of care that emphasises quality and effectiveness. The five-year strategic goals are also to:

1. Prevent disease and reduce its burden, and promote health.
2. Reorganize the National Department of Health, optimize functions and achieve efficiency gains.
3. Re-engineer primary healthcare by: increasing the number of ward based outreach teams and, contracting general practitioners.
4. Improve the quality of care by setting and monitoring national norms and standards, improving system for user feedback, increasing safety in health care, and by improving clinical governance.
5. Improve financial management by improving capacity, contract management, revenue collection and supply chain management reforms.
6. Develop an efficient health management information system for improved decision-making.
7. Improve environmental health services in all 52 districts and metropolitan municipalities in the country Improve environmental health services in the country Improve Environmental Health Services in the country.
8. Improve the provision of port health services in points of entry in line with International Health Regulations minimum requirements.

SECTION 2: A DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS OF THE DOH IN RESPECT OF THE ENVIRONMENT

2. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS OF DOH

Environmental factors are a root cause of a significant burden of death, disease and disability, globally and especially in developing countries (WHO). These factors ranges from poor water quality and access, poor sanitation and hygiene, air pollution, vector borne diseases, toxic chemical exposures, to climate change impacts. The incidence of infectious diseases can be sensitive to climate conditions due to a number of factors. Human health is influenced by many factors like nutritional, biological, chemical or psychological. The environment has a direct impact on those living in it and many diseases are the outcome of man’s maladjustment to his environment.

The DOH has a responsibility to provide health services for all South Africans, a mandate directly derived from the Constitution. Health care services are defined in the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003) to mean;
(a) health care services, including reproductive health care and emergency medical treatment, contemplated in Section 27 of the Constitution;
(b) basic nutrition and basic health care services contemplated in Section 28(1)(c) of the Constitution;
(c) medical treatment contemplated in Section 35(2)(e) of the Constitution; and
(d) Municipal health services.

2.1 Environmental Health Services

As part of preventative health services, the DOH exercises various environmental health functions that relate to the management of the environment as part of municipal health services, for protection of public health. These functions involve the identification, assessment, monitoring and control of those conditions in the environment (physical, chemical, social and biological threats) that may have a negative impact on human health, if not properly managed. Environmental health functions are performed by Environmental Health Practitioners at all spheres of government (National, Provincial and Municipality), in line with national legislation and policy. The Scope of Profession of Environmental Health Practitioners, R698 of 26 June 2009 (as amended) published under the Health Professions Act 1974 (act 56 of 1974), outlines the functions of environmental health to include the following:

- Food control;
- Water quality monitoring;
- Prevention and control of communicable diseases;
- Port health services;
- Waste management and general hygiene monitoring;
- Environmental pollution control;
- Disposal of the dead;
- Malaria Control;
- Health surveillance of Premises;
- Hazardous substances control;
- Chemical safety; and
- Vector control.

In addition to these functions, the DOH implements promotive health services, with a focus on health promotion and healthy lifestyles. Table 1 below; outlines environmental management functions of the DOH and their objectives;

Table 4: list of environmental management functions of the DOH

List of environmental functions of the department	Objective of the function
Control and Monitoring of Hazardous Substances	▪ To ensure compliance with legislation for the control of hazardous substances which may cause injury, ill health, or death of human beings by reason of their toxic, corrosive, irritant, strongly sensitising or flammable nature.
Chemicals Safety management	▪ To promote the sound management of chemicals through the entire life cycle for protection of human health from poor chemicals management because of the manufacture, display, sale, application, use or disposal of chemicals.
Environmental Pollution Prevention and Control, including noise pollution	▪ To ensure sustainable hygienic working, living and recreational environments, free from pollution (air, water, land and noise) that promote the health and safety of human beings, through the identification of polluting agents, assessment of human health impacts and application of pollution prevention and control measures.
Climate Change and Health	▪ To develop adaptation implementation strategies for the management of the impact of climate change on human health.
Waste Management and General Hygiene Monitoring	▪ To promote environmentally sound and safe management of waste for protection of human health
Port Health Services	▪ To promote public health response to the international prevention of diseases with minimum interference to World Trade, through the provision of national surveillance and response.
Water Quality Monitoring	▪ To ensure water safety for human consumption in the short term and over a lifetime of consumption. ▪ To ensure sustainability of livelihood through the promotion of the provision of adequate quantities of water for domestic purposes.
Malaria and Vector Control Monitoring	▪ To provide vector control and management for the

	prevention and spread of vector-borne diseases, in the interest of public health, through the removal and remedying of conditions resulting in or favouring the prevalence of or increase in vectors.
Health Surveillance of Premises	▪ To ensure environmental health conditions that does not constitute hazards and risks to human health, through the identification, assessment, monitoring, prevention and abatement of such conditions on premises.
Surveillance and Prevention Control of Communicable Diseases	▪ To ensure the prevention and monitoring of environmentally induced diseases and communicable diseases through the strengthening of environmental health surveillance and health education programmes.
Food control	▪ To ensure the safety of food in respect of acceptable microbiological and chemical quality for human consumption, through the application of food control monitoring programmes.
Management and control of the disposal of the dead	▪ To ensure proper practices about the handling, storage, transportation and disposal of human remains to ensure the prevention of the spread of diseases for protection of public health, including the control of importation and exportation thereof.
Radiation Monitoring and Control	▪ To control the use, transportation and disposal of ionising and non-ionising radiation sources for protection of public health.
Tobacco control	▪ To restrict the growth, sale and use of tobacco products thereby reducing its related morbidity and mortality and the impact thereof on the environment.
Occupational Health and Hygiene	▪ To promote occupational health and safety in working environments, through the identification, assessment and control of health hazards in the workplace; and facilitate medical examinations and compensation of persons suspected of having contracted occupational diseases in mines and works.
Control and prevention of Tuberculosis	▪ To strengthen TB management in order to contribute to the disease burden, by adopting and implementing cost-effective prevention, treatment, care and support interventions.
Medicine and Related Substances Control	▪ To ensure careful management of pharmaceuticals in order to ensure safety, efficacy and quality of medicines to address public health concerns.
Health Promotion and Education	▪ To promote environmental health awareness and education, in order to empower communities to take control of own health.
Hospital Services and Management	▪ To ensure delivery models and clinical protocols for hospitals and emergency medical services.
Infection Prevention and Control	▪ To facilitate infection prevention control measures in the environment to ensure the protection of those that might be vulnerable to acquiring infection in various settings.
Infrastructure Development	▪ To ensure that planning for health infrastructure and health technology meet the health needs of service users and contribute to environmental sustainability.
District Health Services	▪ To facilitate the delivery of primary health care services in line with set norms and standards in order to achieve key population indicators.

2.2 Programmes of the DOH that may potentially impact on the environment negatively if not properly managed;

In addition to environmental management functions for protection of human health, the DOH through provision of health care services implements various programmes in health establishments that may potentially impact negatively on the environment if not properly managed. It is therefore in the interest of the NDOH and its mandate to ensure that these services are rendered in line with the principles of NEMA, in order to promote the protection of the environment as well as to promote the objectives and plans as set out in chapter 5 of the NEMA. This includes among others the identification, prediction and evaluation of all actual and potential impacts emanating from health services so that alternatives and options for their abatement may be explored. In this regard due consideration must be to ensure and reinforce on placing people's needs at the forefront of health services.

Table 5: Environmental impacting activities associated with provision of health care services, including administration

Programme	Identified Potential Environmental Impacting activities	Potential Impacts	Magnitude and extent of Impacts	Feasible/ possible mitigation alternatives
Hospital Services, Primary Health Care Services, Emergency Medical services	▪ Health Care Risk Waste generation; ▪ Hazardous waste generation, e.g. chemotherapy and antineoplastic chemicals, solvents, formaldehyde, photographic chemicals, radionuclides, and waste anaesthetic gases and dental amalgam; ▪ Use of amalgam dental fillings; ▪ Use of mercury based medical equipment (thermometers and blood pressure cuffs); ▪ Use of coal powered boilers; ▪ Hazardous material used for diagnosis, treatment, cleaning and Infection control; ▪ The presence of mercury, dioxin, and other persistent, bio-accumulative toxics, include mercury spillage from mercury based thermometers; ▪ Electronic waste from all health care facilities; ▪ Water consumption; ▪ Energy consumption; ▪ Uncleaned Filters in	▪ Biophysical impacts; ▪ Air quality Impacts; ▪ Water quality impacts; ▪ Impact on the environmental aesthesis; ▪ Environmental Pollution impacts; ▪ May course injuries and transmit diseases; ▪ Poisoning and environmental contamination; ▪ Recirculation of polluted air and spread of disease.	National	Environmental management system that includes the following key aspects: ▪ Improved waste management; ▪ Reduction of waste generated; ▪ Buying environmentally friendly products; ▪ Managing waste (separation of different kinds of waste; recycling); ▪ Reducing the amount of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) containing products or equipment; ▪ Phasing out of mercury based devices; ▪ Audit energy use identify areas/equipment/systems having maximum energy consumption develop and implement projects such as buying and installing energy-efficient equipment perform preventive maintenance; ▪ Selection of safe and environmentally friendly management options; ▪ Water management by identifying areas to reduce water use; ▪ Waste water management by raising awareness of personnel on the impacts of hospital works on the sewer system by reducing pollutants in hospital waste water; ▪ Environmentally preferable purchasing; ▪ Upgrading boiler systems; ▪ Strict monitoring of HCW contractors to ensure adherence to tender specifications; ▪ Green hospitals programmes implemented Green procurement strategies developed and implemented; ▪ Development and implementation of SOPs to manage mercury waste such as spillages and redundant mercury based medical equipment;

	mechanical ventilation ducts.			▪ Development of HVAC maintenance programmes.
Malaria Control	▪ Use of Chemicals such as DDT for Indoor residual spraying for control of malaria vector.	▪ Environmental persistence and contamination; ▪ Contamination of drinking water and food if incorrectly used.	Provincial (Site specific)	▪ Ensure proper usage and storage of chemicals; ▪ Report usage in line with multi-lateral agreements; ▪ Investigate alternatives; ▪ Monitor resistance; ▪ Improve monitoring through inclusion into MHS chemical safety programme; ▪ Adhere to the WHO guidelines.
Pathology Services	▪ Pathological waste; ▪ Disposal of pathology waste in sewer; ▪ Use of hazardous chemicals.	▪ Waste water impacts; ▪ Environmental contamination.	National	▪ Environmentally preferable purchasing; ▪ Waste water management by raising awareness of personnel on the impacts of hospital works on the sewer system by reducing pollutants in hospital waste water.
Health facilities wastewater treatment	▪ On-site treatment of wastewater.	▪ Environmental pollution (water, land).	Provincial	▪ Proper management of on-site wastewater treatment plants; ▪ Ongoing training of plant operators.
Office administration and buildings	▪ Water consumption; ▪ Energy consumption; ▪ General waste generation; ▪ Disposal of obsolete; assets; ▪ Use of linear florescent lamps for general lighting purposes, tribant phosphor (T8s) with <watts and mercury content exceeding 5mg per lamp or halophosphate phosphor (T5s) with <40 or mercury content exceeding 10mg per lamp.	▪ High water demand; ▪ High energy demands; ▪ High carbon footprint; ▪ Environmental impacts.	National	▪ Introduction of energy efficient lights and equipment with less mercury content; ▪ Introduction of water saving technologies; ▪ Adoption of green procurement strategies; ▪ Introduction of recycling and re-use systems.

SECTION 3:

A DESCRIPTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL POLICIES, PLANS AND NORMS AND STANDARDS, INCLUDING NORMS AND STANDARDS CONTEMPLATED IN SECTION 146(2) (b) (I) OF THE CONSTITUTION, SET AND APPLIED BY THE DOH

3. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK AND OTHER MANDATES

To ensure the effective stewardship of the national health system, a number of enabling legislations were enacted by Parliament to support the achievement of the vision of improved health status and longevity for all South Africans. The legislative mandate of the Department of Health is derived from the Constitution, the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003) and several pieces of legislation passed by parliament.

3.2 Constitutional Mandates

The Constitution of South Africa places obligations on the state to progressively realise socio-economic rights, including access to health care. In terms of the Constitutional provisions, the following sections and schedules, among others, guide the Department of Health:

Schedule 4 of the Constitution reflects health services as a concurrent national and provincial legislative competence

Section 9 of the Constitution states that everyone has the right to equality, including access to health care services. This means that individuals should not be unfairly excluded in the provision of health care.

- People also have the right to access information that is held by another person if it is required for the exercise or protection of a right;
- This may arise in relation to accessing one's own medical records from a health facility for the purposes of lodging a complaint or for giving consent for medical treatment; and
- This right also enables people to exercise their autonomy in decisions related to their own health, an important part of the right to human dignity and bodily integrity in terms of sections 9 and 12 of the Constitutions respectively

Section 24 of the Constitution states that (a) "everyone has a right to an environment that is not harmful to their health and wellbeing"; and (b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that-

- prevent pollution and ecological degradation;
- promote conservation; and
- secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.

Section 27 of the Constitution states as follows: with regards to Health care, food, water, and social security:

(1) Everyone has the right to have access to –
  (a) health care services, including reproductive health care;
  (b) sufficient food and water; and
  (c) social security, including, if they are unable to support themselves and their dependents, appropriate social assistance.
(2) The state must take reasonable legislative and other measures, within its available resources, to achieve the progressive realisation of each of these rights; and
(3) No one may be refused emergency medical treatment.

Section 28 of the Constitution provides that every child has the right to 'basic nutrition, shelter, basic health care services and social services'.

3.2 Legislation falling under the Minister of Health's portfolio and administered by the department of health

3.2.1 The National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003) as amended

The National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003 provides a framework for a structured uniform health system within the Republic, considering the obligations imposed by the Constitution and other laws on the national, provincial, and local governments regarding health services.

The objects of the NHA 2003 are to:

- Unite the various elements of the national health system in a common goal to actively promote and improve the national health system in South Africa
- Provide for a system of co-operative governance and management of health services, within national guidelines, norms, and standards, in which each province, municipality and health district must address questions of health policy and delivery of quality healthcare services
- Establish a health system based on decentralised management, principles of equity, efficiency, sound governance, internationally recognised standards of research and a spirit of enquiry and advocacy which encourage participation
- Promote a spirit of co-operation and shared responsibility among public and private health professionals and providers and other relevant sectors within the context of national, provincial and district health plans; and
- Create the foundation of the health care system, and understood alongside other laws and policies which relate to health in South Africa
- Provides for the protection of environmental health though provision of environmental health services by national, province and municipality, though
  - ✓ Provision of port health services, hazardous substances control, malaria control, Water quality monitoring, Food control, Waste Management, Health surveillance of premises; Surveillance and prevention of communicable diseases, excluding immunisations, Vector control, Environmental pollution control, Disposal of the dead and Chemical safety management; and
- Promote adherence to norms and standards with regards to environmental conditions that constitutes a health hazard; and facilitate the provision of indoor and outdoor environmental pollution control services.

3.2.3 The Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act, 1973 (Act 78 of 1973)

Provides for medical examinations of persons suspected of having contracted occupational diseases, especially in controlled mines and works, and for compensation in respect of those diseases.

3.2.4 Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act 15 of 1973)

Provides for the control of hazardous substances which may cause injury or ill health or deaths of human beings by reason of their toxic, corrosive, irritant, strongly sensitising or flammable nature or the generation of pressure thereby in certain circumstances, and for the control of certain electronic products to provide for the division of such substances or products into groups, in relation to the degree of danger; to provide for the prohibition and control of importation, manufactures, sale, use, operation, application, modification, disposal or dumping of such substances and products.

3.2.5 The Tobacco Products Control Amendment Act, 2008 (Act 63 of 2008)
Provides for the control of tobacco products, prohibition of smoking in public places, labelling and advertisement of tobacco products, as well as sponsoring of event by the tobacco industry and to prohibit the sale of tobacco products to and by persons under the age of 18 years.

3.2.6 The Foodstuffs, Cosmetics & Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act 54 of 1972)
Provide for the regulation of foodstuffs, cosmetics, and disinfectants, setting quality and safety standards for the sale, manufacturing, and importation thereof. The Act also seeks to ensure that food, cosmetics, and disinfectants are managed in such a way that they do not cause harm to life and the environment.

3.2.7 Medicines and Related Substances Control Amendment Act, 1977 (Act 90 of 1997)
Provide for the registration of medicines and other medicinal products to ensure their safety, quality, and efficacy. The act also provides for transparency in the pricing of medicines. This Act has a provision for the control of medicines and "scheduled" substances regarding good manufacturing practices to combat environmental and associated health hazards. The Act also provides for the environmentally sound disposal or destruction of 'scheduled' substances that have become unfit for use to ensure that the commodities they regulate have environmental integrity.

3.2.8 Human Tissue Act, 1983 (Act 65 of 1983)
Provide for the donation or the making available of human bodies and tissue for the purposes medical or dental research or therapy in general, for post-mortem examination of certain human bodies, for the removal of tissues. Chapter 1, section 10 and Chapter 3, section 26 refer to disposal of the bodies of deceased persons as well as the blood and blood related substances. It is important that these substances be handled properly to ensure the integrity of environment and the health of people.

3.2.9 The Pharmacy Act, 1974 (Act 53 of 1974)
Provides for the regulation of the pharmacy profession, including community service by training and registration of pharmacists, trainee pharmacists, pharmacy students, unqualified assistants, and pharmaceutical technicians; to provide for the control of the practice of pharmaceutical profession; and to provide for matters incidental thereto, including the destruction and disposal of medicines.

3.2.10 National Policy for Health Act, 116 of 1990
Provide for control measures with a view to promoting the health of the inhabitants of the Republic, and for that purpose to provide for the determination of a national policy for health, for the establishment of a Health Matters Committee and a Health Policy Council, and for matters connected therewith.

3.2.11 South African Medical Research Council Act, 58 of 1991
Provides for the establishment of the South African Medical Research Council and its role in relation to health research, technology transfer, to promote the improvement of the health and the quality of life of the population of the Republic and to perform such other functions as may be assigned to the MRC by or under this Act.

3.2.12 Choice on Termination of Pregnancy Act, 92 of 1996 (as amended)
Provides a legal framework for the termination of pregnancies based on choice under certain circumstances. Recognising the values of human dignity, the achievement of equality, security of the person, non-racialism and non-sexism, and the advancement of human rights and freedoms, which underlie a democratic South Africa.

3.2.13 Sterilisation Act, 44 of 1998 (as amended)
Provides a legal framework for sterilisations, including for persons with mental health challenges. To make provision for a medical opinion in certain circumstances to provide for additional information to be considered when contemplating sterilisation.

3.2.14 Medical Schemes Act, 131 of 1998
Provides for the regulation of the medical schemes industry to ensure consonance with national health objectives and to consolidate the laws relating to registered medical schemes; the establishment of the Council for Medical Schemes as a juristic person to make provision for the registration and control of certain activities of medical schemes; to protect the interests of members of medical schemes.

3.2.15 National Health Laboratory Service Act, 37 of 2000 (as amended)
Provides for a statutory body that offer laboratory services to the public health sector. To provide for the establishment of a juristic person to be known as the National Health Laboratory Service, to provide for the abolition of the South African Institute for Medical Research, the National Institute for Virology, the National Centre for Occupational Health, certain forensic chemistry laboratories and all provincial health laboratory services.

3.2.16 Council for Medical Schemes Levy Act, 58 of 2000
Provides a legal framework for the Council to charge medical schemes certain fees. The Council for Medical Schemes referred to in section 1 of the Council for Medical Schemes Levies Act, 2000 (Act No. 58 of 2000) after consultation with the Minister of Health and with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance.

3.2.17 Mental Health Care Act, 17 of 2002
Provides a legal framework to provide for the care, treatment and rehabilitation of persons who are mentally ill, to set out different procedures to be followed in the admission of such persons, to establish Review Boards in respect of every health establishment, to determine their powers and functions, to provide for the care and administration of the property of mentally ill persons.

3.2.18 Nursing Act, of 2005
Provides for the regulation of the nursing profession.

3.2.20 International Health Regulations 2005
South Africa is party to the International Health Regulations (IHR) 2005, which provides for legislative tools for public health response to international prevention of diseases with the minimum interference to World Trade. The IHR set guidelines, make recommendations regarding the spread of communicable diseases of international concern, such as cholera, yellow fever plague and malaria, and includes recommendations on provision of port health services. Through these regulations, the DoH monitors the importation of goods into the country for compliance to national legislation.

3.3 Other legislation applicable to DOH

The following legislation has a direct bearing on human health and although custodianship lies with other government departments, the DOH operates within the framework of this legislation for protection of human health.

3.3.1 National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)
NEMA provides for cooperative environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment, institutions that will promote cooperative governance and procedures for co-ordinating environmental functions organising. Population

health is a primary goal for sustainable development; therefore, the environment has an influence on population health outcomes health and environmental management are intimately interconnected in that the environment influences health through physical, chemical, or biological factors.

3.3.2 NEM: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008)
Provides for the reform of the law regulating waste management to protect health and the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation.

3.3.3 NEM: Air Quality, 2004 (Act 39 of 2004)
Provides for the reform of law regulating air quality to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation. The quality of air, both indoor and ambient air are key determinants of air in that poor air quality can affect human health adversely and result in poor health outcomes of affected communities.

3.3.4 National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) and the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997)
Provide for fundamental reform of the law on water resources and for the right of access to basic water and sanitation, respectively. Water is life and, therefore the availability, quantity and quality of water is paramount for improved health outcomes.

3.3.5 NEM: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004)
Provide for the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity within the framework of NEMA 1998, and the protection of species and ecosystems that warrants protection. The release of Genetically Modified Organisms in the Environment can enter the human food supply and may pose a human health risk and therefore contribute to poor health outcomes because of introduced allergens, increased toxicity, decreased nutrition, and antibiotic resistance.

3.3.6 Agriculture and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act 36 of 1947), as amended
The act provides for the registration of fertilizers, farm feeds, agricultural remedies, stock remedies, sterilizing plants, and pest control operators; to regulate or prohibit the importation, sale, acquisition, disposal or use of fertilizers, farm feeds, agricultural remedies, and stock remedies; to provide for the designation of technical advisers and analysts. The use, sale of pesticides if not properly managed, can have a negative impact on health because of accidental or non-accidental poisonings.

3.3.7 Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993
Provides for the requirements that employers must comply with to create a safe working environment for employees in the workplace.

3.3.8 Criminal Procedure Act, Act 51 of 1977, Sections 212 4(a) and 212 8(a)
Provides for establishing the cause of non-natural deaths.

3.3.9 Children's Act, 2005 (Act No. 38 of 2005)
The Act gives effect to certain rights of children as contained in the Constitution; to set out principles relating to the care and protection of children, to define parental responsibilities and rights, to make further provision regarding children's court.

3.3.10 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993
Provides for compensation for disablement caused by occupational injuries or diseases sustained or contracted by employees in the course of their employment, and for death resulting from such injuries or disease.

3.3.11 The National Roads Traffic Act, 93 of 1996

Provides for the transportation of hazardous/dangerous goods, including the management of spillages, and further provides for testing and analysis of blood samples of offenders in relation to driving under the influence.

3.3.12 Border Management Authority Act, 21 of 2020

Provides for certain sections (7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12) into operation as proclaimed by the President of the Republic. To establish, organise, regulate, functions and control of Border Management Authority.

3.4 Environmental management related norms and standards

This section of the EMP list the environmental management related norms and standards as set by the DOH and those proposed by the DOH to provide guidelines for better management of health services for improved health outcomes and to provide means whereby compliance with health standards can be measured or assessed. These also include Regulations published by the DOH, Guidelines as well as strategies in relation to environmental management for health.

Table 6: Norms and Standards prescribed by DOH and Regulations published in terms of health legislation in relation to the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NORMS AND STANDARDS	OBJECTIVES OF THE NORMS AND STANDARDS	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF IMPLEMENTATION
Norms and standards for environmental health surveillance of premises and acceptable monitoring standards for Environmental Health Practitioners	▪ To promote compliance to environmental health related legislation by others; ▪ To provide a national approach in standardizing activities in the delivery of environmental health services and establish a level against which environmental health service delivery can be assessed and gaps identified; ▪ The providing means for setting a benchmark of quality against which delivery of environmental health services can be monitored; ▪ To facilitate the attainment of the highest possible level of environmental health and environmental health services by all involved.	2016
Health Infrastructure Norms and Standards Guidelines	▪ To provide public reference information and for application by provinces in planning and implementation of public sector facilities in relation to building engineering services and infrastructure design for waste management in health facilities and emergency centres.	2014
Health Infrastructure Norms and Standards Guidelines	▪ The guidelines are for public reference information and for application by Provincial Departments of Health in the planning and implementation of public sector health facilities in relation to Adult Physical Rehabilitation; Paediatrics and Neonatal Facilities; Maternity Care Facilities; Hospital Mortuary Services; CSSD; Catering Services; Facilities for Surgical Procedures; Mental Health; Linen and Laundry; TB Services; Inclusive Environments; Administration and Related Services; Training and Resources Centre; General Hospital Support Services; Adult Critical Care; Adult Inpatient Services; Nursing Education Institutions; Information Technology and Infrastructure; Materials and Finishes - a) Internal Floor Finishes, b) Internal Ceiling Finishes; c) Internal Wall Finishes; Security; Primary Health Care; Decommissioning; Maintenance; Facility Assembly Schedule Toolkit (FAST) User Guide; Order of Magnitude Estimator for Upgrades to Clinics; Order of Magnitude Estimator for Upgrades to Hospitals; Order of Magnitude Estimator for New Clinics; Order of Magnitude Estimator for New Hospitals; and Space Guidelines - Professional Service Provider Instructions for Quantity Surveyors and Architects.	2014
Norms and standards Regulations applicable to different categories of health establishments	▪ To guide, monitor and control critical risks to the health and safety of users by means of required systems and relevant supportive structures within different categories of health establishments, in order to provide safe, quality services to citizens.	2017

National core standards for health establishments	▪ Provides for setting the benchmark of quality care against which the delivery of health services can be monitored and provide for a national certification for compliance for health establishments with mandatory standards.	2011
Primary health care package for South Africa, a set of Norms and standards	▪ Provide for standards for facility based and community based clinic initiated services to ensure the provision of health services at acceptable levels.	March 2000
Ideal clinic framework and manual	▪ Sets out the standards for PHC facilities to provide good-quality health services.	Version 19 of July 2020
Ideal hospitals framework	▪ Sets out the standards for regional and districts hospitals to provide good-quality health services.	Version 1.8 of 2019

Table 7: Departmental Environmental Management Related Regulations

ACT	ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATION	OBJECTIVES	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF IMPLEMENTATION
National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003)	Regulations Relating to the Management of Human Remains, R363 of 2013.	Provide for the regulation of any public or private mortuaries, funeral undertakers premises, crematoriums, and private and public burial sites for protection of the environment and human health.	16 May 2013
	Regulations relating to the control of communicable diseases and the notification of Notifiable medical conditions, R495 of 1999.	Provides for the prevention and restriction of the control of communicable diseases.	30 October 1987
Hazardous Substances Act	Regulations for Group 1 Hazardous Substances	Provides for the regulation in respect of licensing of hazardous substance dealers and conditions of sale and for supply of Group I hazardous substances.	25 March 1977
	Declaration of Leaded Paint as a Group I Hazardous substance	Provide for the declaration of leaded paint as a Group 1 Hazardous substances and conditions of sale, handling and storage of lead containing substances.	31 July 2009
	Regulations relating to Group III Hazardous Substances	Provide regulation for the sale of electronic products.	14 April 1989
Food stuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act,	Regulations relating to the powers and duties of inspectors and analysts conducting	Provides for powers of inspectors and analysts in conducting inspections and analysis of food premises	20 April 2007

	inspections and analysis of food premises		
	Regulations relating to Labelling and Advertising of foodstuffs	Provides for the regulation of the labelling of foodstuffs, cosmetics and disinfectants for protection of public health	19 November 2010
	Regulations governing general hygiene requirements for food premises and the transport of food	Provides for certification of food handling premises, requirements for the transport of food and standards and requirements for food premises	23 November 2012
Health Professions Act,	Regulations defining the scope of profession for environmental health	Defines environmental management related functions to be performed by Environmental Health Practitioners to include; ➢ Water quality monitoring ➢ Food control ➢ Waste management and general hygiene monitoring ➢ Communicable diseases control ➢ Radiation control ➢ Health surveillance of premises ➢ Noise control ➢ Port health services ➢ Hazardous substances control; and ➢ Chemical safety	GG No 2009 amended

3.5 Description of DOHs POLICIES

The provision of health services, including environment health services in the country are underpinned by various policies, the aim thereof is to strengthen the health system in health services provision. The White Paper for the Transformation of health Systems in South Africa 1997 emphasizes key principles and implementation strategies towards the attainment of health services for all that aim to address disparities and inequalities in health care amongst South Africans.

The following Principles and implementation strategies outlined in the White Paper underpins the provision of health services, including environmental health in the country;

- All South Africans should be equipped with the information and the means for identifying behavioural change conducive to improvement of their health;
- People should be afforded the opportunity of participating actively in various aspects of the planning and provision of health services and updates on progress, results and emerging issues related to the health sector;
- Every South African has the right to a living and working environment which is not detrimental to his/her health and well-being;
- All persons should have access to knowledge on environmental health matters and the services available to them;
- Environmental health services should be accessible, acceptable, affordable and equitable, and must be implemented with the active participation of the communities;
- Environmental health services should contribute positively towards sustainable physical and socio-economic development;
- The establishment of effective environmental health surveillance is essential to determine whether the services are functional and effective and have a positive health impact.

The white paper also emphasizes the principles of cooperative governance and the need thereof in the implementation of strategies to promote environmental health as an implementation strategy. In view of the multidimensional and multidisciplinary nature of the interactive process between the environment and health, the Integrated Environment Health Management Strategy should interface with all sectors, which play a role in environmental health risk reduction. Existing mechanisms for intersectoral collaboration on various matters affecting environmental health such as water, sanitation and hygiene, hazardous substances management, chemical safety, climate change and communicable diseases control must be utilised to promote intersectoral action.

The DOH has published various policies, strategies and plans to provide a framework for provision of health services and for providing guidelines for protection of public health from environmental and other factors with a potential to spread or cause the onset of disease.

This section below outlines the description of DOHs policies that are designed to ensure compliance by others organs of state or persons for protection of human health.

Table 8: DOH policies with a bearing on environmental management

NAME OF POLICY, PLAN OR PROGRAMME	WHAT THE POLICY IS ABOUT	HOW DOH ENSURE COMPLIANCE TO POLICY, PLAN OR PROGRAMME	LIST OF AFFECTED ORGANS OF STATE	RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE AFFECTED ORGANS OF STATE	RESOURCES AVAILABLE TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE	LIFESPAN OF THE POLICY, PLAN OR PROGRAMME
White paper on the Transformation of the Health System in South Africa, 1997	Policy provides for a set of objectives and principles upon which the Unified National Health System of South Africa must be based, including ensuring the establishment of effective environmental health surveillance, which is essential to determine whether the services are functional and effective and have a positive health impact.	▪ Formulated norms and standards for provision of health services. ▪ Developed coordinated health information systems to monitor the progress of national health goals. ▪ Through regulation of health activities.	Provincial DOH, Private health sectors, and Municipality health authorities	Provision of primary health care services Provision of environmental health services	Financial and physical resources	**Since 1997**
Yellow Fever Policy	To prevent the introduction of Yellow fever into South Africa in line with the requirements of the International Health regulations (2005).	▪ Control measures exercised in all points of entry. ▪ By obtaining vaccination certificates from individuals travelling from areas determined by the WHO to be at risk of yellow fever transmission. ▪ Travellers	DHA ACSA	Border management Immigration	Financial and physical resources	**Updated 2011**

		unable to produce the required documentation are recommended for refusal of entry, or quarantined.				
A Policy on Quality in Health Care for South Africa.	Provides for quality assurance in health system to improve quality in health care in both the public and private sectors.	▪ Availability of monitoring standards.	Provincial DOH, District Health Authorities	Provision of community health care services	Human and financial resources	Since 2007
National Environmental Health Policy	Provides a framework within which environmental health services must be rendered in the country.	▪ Development of a national strategy with clear indicators to guide implementation of policy goals and objectives.	Provincial DOH Municipal Health Institutions of higher learning Research Institutions	Provision of provincial and municipal environmental health services	Human and financial resources	Since 2013
National Health Promotion policy and strategy	Clarifies the role of health promotion within the health sector and other sectors, and collaborative measures to ensure effectiveness of health promotion interventions in the country.	▪ Monitoring of indicators on the national strategy to guide policy implementation objective achievement.	PDOH DBE DSD Private sector DWS	Rendering of health promotion programmes.	Human and financial resources Appropriate education and behaviour change tools	2015-2019
The framework on Addressing the Social Determinants of Health using a multi sectoral	Promotes the adoption of a multi-sectoral approach in addressing social determinants of health, by linking	▪ National monitoring systems, stats SA, DHIS, national	Government departments DWS, DRDLR,DHS, DSD, DFFE,	Provision of basic services: Water, sanitation, housing, land reform, social grants,	Planning, Organisation, Financial, Policy, Human resources	Since 2014

approach	determinants to action.	household surveys.	DOEL	regulation of industry,		
Integrated School Health Policy	Provides for preventive and promotive services that address the health needs of school-going children and youth with regard to both their immediate and future health, through the provision of comprehensive, integrated school health programme as part of the PHC package within the Care and Support for Teaching and Learning (CSTL) framework.	▪ Mechanisms for monitoring and evaluation of by joined task team.	PDOH District health DBE Private education sector DSD	Provision of school health services Provision of Primary Health Care Services Social grant security Health Promotion	Financial and Human Resources	Since 2012
National Infection Control and Prevention Policy and Strategy,2020	To set minimum national standards for the effective prevention and management of health care associated infections, so that hazards associated with biological agents are minimised to patients, visitors and health care personnel in health establishments.	▪ Monitoring of facility infection control plans. ▪ Monitoring of the national surveillance system to monitor nosocomial infections. ▪ Capacity building.	District, Regional and Tertiary health establishments	Provision of health care services PDOH	Financial and Human Resources	Since April 2007
Adolescence and youth health policy	To improve the long-term health outcomes of the nation through targeting the youth as an especially strategic sector of the population,	▪ Monitoring of set indicators and capacity building for health care providers.	sub-district health District Health Provincial levels	Environmental protection School health services Nutrition services Reproductive health Health promotion	Human Resource and Capacity Building Finances	From 2012

Table 9: Plans and strategies

NAME OF PLAN/STRATEGY DESIGNED TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH DOHS POLICIES	WHAT THE PLAN/STRATEGY IS ABOUT	LIST OF AFFECTED ORGANS OF STATE	WHAT ARE THE RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE AFFECTED ORGANS OF STATE	LIFESPAN OF PLAN OR STRATEGY
The Health and Hygiene Education Strategy as it relates to Water Supply and Sanitation Services	To set out a comprehensive approach for the delivery of sustainable and effective health and hygiene education in South Africa, in relation to water supply and sanitation services, particularly at domestic level.	DOH DWS DBE COGTA WSA and WSPs	Provision of Water and Sanitation to communities and Schools; Primary health care and health promotion services; Support to municipalities on service rendering; Ensuring health and safety of the school environment	Since 2006
Climate change and Health Adaptation Plan	To provide a broad framework of health sector action towards the implementation of the NCCRP, and effectively manage inevitable climate change impacts on health through interventions that build and sustain the country's socio-economic and environmental resilience and emergency response capacity.	District and Metropolitan Municipalities Provincial Departments of Health DFFE DRDLR DBE COGTA	DEA is Climate change focal point DRDLR: formulation of database of areas vulnerable to climate change effects DBE: review and mainstream climate, health and environmental linkages in curricula. COGTA: ensure inclusion of climate sensitive health risks under disaster reduction strategy and plans. Ensuring adaptation to human health effects of climate change.	2014-2019
National Environmental Health Strategy,	To provide a practical guide for implementing environmental health services in order to provide equitable and sustainable health for all South Africans.	District and Metropolitan Municipalities Provincial DOH Academia Research Institutions	Rendering of environmental health services Training in environmental health Research in environmental health	Development stages
Environmental Health Impact Assessment of Development projects in South Africa	To ensure full consideration of health aspects in environmental impact assessments of development projects in the country.	PDOH Municipal health DFFE DMR	NEMA competent authorities in the EIA process Provision of health comment on EIA applications	Since 2014
National Lead Prevention	To reduce the risk associated with	Government	Legislative reviews, policies and guidelines	Ongoing

Strategy, 2020	human and environmental exposure to lead, in order to ensure protection of human health and environment in South Africa.	Depts DOH, DBE, DEFF, DWS, WHO poisoning information centres and NICD, research, CSIR, MRC, academic institutions, chemical industry, NGOs, civil society	development Legislation compliance monitoring Surveillance and monitoring lead exposure Conducting education and awareness activities	
National Strategic Plan on HIV, AIDS and TB , 2017-2022	To provide a framework to guide the activities of with a responsibility of rendering HIV/Aids and TB services in South Africa. The NSP guides the development of provincial strategic implementation plans, as well as sector implementation plans.	National, provincial and local government departments	Address social, economic, political, cultural and environmental factors that lead to increased vulnerability to HIV, STIs and TB infections. Mainstreaming HIV and TB management into core strategies of all relevant government departments.	2017-2022
Malaria Elimination Strategy for South Africa	The goal of this Malaria Elimination Strategic Plan is to achieve zero malaria transmission in South Africa by 2023.	National	Vector control, indoor residual spraying, effective diagnosis and treatment of cases in endemic and non-endemic areas	2019-2023
Integrated management of childhood illnesses package	Management of childhood illnesses to reduce the rate of child mortality in the country.	PDOH District and PHC	Provision of child health services	
Human resources in health plan	To ensure an appropriate, trained and sustainable health workforce in the country, in order to attain a vision to improve access to health care for all and health outcomes.	NDOH PDOH District Health Municipal Health	Provision of health services.	2012-2017
PHC re-engineering approach	To improve health outcomes through a ward based primary health care outreach approach.	District health	Primary Health Care Services	2011
Guidelines for the	The aim of this document is to outline	Provinces	Diagnosis, treatment, tracing, prevention and	2011

Management, Prevention and Control of Meningococcal Disease in South Africa	an approach to the management of a case of meningococcal disease, in order to strengthen the knowledge of the organism, the disease, the management of cases and contacts and encourage an appropriate public health response.	District	education.	
Public Hygiene Strategy and implementation plan in the context of COVID-19	Provide guidance for public hygiene measures towards the prevention and spread of the virus.	All departments at National, Province, District and the general public	Implement non-pharmaceutical interventions for prevention of the spread of COVID-19.	2020
Guidelines for the management of human remains in the context of COVID-19	Provide measures for management of COVID-19 mortal remains.	Province Municipalities	Implement measures to alleviate risk of infection in handling, preparation and storage of mortal remains	2020
Clinical Management of suspected or confirmed COVID-19 disease	Provides guidelines for testing, contact tracing, quarantine, isolation and treatment of suspected or confirmed COVID-19 disease cases.	National Province, District,	Ensure testing of suspected cases, facilitate quarantine of suspected cases, facilitate isolation of positive cases, tracing of contacts and treatment of confirmed cases.	2020
COVID-19 Environmental Health Response Guidelines	Guides environmental health services response and interventions for the control of the spread of COVID-19.	Municipalities	Monitor compliance to non-pharmaceutical interventions, monitor the handling and storage of mortal remains, public education and awareness	2020
Guidelines for symptom monitoring and management of essential workers for COVID-19 related illnesses	Enable early and timeous identification and diagnosis of workers at risk of COVID-19 infection.	National Province District	Early referral of cases, protection of unaffected workers, consumers, visitors and clients.	2020
Hand hygiene behaviour change strategy	To prevent and reduce the prevalence of diarrhoea and other diseases related to poor WSH, particularly in children under 5 years, through the promotion of safe hand hygiene practices as a key and proven intervention.	NDOH DBE DSD DWS Local government	Implementation of hygiene interventions in-line with the hygiene strategy	2016-2020

SECTION 4:

A DESCRIPTION OF PRIORITIES REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH THE DOHs POLICIES BY OTHER ORGANS OF STATE OR PERSONS

4. Health and Sustainable Development

The importance of investing in the improvement of people's health and supporting environment is a pre-requisite for sustainable development. A supportive environment for health is free from major health hazards, satisfies the basic needs of healthy living and facilitates equitable social interaction.

The WHO Global Strategy on Health, Environment and Climate change advocates for a way forward and priorities to be considered in responding to environmental health risks and challenges until 2030 and to ensure safe, enabling and equitable environments for health by transforming our way of living, producing, consuming and governing. Environmental risks to health are defined as all the environmental physical, chemical, biological and work-related factors external to a person, and all related behaviours, especially the part of the environment that can reasonably be modified. Known avoidable environmental risks cause about one quarter of all deaths and disease burden worldwide, amounting to at least a steady 13 million deaths each year. A healthy environment is vital for human health and development. Air pollution is one of the largest risks to health and alone causes many preventable deaths per year, many the world's population, including in South Africa is still exposed to unsafely managed water, inadequate sanitation and poor hygiene, resulting in preventable deaths, especially in children. A large fraction of malaria cases and other vector-borne diseases is closely linked to the management and manipulation of the environment, such as drainage, irrigation schemes or design of dams, and many workers die each year because their workplace is unsafe, and exposure to chemicals.

For promotion of health, key health priorities that are dependent on programmes in other policy agendas include, meeting basic needs such as water, sanitation and hygiene services, control of communicable diseases; protection of vulnerable groups; meeting urban health challenges; and reducing the risk from environmental pollution and hazards, such as environmentally sound management of toxic chemicals, hazardous substance control, waste management, sewage related issues, which are issues of concern for sustainable development.

Consistent with government outcome-based approach to improving service delivery, enhancing accountability to the public and enhancing performance management, the health sector environmental priorities to ensure attainment of overall health and wellbeing are outlined below;

Table 10: Health priorities and compliance required from others

Health priorities	Extent of compliance required
Address the social determinants that affect health and diseases	▪ Provision of basic water, sanitation and hygienic services especially to vulnerable members of society and vulnerable settings; ▪ Provision of adequate housing; ▪ Provision of safe water with regards to its microbiological, chemical and physical quality for human consumption; ▪ Ensure safe and adequate waste water treatment; ▪ Ensure safe handling and preparation of foodstuffs meant for public consumption and safe food with regards to its microbiological and chemical quality and availability; ▪ Prevent the pollution of the environment (land and water); ▪ Reduce, eliminate and avoid the pollution of the air; ▪ Provision of adequate housing; ▪ Provision of affordable and modern energy; ▪ Control the breeding of vectors and pests by controlling and managing waste generated.
Improving Maternal and child health ▪ Environmental Health ▪ Primary Health care ▪ Nutrition ▪ Health promotion ▪ Child health ▪ Women's health ▪ HIV/AIDS and Tuberculosis	▪ Provision of basic water, sanitation and hygienic services; ▪ Provision of adequate housing; ▪ Refuse removal services; ▪ Sewage and waste water management; ▪ Environmental pollution control; ▪ Agriculture; ▪ Provision of modern affordable energy; ▪ Occupational health and safety;
Prevent and reduce the disease burden and promote health	▪ Improve community health information, education and communication; ▪ Improve health literacy in all sectors; ▪ School nutrition programmes; ▪ Provision of child support grants to end hunger.
End epidemics of malaria and neglected tropical diseases, and combat hepatitis and other waterborne diseases	▪ Provision of adequate community and institutional water and sanitation services; ▪ Vector control management.
Sustainably reduce the number of illness and deaths from hazardous chemicals, air and water pollution	▪ Control the use of hazardous substances and chemicals; ▪ Air quality monitoring and management; ▪ Pesticide management.
Tobacco control	▪ Promote the cessation of the use of tobacco products;

Strengthen capacity of early warning, risk reduction and management of national health risks	▪ Health and community information management; ▪ Environmental surveillance;
Strengthen the prevention and treatment of substance abuse, including narcotic and drug abuse and harmful use of alcohol and halve the deaths and injuries from road traffic accidents.	▪ Community awareness and mobilisation by relevant sectors; ▪ Rehabilitation services; ▪ Law enforcement.

SECTION 5:

DESCRIPTION OF ARRANGEMENTS FOR COOPERATION WITH INTERNATIONAL AND OTHER NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS AND SPHERES OF GOVERNMENT

5. Arrangements for cooperation

Extensive environmental legislation has been passed in the country in the past 20 years, and though some sectors of government do address threats' to the environment and human health, a number of limitations still exist in integrating environmental and health considerations. Environment and health functions are fragmented, a shared responsibility between various government departments and as a result overlaps, and duplication of functions exists between the various departments. A lack of coordination and cooperation is still a challenge, with silo planning and implementation. The need for a harmonised institutional framework to ensure efficient coordination of environmental shared responsibilities and the effective delivery of services to communities has been identified globally, and there have been various calls for improved cooperation between health and environmental sectors.

Key priorities for cooperation include establishing an environment and health strategic alliance and promotion of joint planning and action, developing frameworks and strategies to address more effectively the issues of environmental impacts on human health, harmonisation of policies, plans and programmes to ensure integration in national strategic plans and strengthening systems for health and environment surveillance to allow measurement of interlinked health and environment impacts and to identify emerging risks, in order to manage them better.

In addition to the national legislation that is applicable to environmental management in South Africa, the country also participates in international organisations and agreement on the management of chemicals, waste, has signed, and ratified a number of international environmental conventions and agreements, of which DEFF is the national focal point. The DOH contributes towards implementation of the provisions of the following conventions and international obligations.

6.1 International obligations and arrangements for cooperation

6.1.1 IHR, 2005 implementation

The International Health Regulations, 2005 calls for a multi-sectoral/multidisciplinary approaches through national partnerships in strengthening health systems and ensure for effective disease prevention, preparedness and response alert and response systems by coordination of nation-wide resources. The IHR requires for countries to develop certain minimum core public health capacities, which includes the capacity to detect, assess, notify and report events; and the capacity to respond to promptly and effectively to public health risks and public health emergencies of international concern. The IHR requires strong cooperation between various government departments, spheres and entities to ensure an integrated country response to health emergencies. The National Joints Operation Committee is a key structure in the country established to respond to national disasters and emergencies, with key departments represented.

6.1.2 International Programme of Chemical Safety (IPCS)

The DoH is a member of the IPCS, whose overall objectives of the IPCS are to establish the scientific basis for assessing risks to human health and the environment from exposure to chemicals. This is achieved through an international peer review process, as a prerequisite for the promotion of chemical safety, and to provide technical assistance in strengthening national capacities for the sound management of chemicals. The IPCS works closely with the International Organisation for the Management of chemicals (IOMC) and the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) on aspects relating to data and information about chemicals. The United States Environmental Protection Agency (US-EPA) is another organisation that provides current reliable toxicity data that is of the utmost importance during the decision-making process.

South Africa is represented in the International Union of Toxicology (IUTOX) through its Toxicology Society, at whose meeting pertinent issues of global concern on toxicity of chemicals are discussed, of which the DOH forms part of the representation in that structure.

6.1.3 SADC protocol on health cooperation

South Africa co-ordinates the Health Sector of the Southern African Development Corporation (SADC) and has ratified the SADC Protocol on Health Co-operation. An implementation strategy for the protocol is finalised, taking into account the reorganisation of the SADC. Among the priority areas are HIV and AIDS for which a regional strategy has been developed.

6.1.4 SADC Malaria Elimination Eight Regional Initiative (E8)

E8 is a coalition of eight countries; Angola, Botswana, Eswatini, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe, who are working across national borders to eliminate malaria in the sub-region by 2030. It was formed in 2009 and is led by the Ministers of Health in eight countries; to plan, coordinate, and execute a regional malaria elimination strategy. As the malaria response arm of the Southern Africa Development Community (SADC), the E8 is pioneering an ambitious regional approach and driving collective action to end this deadly disease once and for all. Guided by the belief that countries are stronger when they work together, the E8 is building a model that will inform coordinated efforts in Southern Africa and beyond. Within the E8, member countries collaborate to address challenges that go beyond the scope or mandate of any one country, such as those associated with access to services for mobile and migrant populations, surveillance across connected malaria catchment areas in different countries, and pooling of specialized skills. A Technical Committee supports the E8 Ministerial Committee, and a Secretariat based in Windhoek, Namibia.

6.1.5 Rotterdam Convention

The Rotterdam Convention on the Prior Informed Consent Procedure for Certain Hazardous Chemicals and Pesticides in International Trade promotes a shared responsibility between exporting and importing countries in protecting human health and the environment from the harmful effects of hazardous chemicals. The responsibility of DOH in implementation of the provisions of this Convention is to investigate and monitor chemical poisoning cases to identify problematic chemicals under local conditions of use and to ensure the hazardous substances legislation is strengthened to support achievement of the objectives of the Convention.

6.1.6 Minamata Convention

The Minamata Convention on Mercury aims to reduce anthropogenic emissions and releases of mercury and mercury compounds. To support the objective of the Convention, the DOH has a role in terms of implementing measures to reduce the use of mercury based products in health care facilities, developing guidelines and management of mercury waste and mercury spillages through developing and implementing SOPs; and conducting education and awareness amongst health professionals and the public.

6.1.7 Stockholm Convention on persistent organic pollutants (POP)

Stockholm Convention is a treaty with an objective of protecting human health and the environment from adverse effects resulting from exposure to POP. In alignment with the Convention, the DOH has to strengthen its hazardous substances legislation to restrict and prohibiting the production, use, and import of chemicals listed in Annex A of the Convention.

6.2 National Strategic Health Cooperation arrangements

Health is a Concurrent National, Provincial and District Legislative Competence and the principle of cooperative governance that underpins this joint endeavour is spelt out in the Constitution. Various structures have been legislated in terms of the National Health Act to ensure cooperation and collaboration between the three spheres of government and ensure a strengthened health system.

6.2.1 National Health Council (NHC)

The NHC is a legislated body established in terms of the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003) as amended. Its membership comprises of the Minister of Health, who acts as chairperson; the Deputy Minister, the relevant members of Executive Councils; one municipal councillor representing organised local government; the Director-General Health and the Deputy Director-Generals of the department, a person employed and appointed by the national organisation contemplated in section 153(a) of the Constitution; and the head of the South African Military Health Services. The NHC advices the Minister on policy concerning any matter that will protect, promote and maintain the health of the population, including amongst others efficient coordination of health services, including environmental health.

The NHA further stipulates the establishment and composition of the Provincial Health Councils in every province and District Health Councils in every health district to deal with matters of health promote cooperative governance and advice executives on matters relating to health and health services in the respective areas.

6.2.3 National Health Council Technical Committee (NHCTECH)

The NHCTECH is an intergovernmental technical structure formulated to advice the NHC on technical matters that relates to National health Policy. The NHCTECH consist of the Director-General of Health as a chairperson, HODs in the 9 Provincial Departments of Health, Deputy Director-Generals and Chief Directors of NDOH. The NHCTECH provides technical support to the NHC on matters of legislation, policy and programme implementation.

6.3 Cooperative arrangements with other stakeholders

This section outlines various environmental and health areas of cooperation and shared responsibilities of DOH and other government departments and entities, and further describes existing arrangement, structures and mechanisms that are coordinated by NDOH and other structures for health and environmental cooperation.

Table 11: Areas of collaboration on DOHs environmental management functions

AREAS OF CO-OPERATION	LEGISLATION	STAKEHOLDERS
▪ Environmental Management, incl EIAs ▪ Air Quality management ▪ Environmental Pollution control ▪ Control of Hazardous Substances (Including Health Care Risk/General Waste) ▪ Chemicals management ▪ Climate change adaptation and mitigation ▪ Waste management	▪ NEMA ▪ NEM: Air Quality Act ▪ NEM: Waste Management Act ▪ Hazardous Substance Act	DFFE DOH
▪ Water, Sanitation and Hygiene	▪ National Health Act ▪ National Water Act	DWS
▪ Human settlements and health (WASH, air quality)	▪ National Health Act	DoHS
▪ Municipal Health Services	▪ National Health Act	COGTA
▪ Pesticides, ▪ Food security ▪ Animal health	▪ Hazardous Substance Act ▪ Fertilisers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act	DALRRD
▪ Conveyance of Hazardous Substances by Road Tankers and other means of transport; ▪ Health Services at a Point of entry	▪ National Road Traffic Act ▪ Hazardous Substance Act ▪ IHR 2005	DoT DoHA SARS
▪ Health, Hygiene and Safety at Workplace ▪ Management of Asbestos Related to Health Problems	▪ Occupational Health and Safety Act	DOEL
▪ National Outbreak Response Control of Communicable Diseases ▪ Delivery of health services	▪ International Health Regulations ▪ National Health Act	SANDF

The table below outlines other existing cooperative arrangements structures between DOH and other government departments, entities and stakeholders on matters that relates to environmental management and protection of human health.

Table 12: Cooperative governance structures/mechanisms

COOPERATIVE COMMITTEE/MOUs	DESCRIPTION OF THE PURPOSE OF CO-OPERAION MECHANISM	LIFESPAN (IF APPLICABLE)	COOPERATIVE MECHANISM PATNERS/ROLE PLAYERS	ARE PARTIES ROLE PLAYERS COMMITTED TO THE MECHANISM
Multistakeholder l Committee on Chemicals Management (MCCM)	To coordinate matters relating to chemicals management and hazardous substances.	Ongoing	DFFE DOH DALRRD, Industry Academia, NGO, DTI, NRCS, DoT, SARS, SABS, DEL	Yes
Border Management Agency	To coordinate all matters that relates to boarder management and the role of relevant departments.	Ongoing	DOT DFFE SARS DALRRD DHA DOH SAPS	Yes
Sub-Committee for EMPs/EIPs	To facilitate compliance with the requirements of Chapter 3 of NEMA: Procedures for Cooperative Governance. All listed national departments and provinces are required to develop EMPS and/or EIPS and report annually on progress with regards to implementation of the published EMPs/EIPs.	Ongoing	All listed national departments and all 9 provinces	Yes
National Sanitation Task Team	To provide oversight to the sanitation sector and coordinate sanitation provision and formulation of the necessary interventions were required by various role players.	Ongoing	DWS(lead) DOH DBE SALGA COGTA	Yes
Medical National Outbreak Preparedness and Response Team	To coordinate disease outbreak preparedness and response.	Ongoing	DOH (lead) DWS NICD DAFF WHO, SANDF	Yes
Integrated School Health	To coordinate on matters of health,	Ongoing	DOH	Yes

Programme	safety and education of children in the school environment.		DBE DSD	
National Climate Change Coordination Committee	To coordinate matters of climate change by sectors departments and stakeholders.		DFFE (lead) DAFF, DOL, DMR, DOL DOH, DWS	Yes
Negotiated Service Delivery Agreement: Outcome 2:	To facilitate agreement for cooperation between NDOH and other key role players in linked to the delivery of health outcomes.	Ongoing	DOH DSD, DWS, DEFF DAFF DOL,DMR,DOL, Correctional Services, NGOs, CBOs	Yes
SANA task team	To promote and foster the environment and health alliance through a Situational Analysis and Needs Assessment for the preparation of Joint Action plans for implementation of the Libreville Declaration on health and environment.	Ongoing	DOH DFFE DAFF	Not fully functional
Water Quality Task Team	To improve intersectoral collaboration on water quality for irrigation and agricultural purposes.	Ongoing	DAFF DWS DOH	Yes/Adhoc
WASH task team	To promote integration of Water, Sanitation and Hygiene aspects in decreasing child mortality rates.	Proposed from 2015	DOH (lead) UNICEF, DBE, DWS, WRC, Industry	Adhoc
National health climate change steering committee	To coordinate the implementation of the climate change and health adaptation plan.	Proposed from 2015	DOH DFFE DAFF Research bodies, DWS	Adhoc
Environmental health Interprovincial forum health	Improve communication and cooperation on Environmental health services provision.	Ongoing	NDOH, PDOH, Municipalities, SALGA	Yes

The DoH also cooperates and collaborates with various NGOs on technical matters, matters concerning health programmes, policy, plans, legislation and related aspects.

Table 13: Health Stakeholders

STAKEHOLDER/PARTNER	AREAS OF COLLABORATION
United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF)	▪ Reduction of Child mortality ▪ Reduction of maternal morbidity and mortality ▪ To reduce neonatal morbidity and mortality
WHO (World Health Organisations)	▪ Improvement of population health ▪ Diseases Control ▪ Environmental Health ▪ Child Health ▪ Health System is strengthening.
STOP TB	▪ Improve TB prevention, diagnosis and treatment amongst South African population at risk
CSIR (Centre for Scientific and Industrial Research)	▪ Health Research
WRC (Water Research Council)	▪ Health Research
STATSSA (Statistics South Africa)	▪ Health statistical support, Burden of disease trends
Medical Research Commission (MRC)	▪ Health Research
NCAS (National Council Against Smoking)	▪ Tobacco control and Smoking cessation
Heart and Stroke Foundation	▪ Improvement of the management of non communicable diseases ▪ Promotion of health lifestyles
Diabetes SA	▪ Reduction in the incidence of Diabetes ▪ Improve treatment and management of Diabetes ▪ Promotion of health lifestyles
National Institute for Communicable Diseases (NICD)	▪ Monitoring of Disease Trends, Prevention and Treatment
Institutions of Higher Learning	▪ Health research ▪ Training and Education
National Regulator for Compulsory Specification (NRCS)	▪ Provide technical guidance ▪ Test and register products
Universities of Higher Learning	▪ Health research ▪ Training of health professionals

SECTION 6:

PROPOSALS FOR THE PROMOTION OF OBJECTIVES AND PLANS FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS OF CHAPTER 5 OF NEMA

6. Integrated Environmental Management

Chapter 5 of the NEMA provides for the promotion of the application of appropriate environmental management tools in order to ensure Integrated Environmental Management (IEM) of activities.

The general objectives of purpose of integrated environmental management are to:-

a) Promote the integration of the principles of environmental management set out in section 2 of NEMA into the making of all decisions which may have a significant effect on the environment;
b) Identify, predict and evaluate the actual and potential impact on the environment, socio-economic conditions and cultural heritage, the risks and consequences and alternatives and options for mitigation of activities, with a view to minimising negative impacts, maximising benefits, and promoting compliance with the principles of environmental management set out in section 2 of NEMA;
c) Ensure that the effects of the activities on the environment receive adequate consideration before action are taken in connection with them;
d) Ensure adequate and appropriate opportunity for public participation in decisions that may affect the environment;
e) Ensure consideration of environmental attributes in management and decision-making which may have a significant effect on the environment;
f) Identify and employ the modes of environmental management best suited to ensuring that a particular activity is pursued in accordance with the principles of environmental management set out in section 2 of NEMA.

Table 11 below represents environmental health proposals on the implementation of integrated environmental management tools and proposals in which IEM will be implemented to achieve DOHs environmental management mandate.

Table 14: Proposals for the promotion of objectives and plans for the implementation of the procedures and regulations of chapter 5 of NEMA

IEM TOOL	PROPOSALS/ RECOMMENDATIONS FOR IMPLEMENTATION
Environmental Impact Assessment	Emphasis on consideration of potential human health impacts of development through health impact assessment A health impact assessment is defined as "a combination of procedures, methods and tools by which a policy, programme or project may be judged as to its potential effects on the health of a population, and the distribution of those effects within the population. The development and promotion of instruments for the systematic evaluation and mitigation of health impacts of development is a primary concern and should be considered integrated into the EIA process. While development in various sectors has resulted in tremendous socio-economic progress and improvements in the quality of life, the adverse impacts from these developments on the environment, social structure and human health have however, in most cases not been adequately assessed and addressed. It is therefore critical for the inclusion and integration of Health Impact Assessment in EIA for development projects, both in legislation and implementation, to ensure a comprehensive consideration of both negative and positive health impacts of a proposed development project. The integration of HIA into EIA will promote improved cooperation and collaboration of the health and environment sector with regards to environment and health issues and harmonisation of policies. The proposal is for EIA legislation to emphasise human health as part of the physical environment, therefore identifying HIA as one of the specialist studies required in EIA. Article 12 of the Minamata Convention calls for "development and implementation of strategies to identify assess and manage health and environmental impacts caused by mercury or mercury compounds contaminated sites". Therefore, collaboration between DOH and DEFF on issues of environmental impact assessments is critical.
Strategic Environmental Assessment	While many health determinants are directly affected by activities of other sectors (including those in which SEA is applied), there is no system in place to ensure involvement of health professionals in decision-making processes of other sectors. The legal provisions for SEA will present the health sector with an opportunity to influence developments in the environmental and development sector and provide a key platform for cross-sectoral dialogue on a range of issues in order to improve people's health and well-being. Health inclusive SEA can help identify opportunities and adopt action to prevent disease and to avert unnecessary health costs. Recognizing that a substantial share of the global burden of disease could be prevented through interventions that address the environmental root causes of disease, the return on investments made in primary prevention in the environmental domain can be considerable.
Environmental Risk Assessment	Environmental Risk Assessment is a systematic analysis of the likelihood that the environment will experience a specified level of harm as a result of an activity. Environmental decisions and actions will in all likelihood have an impact on human health; therefore, a health risk assessment should be integrated as part of ERA.

SECTION 7:
OUTCOMES AND KEY PRIORITY INDICATORS FOR EMP FOR 2020-2025

7. Performance assessment indicators and action areas

This section provides performance assessment indicators to be monitored and reported on for 2020-2025 EMP cycle. These EMP indicators are directly aligned to health sector indicators in the NDP, DOHs strategic plan and other mid-term sector priorities and plans.

Table 15: depicts the priority actions for 2020-2025 by the Department with regards to its environmental management functions

OUTCOME/STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	ACTION/ ACTIVITIES	RESPONSIBILITIES	PROPOSED TARGETS	INDICATORS
Eliminate Malaria by 2023, so that there is zero local cases in the country	Strengthen partnerships and coordination to support the planning, execution and monitoring of elimination efforts; Ensure optimal epidemic preparedness and effective response for Malaria at all levels; Strengthen surveillance systems.	NDOH PDOH	Form partnerships with other key sectors (Government stakeholders, NGOs, Civil society, Tourism and Farmers association); Ensure the timeous and adequate supply of quality assured commodities and equipment required for Malaria elimination. Monitor stock management at provincial and district level to ensure buffer stock is available; Strengthen cross border and inter-district collaboration for Malaria elimination; Establishment of cross border operational committees Synchronisation of cross border operations and harmonization of cross border policy; Development suitable plans for outbreak preparedness and response; Update epidemic thresholds at provincial, districts and sub-district levels;	▪ Strengthened partnerships and coordination to support the planning, execution and monitoring of elimination efforts. ▪ Optimal epidemic preparedness and effective response for Malaria at all levels available – all provinces reporting. ▪ Strengthened surveillance systems and fully functional.

			Update national surveillance guidelines and develop capacity through training of surveillance personnel, development of GIS capacity.	
Improve Environmental health and management services	Capacitate and support provinces and municipalities on implementation of national legislation and policies in rendering of EH services	NDOH	In-service training of approximately 1000 EHPs annually and other professionals on EHIAs, HCRW, water quality monitoring, port health and updated legislation.	#EHPs capacitated on various EH areas
	Monitor compliance of health care risk waste generators (public) to national legislation in the management of HCRW	NDOH, PDOH	Assess 20% of health facilities to be on the Implementation of the Health care waste legislation; Facilitate and monitor the appointment HCWO in health establishments (major generators); Assess 52 municipalities for availability of updated waste management plans in place;	% of health facilities compliant with legislation #facilities with HCWO appointed # Municipalities with updated WMPs and in place
	Ensure proper management of liquid waste, including sewage and industrial effluent;	District and Metropolitan Municipalities(DMs& MMs)	Monitor management of liquid waste, including sewage and industrial effluent in all relevant premises;	#industrial premises assessed for proper management of industrial effluent #sewage plants assessed for optimum operation;
	Strengthen legislation on chemicals management	NDOH, PDOH DMs &MMs	Finalize lead in paint Regulations and ppublish for public comments; Monitor the implementation of Lead Paint Regulations.	Lead in paint regulations gazetted and implemented.

	Ensure implementation of South African National Lead Exposure Prevention Strategy	NDOH PDOH	Develop implementation Plan. Establish National Lead Exposure Prevention Working Group. Conduct National workshop on National Lead Exposure Prevention Strategy.	Quarterly implementation report developed. Annual implementation report developed. National Lead Exposure Prevention Strategy Implementation monitored.
	License hazardous substances dealers and monitor compliance of premises to legislation	NDOH PDOH	Renew licenses of compliant Hazardous substances dealers; Monitor hazardous dealers premises; Inspect and issue licenses to new compliant applicants.	# licenses renewed and issued # premises inspected # new applicants assessed and licences issued
	Strengthen climate change and health adaptation implementation	NDOH PDOH	Finalise the review of the Climate Change adaptation plan. Conducting of Vulnerability Assessment. Development of an evidence-based white paper on National Climate Change and a Health Flagship Programme as well as establishing key implementation nodes in provinces and municipalities. Refresher training of national professionals and relevant stakeholders on various climate change and health. Develop the training manual for health sector.	Climate change plan approved Vulnerability assessment report available White paper available Training manual developed Climate change diseases surveillance integrated into existing systems

			Advocate for provision of equipment and supplies to laboratories and research institutions (Sign MOU with institutions). Advocate for specific expertise on health and environment linkages to be developed Review and mainstream (integrate) climate, health, and environmental linkages in curricula for basic education, higher education, and institution of higher learning Meeting and workshop relevant stakeholders i.e. HPCSA, Nursing Council, Tertiary Institutions, etc; Integrate surveillance of all climate-sensitive diseases. Establishment of partnership with WMO and national meteorological services for the implementation of the EWRS under the GFCS framework.	
	Eradication of mercury in health technology	NDOH, PDOH	Develop and maintain an inventory of emissions from relevant sources within health facilities. Training needed for doctors and nurses, science students, dentists, oral hygienists, dental technicians, dental chair assistants on environmental aspects of Hg exposure. Eradicate the use of mercury based medical devices	Inventory of emissions developed # nurses, doctors, science students, dental practitioners trained #facilities where mercury use has been eradicated

	Vector Control	NDOH DMs &MMs	Assess municipalities for vector control monitoring plans in the interest of public places. Coordination/response to vector borne and other disease outbreaks.	# Municipalities with vector control monitoring plans in place # Vector borne disease responded to
	Air quality	NDOH PDOH DMs&MMs	Implementation of Domestic Air Quality Guidelines (DAQG). Establishment and health focus group.	# of Municipalities implementing the DAQG Air quality focus groups established.
	Monitor the rendering of Municipal health services for compliance with EH National Norms and Standards	NDOH	Municipalities compliant with EH Norms and Standards.	# of municipalities assessed for adherence with the Norms and Standards in rendering their EH functions #of Municipalities compliant with EH norms and standards
Implement Environmental Health and management services	Monitoring the quality of domestic water supplies	PDOH DMs and MMs	Take monthly samples of domestic water supplies from WSAs; Take monthly samples of domestic water supplies from Non- WSAs; Take monthly samples of domestic water supplies from untreated water sources; Take environmental water samples for environmental disease surveillance (Cholera, Shigella, Hepatitis, Polio, Bilharzia);	# of domestic water samples taken for WSAs; # of domestic water samples taken for Non-WSAs; # of domestic water samples from untreated water sources; # of environmental samples taken;
	Health surveillance of premises	DMs and MMs	Monitor and assess premises the compliance of premises to environmental health legislation; Conduct environmental health	# of Health facilities inspected # of construction sites inspected

			impact assessment of development project.	# of Early Childhood Development Centres inspected # of Correctional Services centres and Police stations inspected # of Old age homes inspected # of schools and institutions of higher inspected # of offensive traders inspected #of EHIAs conducted # of development project sites inspected
	Surveillance and prevention of Communicable diseases, excluding immunisation Reduce the number of people requiring preventive chemotherapy for schistosomiasis	DMs and MMs	Promote health and hygiene aiming at preventing environmentally induced diseases and related communicable diseases; 50% of people requiring preventive chemotherapy for schistosomiasis.	# of community health and hygiene awareness campaigns conducted % of people requiring preventive chemotherapy for schistosomiasis reduced
	Monitoring of the disposal of the dead	DMs and MMs	Monitoring the business of an undertaker, mortuary and/or crematoria for the storage and cremation of human remains; Monitor exhumations and reburials or disposal of human remains;	# of undertakers, mortuaries; # of crematoria inspected; # of exhumations and

			Control the disposal of human remains at sea; Issue permits for importations and exportation of human remains.	reburials monitored; # of permits issued for burials at sea; # of importation and exportation permits issued.
	Environmental pollution control	DMs and MMs	Assess municipalities for availability of environmental pollution control in the interest of public health. Comment on environmental impact assessment applications and reports received.	# of municipalities with environmental pollution control plans in place; # of EIA applications and reports reviewed;
	Food control management	DMs and MMs	Collect chemical and microbiological food samples; Assess formal food premises for compliance to legislation; Assess the informal food trade for compliance to legislation; Assess milk parlours, dairies and milk sheds for compliance to legislation; Issue COAs to compliant food premises; Withdraw COAs of food premises for continued non-compliance.	# of chemical food samples taken; # of microbiological food samples taken; # of formal food premises inspected; # of informal food traders inspected; # of milk parlours, diaries or milk sheds assessed; # of COAs issued to compliant food premises; # of COAs of non-compliant food premises withdrawn.

	Radiation (ionising and non-ionising) monitoring and control	NDOH	Registration of ionising and non-ionising sources; Ensure proper disposal of all radiation waste materials from hospitals.	# of ionising and non-ionising radiation sources registered; # of disposal overseen or monitored.
	Noise control	DMs and MMs	Assessing the extent of noise pollution and its effect on human health.	# of complaints received and handled
Strengthen the provision of Port Health Services	Monitor and support to port of entry to ensure provision of health services in the point of entry are complaint with the International Health Regulations; Monitor the implementation of core capacities action plans in points of entry. Assess core capacities at 36 points of entry; Capacitate and train on implementation of legislation and guidelines in the provision of port health services; Strengthen preparedness and core response capacities for public health emergencies in line with IHR 2005;	NDOH	Monitor the implementation of core capacities action plans in points of entry; Monitor adherence to yellow fever policy by travellers from yellow fever endemic countries; Assess core capacities at 36; commercial points of entry; Review, evaluate and disseminate public health contingency plans covering all relevant sectors and services at POE; Screen travellers; 100% international travellers screened on arrival; International conveyances inspected; International consignments inspected; Training provided to port health officials.	# of Points of Entry assessed #POE with updated public health contingency plans # of Points of entry with core capacity action plans in place and implemented. # of international travellers (yellow fever endemic countries) with valid yellow fever certification %consignments inspected %conveyances inspected #port health officials trained #Port health officials trained.

Develop, review and environmental health and management related legislation, policies, strategies and guidelines.	Develop EM strategy for the public health sector Review EHIA Guidelines	NDOH	EM strategies and implementation Update and review HIA guidelines Advocate and monitor the training and appointment of EHPs as EMIs	EM Strategy available EHIA updated guidelines available # EHPs trained and appointed as EMIs
	Finalise the amendment and publication of the Hazardous substances Act and notices		Finalise and promulgate Hazardous substances Act and notices	HAS gazetted and notices
	Develop the National health water and sewerage management guiding standards		National health water and sewerage management guiding standards	Guideline distributed
	Review EH sections of the National Health Act		Review EH sections of the Health Act	NHA review published
	Develop the National Environmental Health Bill		Develop the National Environmental Health Bill	NEHB published
	Review EH policy of 2013		Review EH policy of 2013	Reviewed policy available
	Review the National Environmental health strategy		EH Strategy reviewed and implemented	EH strategy reviewed
	Finalize the review EH norms and standards		EH norms and standards reviewed and gazetted	EH norms and standards gazetted
	EH Regulations finalisation		EH Regulations Promulgated under the NHA	EH Regulations gazetted
	Port health regulations finalisation		Port Health Regulations Promulgated under the NHA	Regulations gazetted
	Review port health standard operating procedures		Port health SOPs reviewed	Reviewed port health SOPs available
	Finalize the National Climate Change and Health Adaptation Plan 2021-2025		National Climate Change and Health Adaptation reviewed and implemented	NCCHAP available
	Finalize the Heat Health Action Guidelines		Heat health action guidelines approved	Heat health action guidelines approved and

				distributed for implementation
	Formulate Policy Directive on the phase out of mercury added products (MAPs) Development and adoption of MAP in Health Care Phase Out Guidelines	Policy Directive Formulated. Guidelines developed and adopted.	Formulate Policy Directive on the phase out of mercury added products (MAPs). Development and adoption of MAP in Health Care Phase Out Guidelines.	Policy Directive Formulated. Guidelines developed and adopted.
Establish a coordinated disease surveillance system for Nofitiable Medical conditions	Finalise the surveillance system in collaboration with the NICD Monitor the notification, investigation and tracing of contacts at district level Strengthen collaboration with other sectors for joint planning and response activities Training of outbreak response teams Strengthen health research	NDOH	Strengthen the disease surveillance system Monitor the notification, investigation and tracing of contacts at district level Strengthen collaboration with other sectors for joint planning and response activities Training of outbreak response teams Strengthen health research	Monitoring reports on the notification, investigation and tracing of contacts at district level Strengthen collaboration with other sectors for joint planning and response activities # of outbreak response teams trained Strengthen health research
Reduce maternal, child and neonatal mortalities	Improve access to maternal health Services Protect children against vaccine preventable diseases Improve the Integrated Management of Childhood Diseases services	NDOH PDOH Districts	Improved access to maternal health Services Children vaccinated against preventable diseases Improved Integrated Management of Childhood Diseases Services	<100 per 100 000 live births; <10 per 1,000 live births; <20 per 1000 live births <25 per 1,000 live births
Drive national health wellness and healthy lifestyle campaigns to reduce the burden	Make significant progress towards ending TB by 2035 through improving prevention and treatment strategies Reduce premature mortality from Non-	NDOH PDOH Districts	Significant progress made towards ending TB by 2035 through improving prevention and treatment strategies	95% by 2024/25 8 510 deaths 26%

of disease and ill health	communicable diseases by 10%		Premature mortality from Non-communicable diseases reduced by 10%	
Enabling legal framework created for the implementation of NHI Bill	Progressively review and implement the Equitable share model for financing health care; Progressively review and implement Conditional grants of the health sector	NDOH	Equitable share model for financing health care progressively reviewed and implemented Conditional grants of the health sector progressively reviewed and implemented	Equitable share model for financing health care progressively reviewed and implemented Conditional grants of the health sector progressively reviewed and implemented
Roll-out a quality health improvement programme in public health facilities to ensure that they meet the quality standards required for certification and accreditation for NHI;	Certification of public health facilities by OHSC; Expand the Ideal Clinic Programme; Public hospitals obtaining 75% and above on food service quality assessments;	NDOH	100% of PHC facilities and 60% of Hospitals certified by the OHSC; 100% primary health care facilities qualify as Ideal Clinics; 100% Hospitals obtain 75% and above on the food service quality Assessment.	% of public health facilities certified by OHSC; % of PHC facilities that qualify as ideal clinics; %of public hospitals obtaining 75% and above on food service quality assessments;
Develop and implement a comprehensive HRH strategy 2030 and a HRH plan 2020/21-2024/25 to address the human resources requirements, including filling critical vacant posts	HRH Plan for 2020/21 – 2024/25	NDOH PDOH Districts	HRH Plan for 2020/21 – 2024/25 implemented	HRH Plan for 2020/21 – 2024/25 implemented
Expand the primary healthcare system by integrating community Health Workers into the public health system.	Promote community participation to ensure health system responsiveness and effective management of their health needs	NDOH PDOH	100% of PHC facilities with functional Clinic Committees; 100% of all Hospitals with functional Hospital Boards; 100% of households with low Socio Economic status visited by CHWs	% of PHC facilities with functional Clinic Committees % of Hospitals with functional Hospital Boards

				% of households with low Socio Economic status visited by CHWs
Implement the costed infrastructure plan to improve efficiency and effectiveness of health services delivery	Refurbish, repair and maintain public health facilities	NDOH	80% of public health facilities refurbished, repaired and maintained	% of public health facilities refurbished, repaired and maintained

8.1 Priority Environment and Health monitoring Indicators

Environmental health indicators are based on known or plausible cause-and-effect relationships between the ***environment*** and ***health***. The ***indicators*** provide information for action, and key evidence to help NDOH in decision-making and raise awareness of environmental health risks for improvement of human health. These indicators help support and monitor policy on environment and health at all levels.

EH Indicators are critical for NDOH to;
- Help monitor trends in the *state of the environment*, in order to identify potential risks to health;
- Monitor *trends in health*, resulting from exposures to *environmental risk factors*, in order to guide policy;
- Compare areas in terms of their environmental health status, so as to help *target action* where it is most needed or and *allocate resources* where they are needed most; and
- Monitor and assess the *effects of policies* or other interventions on public health;

In addition, climate change and health adaptation monitoring indicators are monitored annually. These indicators were developed as part of the implementation of the Climate Change and Health Adaptation Plan, and are critical to NDOH to monitor;

- Health system readiness to deal with health impacts of climate change; and
- Climate change related health conditions;

These indicators however do not monitor health sector mitigation to climate change, which will be included during the 2020-2025 reporting period.

EH indicators:

- Child under 5 years' diarrhoea with dehydration incidence;
- Cholera cases reported/notified Child under 5 years' severe acute malnutrition incidence;
- Domestic water compliance rate;
- Malaria cases reported;
- Food bacteriological compliance rate;
- Food chemical compliance rate;
- Hazardous substance dealer's compliance rate;
- Health care risk waste generator compliance rate;
- Notifiable diseases investigation rate (incidence of reported pesticide, mercury, lead, food, diarrhoea);
- Tobacco premises compliance rate;
- International inspection compliance rate; and
- International conveyance compliance rate;

Significant health events – indicators on mortality and burden of Disease

- Life expectancy;
- Maternal mortality ratio;
- Infant mortality rate;
- Child under 5 mortality rate;
- TB deaths;

Table 16: Climate change and health adaptation indicators

Indicator name	Measure	Indicator definition	Purpose to Climate Change	Source of data
Child under 5 years with severe acute malnutrition incidence	Per 1000	Children under 5 years newly diagnosed with severe acute malnutrition per 1,000 children under 5 years in the population	Children are identified as sensitive to climate change impacts (drought, warm/high temperatures, and floods) which can affect safe drinking water, survival/sufficiency of food crops, food prizes, thereby contributing to malnutrition.	DHIS, Integrated Management of Childhood Illnesses (IMCI)
Child under 5 with years diarrhoea with dehydration incidence	Per 1000/%	Children under 5 years newly diagnosed with diarrhoea with dehydration per 1,000 children under 5 years in the population	Monitors prevention of diarrhoea with dehydration (IMCI classification) in children under 5 years diagnosed once only. Follow-up visits for the same episode of diarrhoea are not counted. Low rainfall and high/warm temperature can influence increase of diarrheal cases.	DHIS, IMCI
Cholera cases reported/notified	Count indicator	Number of reported/notified cholera cases in a province	Monitors the incidences of cholera cases to ensure prevention and stability of cases. Salinity, sunlight, and high temperature influences growth of cholera bacteria while rainfall influences its spread.	Surveillance, CDC, NICD
Notifiable diseases investigation rate (incidence of reported pesticide, mercury, lead, food, diarrhoea);	%	Notifiable medical conditions (NMC) reported to the District Health Office that have been investigated by an EHP.	Monitors the number of NMC that have been reported and investigated for case management and tracing purposes. High temperatures may influence high prevalence of animal and crop pest that would lead to the increased usage of pesticides, food poisoning and diarrhoea incidences	DHIS
Malaria cases reported	Count indicator	Number of reported/notified Malaria cases in a province	Monitors the incidences of Malaria cases in a province to ensure prevention and stability of cases. Unusual high rainfall, humidity and warm temperatures influence survival and reproduction of vectors thereby contributing to spread of malaria cases.	DHIS, Malaria, NICD

Indicator name	Measure	Indicator definition	Purpose to Climate Change	Source of data
Yellow fever cases reported/notified	Count indicator	Number of reported/notified Yellow fever cases in a province	Monitors the incidences of Yellow fever cases in a province to ensure prevention and stability of cases. Unusual high rainfall, humidity and high/warm temperature influence the survival and reproduction of vectors thereby contributing to spread yellow fever.	Surveillance, CDC, NICD.
Dengue fever cases reported/notified	Count indicator	Number of reported dengue fever cases in a province	Monitors the incidences of dengue fever cases in a province to ensure prevention and stability of cases. Unusual high rainfall, humidity and high/warm temperature influence survival and reproduction of vectors thereby contributing to spread of Dengue fever.	NICD, Surveillance, CDC
West Nile virus cases reported/notified	Count indicator	Number of reported West Nile virus cases in a province	Monitors the incidences of West Nile virus cases in a province to ensure prevention and stability of cases. Unusual high rainfall, humidity and high/warm temperature influence survival and reproduction of vectors thereby contributing to spread of West Nile virus cases.	NICD/ Surveillance/CDC
Rift Valley Fever cases reported/notified	Count indicator	Number of reported Valley Fever cases in a province	Monitors the incidences of Rift Valley Fever cases in a province to ensure prevention and stability of cases. Unusual high rainfall influence survival and reproduction of vectors thereby contributing to spread of Rift Valley Fever.	NICD, Surveillance, CDC
Emergency Medical Services (EMS) P1 urban response under 15 minutes rate	%	Emergency P1 calls in urban locations with response times under 15 minutes as a proportion of EMS P1 urban calls. Response time is calculated from the time the call	Monitors compliance with the norm for critically ill or injured patients to receive EMS within 15 minutes in urban areas, to ensure an effective EMS service in urban areas when casualties occur as a result of climate event.	EMS, DHIS

Indicator name	Measure	Indicator definition	Purpose to Climate Change	Source of data
		is received to the time of the first dispatched medical resource arrives on scene		
Mental health case load	%	Mental health care patients as a proportion of total PHC head count in the facility	Monitors access to and utilization of mental health services in the PHC facilities to determine availability of mental health services in case of need by affected disadvantage populations in case of extreme climate events.	DHIS, mental health
EMS P1 rural response under 40 minutes rate	%	Emergency P1 calls in rural locations with response times under 40 minutes as a proportion of EMS P1 rural calls	Monitors compliance with the norm for critically ill or injured patients to receive EMS within 40 minutes in rural areas, to ensure an effective EMS service in rural areas when casualties occur as a result of climate event.	EMS, DHIS

Table 17: Environmental health monitoring indicators

Indicator name	Measure	Indicator definition	Purpose to Environmental Health	Source of data
Domestic water compliance rate;	Count indicator	Domestic water samples collected and analysed from water services authorities and non -water services authorities that complies with SANS 241.	Monitors domestic water samples for fitness for human consumption.	DHIS
Surface water safety;	Count indicator	Surface water samples collected and analysed for presence of diseases circulating in the water environment.	Monitors rivers, streams and other surface waters for presence of environmental indicators for health	DHIS
Food bacteriological compliance rate;	%	Food samples collected for bacteriological analysis in accordance to the Foodstuffs, cosmetics and Disinfectants Act 54 of 1972.	Monitors foodstuffs for microbiological variables and fitness for human consumption.	DHIS

Food chemical compliance rate;	%	Food samples collected for chemical analysis in accordance to the Foodstuffs, cosmetics and Disinfectants Act 54 of 1972.	Monitors chemical levels in foodstuffs for fitness for human consumption.	DHIS
Hazardous substance dealer's compliance rate;	%	Hazardous substances dealers inspected that comply with the Hazardous Substances Act 15 of 1973.	Monitors compliance of hazardous substance dealer's premises to legislative requirements.	DHIS
Health care risk waste generator compliance rate;	%	Health care waste generators inspected for compliance to relevant legislation.	Monitors compliance of health care facilities with waste management requirements.	DHIS
International conveyance inspection rate;	%	International consignment arrivals at each point of entry that have been inspected according to the Port Health Standard Operating Procedures.	Monitors inspections of all international consignments entering the country for control of transboundary movement of communicable diseases.	DHIS
International conveyance compliance rate;	%	International conveyances arrivals at each point of entry that have been inspected and complied with the International health Regulations, 2005.	Monitors all international conveyances entering the country for compliance to health regulations for the control of transboundary movement of communicable diseases.	DHIS

Table 18: Burden of disease and mortality indicators

Indicator name	Measure	Indicator definition	Purpose to Health	Source of Information
Maternal Mortality Ratio (MMR)	%	Maternal death is death occurring during pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of	Measures deaths of women during the period of birth	Reports produced by the National committee of Confidential Enquiry into Maternal deaths (NCCEMD)

		the duration and site of pregnancy and irrespective of the cause of death (obstetric and non-obstetric) per 100,000 live births in facility		
Neonatal (<28 days) Mortality Rate (NMR)	%	Neonates (0-28 days) who died per 1000 live births	Measures deaths of children in the first 28 days of life	Annual Rapid Mortality surveillance report published by MRC
Infant (<1 year) Mortality Rate (IMR)	%	Children under 1 years who died as a proportion of all live births	Measures death in children under 1 year	Annual Rapid Mortality Surveillance report published by MRC
Child (<5 years) Mortality Rate (U5MR)	%	The proportion of children who died before the age of 5 years	Measures death in children before the age of 5 years	Annual Rapid Mortality Surveillance report published by MRC
Number of TB deaths	Count indicator	Total number of deaths due to TB	Measures number of deaths due to TB complications	StatsSA, Causes of Death Reports

CONCLUSION

The linkages between the status of the environment and human health cannot be underestimated. When hazards exist in the environment and humans are exposed to these hazards, a relationship is established between the exposure level to these hazards and health outcomes of the particular community. Environmental health is therefore a key practice that seeks to protect human health by combating physical, chemical, social and biological threats in the environment. South Africa is in that era as a developing country, which necessitates improved environmental health management approaches and systems.

The success of environmental health is dependent on improved cooperation and collaboration with other government sectors and stakeholders in ensuring improved community health outcomes.

DOHs 4th Edition EMP align with the purpose and objects of the Chapter 3 of NEMA, which aim to:

- Give effect to the principles of co-operative governance outlined in Chapter 3 of the Constitution;
- Secure the protection of the environment for sustainable development;
- Monitor the achievement, promotion and protection of a sustainable environment by coordinating and harmonising environmental policies, plans and programmes and decisions by government; and
- Prevent unreasonable actions by provinces in respect of the environment in order to minimise duplication of procedure and functions and to promote consistency in the exercise of functions.

Chapter 3 of NEMA therefore advances the opportunity to strengthen cooperation and collaboration between the DOH and other government departments and spheres particularly on matters in the environment that may impact negatively on human health if not properly managed, through the harmonisation of policies, plans and programmes in relation to the environment and therefore public health.

Therefore, the DOHs 4th Edition EMP outlines existing mechanisms for effective cooperation and collaboration with relevant stakeholders and organs of state on matters that relates to the environment and human health. The DOH through its 4th Edition EMP aim to strengthen these mechanisms and continue to advocate for the consideration of health in all policies, to strengthen compliance monitoring to environmental health legislative prescripts, as well as to improve adherence to procedures and principles of NEMA in the provision of health care services.

The DOH will report on progress made with regards to implementation of its EMP annually in terms of Section 16 (1b), of Chapter 3 of NEMA to the subcommittee for Environmental Implementation Plans/Environmental Management Plan (EIPs/EMPs). Any new priorities, new objectives, change in time-frames and additional commitments, programmes etc will be outlined therein.

The DOH will implement its EMP within existing budget lines and voted funds.

Nicholas Crisp

DR N CRISP
ACTING DIRECTOR-GENERAL: HEALTH
DATE: 16/11/2021

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2601 **7 October 2022**

INFORMATION REGULATOR (SOUTH AFRICA)

Ensuring protection of your personal information and effective access to information

Address: 27 Stiemens Street, 4th Floor
JD House Building, Braamfontein,
Johannesburg, 2017
Tel: 010 023 5214
Fax: 0865003351
E-mail: POPIACompliance@inforegulator.gov.za

27 SEPTEMBER 2022

NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 62(1) OF THE PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION ACT NO 4 OF 2013 (POPIA) CODE OF CONDUCT: THE BANKING ASSOCIATION SOUTH AFRICA(BASA)

1. In terms of the provisions of section 62(1) of POPIA, the Information Regulator (Regulator) gives notice of issuing a code of conduct submitted by The Banking Association South Africa to the Regulator on 31 May 2022 that deals with how personal information will be processed in the credit sector.
2. On 24 June 2022, the Regulator gave notice upon receipt of the Code in terms of the provisions of section 61(2) of POPIA for submissions to be made on the code of conduct to be issued.

3. The purpose of the code of conduct is to-

   3.1. promote appropriate practices by members of BASA governing the processing of personal information in terms of POPIA;

   3.2. encourage the establishment of appropriate agreements between members of BASA and third parties, regulating the processing of personal information as required by POPIA and dictated by good business practice; and

   3.3. to establish procedures for members of BASA to be guided in their interpretation of principally POPIA, but also other laws or practices governing the processing of personal information, allowing for complaints against credit bureau to be considered and remedial action, where appropriate, to be taken.

4. The code of conduct governs-

   4.1. the processing of personal information (including consumer credit information) by credit bureau that are members of BASA in compliance with POPIA and The Banks Act, 94 of 1990;

4.2. where appropriate, agreements that may need to be concluded between members of BASA and third parties promoting, and to the extent possible ensuring that personal information is processed in compliance with POPIA; and

4.3. the enforcement by BASA of the provisions of the code of conduct,

5. The Regulator has considered the proposed code of conduct in terms of section 60 of POPIA, and herein provides notice that an application for the issuing of a BASA code has been successful and it is being issued in pursuance of section 62(1) as follows:

5.1. copies of the code are available for inspection free of charge and for purchase;

5.2. copies of it are available on the Regulator's website as long as the code remains in force;

5.3. The BASA code is binding on every class or classes of body, industry, profession or vocation referred to therein.

5.4. The Regulator may on its own initiative review the operation of an approved code within a five (5) year period or as and when deemed necessary.

5.5. The outcome of the review of a code may inform a decision by the Regulator to revoke an approved code.

6. A code of conduct issued under section 60 of POPIA will come into force on the 28th day after the date of its notification in the Gazette.

7. A copy of the code of conduct will be made available on the Regulator's website, alternatively, a request for a copy of the code may be made by addressing correspondence to email address: POPIACompliance@inforegulator.org.za

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 2602 **7 October 2022**

INFORMATION REGULATOR (SOUTH AFRICA)

Ensuring protection of your personal information and effective access to information

Address: 27 Stiemens Street, 4th Floor
JD House Building, Braamfontein,
Johannesburg, 2017
Tel: 010 023 5214
Fax: 0865003351
E-mail: POPIACompliance@inforegulator.gov.za

27 SEPTEMBER 2022

NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 62(1) OF THE PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION ACT NO 4 OF 2013 (POPIA) CODE OF CONDUCT: CREDIT BUREAU ASSOCIATION (CBA)

1. In terms of the provisions of section 62(1) of POPIA, the Information Regulator (Regulator) gives notice of issuing a code of conduct submitted by Credit Bureau Association (CBA) to the Regulator on 25 May 2022 that deals with how personal information will be processed in the credit sector.
2. On 24 June 2022, the Regulator gave notice upon receipt of the Code in terms of the provisions of section 61(2) of POPIA for submissions to be made on the code of conduct to be issued.

3. The purpose of the code of conduct is to-
   - 3.1. promote appropriate practices by members of CBA governing the processing of personal information in terms of POPIA;
   - 3.2. encourage the establishment of appropriate agreements between members of CBA and third parties, regulating the processing of personal information as required by POPIA and dictated by good business practice; and
   - 3.3. to establish procedures for members of CBA to be guided in their interpretation of principally POPIA, but also other laws or practices governing the processing of personal information, allowing for complaints against credit bureau to be considered and remedial action, where appropriate, to be taken.

4. The code of conduct governs-

4.1. the processing of personal information (including consumer credit information) by credit bureau that are members of CBA in compliance with POPIA and National Credit Act, 34 of 2005 (NCA);

4.2. where appropriate, agreements that may need to be concluded between members of CBA and third parties promoting, and to the extent possible ensuring that personal information is processed in compliance with POPIA; and

4.3. the enforcement by CBA of the provisions of the code of conduct,

5. The Regulator has considered the proposed code of conduct in terms of section 60 of POPIA, and herein provides notice that an application for the issuing of a CBA code has been successful and it is being issued in pursuance of section 62(1) as follows:

5.1. copies of the code are available for inspection free of charge and for purchase;

5.2. copies of it are available on the Regulator's website as long as the code remains in force;

5.3. The CBA code is binding on every class or classes of body, industry, profession or vocation referred to therein.

5.4. The Regulator may on its own initiative review the operation of an approved code within a five (5) year period or as and when deemed necessary.

5.5. The outcome of the review of a code may inform a decision by the Regulator to revoke an approved code.

6. A code of conduct issued under section 60 of POPIA will come into force on the 28th day after the date of its notification in the Gazette.

7. A copy of the code of conduct will be made available on the Regulator's website, alternatively, a request for a copy of the code may be made by addressing correspondence to email address: POPIACompliance@inforegulator.org.za

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE, INDUSTRY AND COMPETITION

NO. 2603 **7 October 2022**

CO-OPERATIVES THAT HAVE BEEN REMOVED FROM THE REGISTER

1. EDEN BUTCHERY CO-OP LTD (2011/003639/24)
2. NISIPHE SUPPLY AND MULTI PURPOSE PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2016/002470/24)
3. HANTAMVILLE PRIMARY AGRICULTURAL CO-OP LTD (2021/600625/24)
4. JO JO LIMA AGRICULTURAL PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2020/006087/24)
5. YOUTH IN MOLOKOLLA DITSHABA AGRICULTURAL PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2015/014727/24)
6. KITSO LESEDI DEVELOPMENT PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2018/006565/24)
7. MPITELENG MILK PRODUCT PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2012/014216/24)
8. LEAD AFRICA ADVENTURES CO-OP LTD (2011/002451/24)
9. MASONGE MULTI-PURPOSE CO-OP LTD (2013/015031/24)
10. GOLDEN LADIES MULTI-PURPOSE PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2017/001287/24)
11. SIYENDOSI MULTI PURPOSE PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2014/006985/24)
12. NOMPUCUKO CLEANING SERVICES PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2010/004018/24)
13. PERFECT EVENTS MULTI- PURPOSE PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2014/017034/24)
14. AMAQHAWEKAZI TRADING PRIMARY CO-OP LIMITED (2014/004357/24)
15. ZETHEMBE ART AND CRAFT CO-OP LTD (2011/007408/24)
16. QHAMANI CLEANSING PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2011/008467/24)
17. EASTERN CAPE KEYMASTERS CO-OP LTD (2013/015782/24)
18. LENONG AGRICULTURAL PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2013/008740/24)
19. AMBESIWE AMAKHOSIKAZI CATERING AND GENERAL SERVICES PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2013/009696/24)
20. QHAWEKAZI ONE 2017 PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2017/012253/24)
21. KHUYAKHANYO PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2019/008959/24)
22. ISITHELO CLOTHING WORKER PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2017/009554/24)
23. PALESA TSA BASOTHO CO-OP LTD (2013/007401/24)
24. FRESHLEY GOUNDED VALLEY PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2013/018826/24)
25. GROUP 8 PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2017/009825/24)
26. THALITHA-KUM PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2012/005522/24)
27. LUPFUMO FARMER PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2013/001301/24)
28. UMBUZO MULTIPURPOSE PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2016/000701/24)
29. UMNDENI WORKWEAR WORKER PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2018/005918/24)
30. NOMZAMO SEWING AND BEADING PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2011/000081/24)

Notice is hereby given that the names of the abovementioned co-operatives have been removed from the register in terms of the provisions of section 71A of the Co-operatives Amendment Act, No 6 of 2013.
Any objections to this procedure, which interested persons may wish to raise, must together with the reasons therefore, be lodged with this office before the expiration of the period of thirty days.

REGISTRAR OF CO-OPERATIVES
Office of the Registrar of Co-operatives
Dti Campus
77 Meintjies Street
Pretoria
0002

Private Bag X237
Pretoria
0001

General Notices • Algemene Kennisgewings

DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR

NOTICE 1323 OF 2022

LABOUR RELATIONS ACT, 1995

NOTICE OF INTENTION TO CANCEL THE REGISTRATION OF TRADE UNION

I, Lehlohonolo Molefe, Registrar of Labour Relations, hereby, in terms of section 106(2B) give notice of my intention to cancel the registration of **Chemical Wood and Allied workers Union (CWAWU) (LR2/6/2/1746**) for the following reason:

- The organisation failed to comply with the provisions of section 98, 99 and 100 of the Act
- The organisation ceased to comply with its constitution

This office is of the view that the trade union ceased to function as envisaged by the Act.

The union and all interested parties are hereby invited to make written representations as to why the registration should not be cancelled. **Only representations pertaining to this Notice will be considered. All correspondence should refer to case number: 2022/193.**

Objections must be lodged to me, c/o the Department of Employment and Labour, Laboria House, 215 Francis Baard Street, PRETORIA. [Postal address: Private Bag X117, PRETORIA, 0001, Email: japhta.tlou@labour.gov.za ; mary.ngwetjana@labour.gov.za], within 60 days of the date of this notice.

REGISTRAR OF LABOUR RELATIONS

NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATION

NOTICE 1324 OF 2022

FOOD SAFETY AGENCY (PTY) LTD

AGRICULTURAL PRODUCT STANDARDS ACT, 1990 (ACT NO. 119 OF 1990)

INVITATION FOR COMMENTS ON THE PROPOSED INSPECTION FEES FOR 2022/2023 FOR INSPECTIONS AND SAMPLING ON CERTAIN RAW PROCESSED MEAT PRODUCTS

Food Safety Agency (Pty) Ltd, the designated assignee in terms of section 2(3)(a) of the Agricultural Product Standards Act, 1990 (Act No. 119 of 1990), hereby invite comments on the proposed inspection and sampling fees in terms of section 3(1A) (a) and (b), of the said Act in respect of powers exercised and duties performed with regard to regulated animal products.

The following fees will be applicable to inspections conducted on Certain Raw Processed Meat Products as per Regulation R.2410 of 26th August 2022. Comments by affected stakeholders in respect of the proposed inspection fees should reach Food Safety Agency (Pty) Ltd by no later than **21 October 2022**.

HOUR AND KILOMETRE RATES: INSPECTION AND/OR SAMPLING OF CERTAIN RAW PROCESSED MEAT PRODUCTS

The following fees will be valid from **4 November 2022**.

Point of inspection	Description	Fee
Distribution centres, retailers, butcheries, food stores, cold storage facilities and any food outlet that present regulated animal products for sale within the RSA.	Normal Time (08:00 – 16:00)	R481.50 per hour
	Normal Overtime (Mon – Sat)	R535.00 per hour
	Sunday & Public Holidays	R642.00 per hour
	Kilometre Rate	R6.50 per kilometre

The above rates are applicable to inspection and/or sampling at any distribution centre, retailer, butchery, food store/outlet and cold storage facility that sells, keeps and/or distributes locally produced and/or imported certain raw processed meat products in the Republic of South Africa.

- Where hourly rates are applicable, a minimum of one hour (R481.50) will be charged. Thereafter time will be charged in half hour segments of R240.75 per half hour or part thereof. The same principle will be applied to overtime and Sunday time.
- In all instances where it is found that the hourly and kilometre rates are insufficient to cover the costs of the inspections, Food Safety Agency (Pty) Ltd, at its own discretion, reserves the right to amend the rates.

LABORATORY FEES – CERTAIN RAW PROCESSED MEAT PRODUCTS (SAMPLING FOR COMPOSITIONAL ANALYSIS)

Type of analysis	Fee
Protein Content (Meat Content)	R474.52 per sample/test
Fat Content	R779.81 per sample/test
Soya Content	R1 571.60 per sample/test
Starch Content	R1 389.46 per sample/test
Calcium Determination (MRM only)	R237.60 per sample/test
Meat Specie Identification (DNA)	R2 458.20 per sample/test

OTHER FEES

Special Claims Protocol Auditing - On a quotation basis

Comments are to be submitted in writing to: nicole.bergh@afsq.co.za by 21 October 2022

All fees exclude Value Added Tax (VAT)

CONTINUES ON PAGE 386 OF BOOK 4

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065

Government Gazette
Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 688 | 7 October / Oktober 2022 | No. 47257

PART 4 OF 4

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845

AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA

NOTICE 1325 OF 2022

THE HEAD: STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA notifies for general information that the Consumer Price Index is as follows:

Consumer Price Index, Rate **(Base Dec 2021=100)**

Rate: **August 2022 – 7.6**

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE, INDUSTRY AND COMPETITION

NOTICE 1326 OF 2022

STANDARDS ACT, 2008
STANDARDS MATTERS

In terms of the Standards Act, 2008 (Act No. 8 of 2008), the Board of the South African Bureau of Standards has acted in regard to standards in the manner set out in the Schedules to this notice.

SECTION A: DRAFTS FOR COMMENTS

The following draft standards are hereby issued for public comments in compliance with the norm for the development of the South Africa National standards in terms of section 23(2)(a) (ii) of the Standards Act.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title, scope and purport	Closing Date
SANS 50197-5 Ed 1	*Cement - Part 5: Portland-composite cement CEM II/C-M and Composite cement CEM VI*. Deals with Portland-coposite cement CEM II/C-M, not covered by EN 197-1, and a different type of Composite cement CEM VI, also not covered by EN 197-1, whose intended use is the preperation of concrete, molrtar, grout, etc.	2022-11-20
SANS 37000 Ed 1	*Governance of organizations – Guidance*. Provides guidance on the governance of organizations.	2022-11-20
SANS 61010-2-091 Ed 2	*Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use - Part 2-091: Particular requirements for cabinet X-ray systems*. Specifies particular safety requirements for cabinet x-ray systems.	2022-11-20
SANS 60255-127 Ed 1	*Measuring relays and protection equipment - Part 127: Functional requirements for over/under voltage protection*. Specifies minimum requirements for over/under voltage relays.	2022-11-20
SANS 27005 Ed 3	*Information technology - Security techniques - Information security risk management*. Provides guidelines for information security risk management and supports the general concepts specified in ISO/IEC 27001 and is designed to assist the satisfactory implementation of information security based on a risk management approach.	2022-11-18
SANS 27007 Ed 2	*Information security, cybersecurity and privacy protection - Guidelines for information security management systems auditing*. Provides guidance on managing an information security management system (ISMS) audit programme, on conducting audits, and on the competence of ISMS auditors, in addition to the guidance contained in ISO 19011 (published in South Africa under the designation SANS 19011).	2022-11-18
SANS 14064-3 Ed 2	*Greenhouse gases - Part 3: Specification with guidance for the validation and verification of greenhouse gas assertions*. Specifies principles and requirements and provides guidance for verifying and validating greenhouse gas (GHG) statements.	2022-11-18
SANS 7816-9 Ed 2	*Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 9: Commands for card management*. Specifies interindustry commands for card, file and other structure management, i.e. data object and security object and these commands cover the entire life cycle of the card.	2022-11-18
SANS 3741 Ed 2	*Acoustics - Determination of sound power levels of noise sources using sound pressure - Precision methods for reverberation rooms*. Specifies methods for determining the sound power level or sound energy level of a noise source from sound pressure levels measured in a reverberation test room.	2022-11-18
SANS 2041 Ed 2	*Mechanical vibration, shock and condition monitoring – Vocabulary*. Defines terms and expressions unique to the areas of mechanical vibration, shock and condition monitoring.	2022-11-18
SANS 2001-EF3 Ed 1	*Construction Works; - Part EF3: Resilient thermoplastic and similar flexible floor covering*. Covers Resilient thermoplastic and flexible floor covering.	2022-11-24

SANS 62053-23 Ed 2	*Electricity metering equipment (a.c) - Particular requirements - Part 23: Static meters for reactive energy (classes 2 and 3).* Applies only to static var-hour meters of accuracy classes 2 and 3 for the measurement of alternating current electrical reactive energy in 50 Hz or 60 Hz networks and it applies to their type tests only.	2022-11-25
SANS 61557-8 Ed 1	*Electrical safety in low voltage distribution systems up to 1 000 V a.c. and 1 500 V d.c. - Equipment for testing, measuring or monitoring of protective measures - Part 8: Insulation monitoring devices for IT systems*. Specifies the requirements for insulation monitoring devices (IMD) which permanently monitor the insulation resistance RF to earth of unearthed a.c. IT systems, of a.c. IT systems with galvanically connected d.c. circuits having nominal voltages up to 1 000 V a.c., as well as of unearthed d.c. IT systems with voltages up to 1 500 V d.c. independent from the method of measuring.	2022-11-25
SANS 61557-9 Ed 1	*Electrical safety in low voltage distribution systems up to 1 000 V a.c. and 1 500 V d.c. - Equipment for testing, measuring or monitoring of protective measures - Part 9: Equipment for insulation fault location in IT systems*. Specifies the requirements for the insulation fault location system (IFLS) which localizes insulation faults in any part of the system in unearthed IT a.c. systems and unearthed IT a.c. systems with galvanically connected d.c. circuits having nominal voltages up to 1 000 V a.c., as well as in unearthed IT d.c. systems with voltages up to 1 500 V d.c., independent of the measuring principle.	2022-11-25
SANS 61557-11 Ed 1	*Electrical safety in low voltage distribution systems up to 1 000 V AC and 1 500 V DC - Equipment for testing, measuring or monitoring of protective measures - Part 11: Effectiveness of residual current monitors (RCM) in TT, TN and IT systems*. Specifies the requirements for test equipment applied to the testing of the effectiveness of residual current monitors (RCM) that are already installed in distribution systems.	2022-11-25
SANS 61557-14 Ed 1	*Electrical safety in low voltage distribution systems up to 1 000 V a.c and 1 500 V d.c - Equipment for testing, measuring or monitoring of protective measures - Part 14: Equipment for testing the safety of electrical equipment of machinery.* Defines special requirements for test and measurement equipment used to determine the electrical safety of electrical equipment of machinery according to IEC 60204-1 (published in South Africa under the designation SANS 60204-1).	2022-11-25
SANS 61557-15 Ed 1	*Electrical safety in low voltage distribution systems up to 1 000 V a.c. and 1 500 V d.c. - Equipment for testing, measuring or monitoring of protective measures - Part 15: Functional safety requirements for insulation monitoring devices in IT systems and equipment for insulation fault location in IT systems*. Specifies requirements related to functional safety and is based on the IEC 61508 standard series for the realization of insulation monitoring devices (IMD) as specified in IEC 61557-8(published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 61557-8) and for insulation fault location systems (IFLS) according to IEC 61557-9. (Published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 61557-9).	2022-11-25
SANS 61557-16 Ed 1	*Electrical safety in low voltage distribution systems up to 1 000 V a.c. and 1 500 V d.c. - Equipment for testing, measuring or monitoring of protective measures - Part 16: Equipment for testing the effectiveness of the protective measures of electrical equipment and/or medical electrical equipment*. Defines performance requirements for test and measurement equipment to determine the effectiveness of the protective measures of electrical measures for electrical equipment and/or medical electrical equipment described in IEC 62353.	2022-11-25
SANS 2233 Ed 1	*Methanol fuelled appliances*. Covers the requirements for methanol-fuelled appliances for cooking, heating, illumination and low power electricity generation.	2022-11-25
SATR 38502 Ed 2	*Information technology - Governance of IT - Framework and model.* Provides guidance on the nature and mechanisms of governance and management together with the relationships between them, in the context of IT within an organization.	2022-11-25

SANS 37002 Ed 1	*Whistleblowing management systems – Guidelines*. Provides guidelines for establishing, implementing and maintaining an effective whistleblowing management system based on the principles of trust, impartiality and protection.	2022-11-25
SANS 19770-1 Ed 2	*Information technology - IT asset management - Part 1: IT asset management systems – Requirements*. Specifies requirements for an IT asset management system within the context of the organization.	2022-11-25
SANS 24570 Ed 2	*Software engineering - NESMA functional size measurement method - Definitions and counting guidelines for the application of Function Point Analysis*. Specifies the set of definitions, rules and guidelines for applying the Nemsa Function Point Analysis (FPA) method.	2022-11-25
SANS 32430 Ed 1	*Software engineering - Trial use standard for software non-functional sizing measurements*. Defines a method for the sizing of non-functional software requirements, also describes the complementarity of functional and non-functional sizes, so that sizing both functional and non-functional requirements (NFR) do not overlap.	2022-11-25
SANS 10008 Ed 2	*Quality management - Customer satisfaction - Guidelines for business-to-consumer electronic commerce transactions*. Gives guidance on planning, designing, developing, implementing, maintaining and improving an effective and efficient business-to-consumer electronic commerce transaction (B2C ECT) system within an organization.	2022-11-25
SANS 5667-1 Ed 3	*Water quality - Sampling - Part 1: Guidance on the design of sampling programmes and sampling techniques*. Sets out the general princippIes for, and provides guidance on, the design of sampling programmes and sampling techniques for all aspects of sampling of water (including waste waters, sludges, effluents, suspended solids and sediments).	2022-11-25
SANS 5667-3 Ed 3	*Water quality - Sampling - Part 3: Preservation and handling of water samples*. Specifies general requirements for sampling, preservation, handling, transport and storage of all water samples including those for biological analyses.	2022-11-25
SANS 5667-4 Ed 2	*Water quality - Sampling - Part 4: Guidance on sampling from lakes, natural and man-made*. Gives guidelines for the design of sampling programmes, techniques and the handling and preservation of samples of water, from natural and man-made lakes during open-water and ice-covered conditions.	2022-11-25
SANS 10993-17 Ed 1	*Biological evaluation of medical devices - Part 17: Establishment of allowable limits for leachable substances*. Specifies a method for the determination of allowable limits for substances leachable from medical devices.	2022-11-25
SANS 10555-5 Ed 1	*Intravascular catheters- Sterile and single-use catheters - Parts 5: Over needle peripheral catheters*. Specifies requirements for over-needle peripheral intravascular catheters, intended for accessing the peripheral vascular system, supplied in the sterile condition and intended for single use.	2022-11-25

SCHEDULE A.1: AMENDMENT OF EXISTING STANDARDS

The following draft amendments are hereby issued for public comments in compliance with the norm for the development of the South African National Standards in terms of section 23(2)(a) (ii) of the Standards Act.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	**Title**	**Scope of amendment**	**Closing Date**
SANS 10222-3 Ed 5.1	*Electrical security installations - Part 3: Electric fences (non-lethal) and manufacture requirements.*	Amended to modify the scope, definitions, fundementary requirements, Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) requirements, General agricultural electric fences, Game control electric fences, Electric security fences requirements, and modification of Annex E.	2022-11-20

SANS 1489-2 Ed 1.1	*Electrical connectors in group I and group II hazardous areas - Part 2: Restrained type plugs and sockets for group I hazardous areas.*	Amended to update the foreword, definitions and abbreviations, and referenced standards.	2022-11-24
SANS 1489-4 Ed 1.1	*Electrical connectors in group I and group II hazardous areas - Part 4: Medium voltage couplers and adaptors for group I hazardous areas*	Amended to update referenced standards.	2022-11-24
SANS 1574-4 Ed 1.3	*Electric flexible cables with solid extruded dielectric insulation Part 4: Rubber-insulated cables for domestic, office and similar environments (cords).*	Amended to delete notes to purchasers.	2022-11-24
SANS 1020 Ed 2.2	*Power-operated dispensing devices for flammable liquid fuels.*	Amended to update the scope, the definitions, to delete the note 2 on a sub-clause to general, to update and renumber the requirements, to update the clause on marking, the annex on items to be included in manufacturer's product documentation, the annex on sampling and compliance with this standard, the annex summary of hazardous locations associated with dispensers and metering pumps manufactured in accordance with EN 13617-1, and the annex on summary of hazardous locations associated with dispensers and metering pumps manufactured in accordance with UL 87,.	2022-11-13
SANS 953-2 Ed 1.3	*Storage of firearms and ammunition - Part 2: Strongrooms.*	Amended to delete the annex on notes to purchasers.	2022-11-13
SANS 29 Ed 4.1	*Articles made of precious metals.*	Amended to remove the requirement of the oval around the 'ZA' marking, and to remove annex on "notes to purchasers".	2022-11-25
SANS 1284 Ed 1.6	*Bow-saw frames and blades.*	Amended to delete the appendix on notes to purchasers.	2022-11-25
SANS 1120 Ed 2.2	*Pliers and nippers.*	Amended to delete the appendix on notes to purchasers.	2022-11-25
SANS 341 Ed 4.3	*Picks, beater picks and mattocks*	Amended to update the scope and to delete the appendix on notes to purchasers.	2022-11-25
SANS 1662 Ed 1.2	*Self-ballasted LED tubular lamps for general lighting services > 50 V - Safety requirements.*	Amended to update reference standards.	2022-11-25

SCHEDULE A.2: WITHDRAWAL OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following published standards are issued for comments with regard to the intention by the South African Bureau of Standards to withdrawn them.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Reason for withdrawal	Closing Date

SCHEDULE A.3: WITHDRAWAL OF INFORMATIVE AND NORMATIVE DOCUMENTS

In terms of section 24(5) of the Standards Act, the following documents are being considered for withdrawal.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Reason for withdrawal	Closing Date

SECTION B: ISSUING OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS

SCHEDULE B.1: NEW STANDARDS

The following standards have been issued in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 16283-3:2022 Ed 1	*Acoustics - Field measurement ofsound insulation in buildings and ofbuilding elements - Part 3: Façade sound insulation*. Specifies procedures to determine the airborne sound insulation of façade elements (element methods) and whole façades (global methods) using sound pressure measurements.
SANS 62052-11:2022 Ed 2	*Electricity metering equipment - General requirements, tests and test conditions - Part 11: Metering equipment*. Specifies requirements and associated tests, with their appropriate conditions for type testing of AC and DC electricity meters.
SANS 62104:2022 Ed 3	*Characteristics of DAB receivers.* Describes the digital audio broadcasting (DAB) receiver characteristics for consumer equipment intended for terrestrial and cable reception operating in VHF band III.
SANS 11760:2022 Ed 2	*Classification of coals*. Describes a simple classification system for coals providing guidance on the selection of the appropriate ISO standard procedures for the analyses and testing of coals, international comparison of coals in terms of some key characteristics, and descriptive categorization of coals.

SCHEDULE B.2: AMENDED STANDARDS

The following standards have been amended in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 1524-6-10:2022 Ed 1.2	*Electricity payment systems - Part 6-10: Interface standards - Online vending server - Vending clients. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2.* Amended to update referenced standard, the sub-clause on meter-specific engineering token, and the sub-clause on update meter key data.
SANS 1112:2022 Ed 1.2	*Open-end, box, and combination wrenches. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2.* Amended to delete the appendix on notes to purchasers.
SANS 1285:2022 Ed 1.4	*Woodworking saws for hand use. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.4.* Amended to delete the appendix on notes to purchasers.
SANS 385:2022 Ed 4.2	*Fabric linings for footwear. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2.* Amended to delete the annex on notes to purchasers.
SANS 770:2022 Ed 2.4	*Footwear laces. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.4.* Amended to delete the annex on notes to purchasers.
SANS 198:2022 Ed 5.2	*Functional-control valves and safety valves for domestic hot and cold-water supply systems. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.5.* Amended to update referenced standards, and to delete the annex on notes to purchasers.

SCHEDULE B.3: WITHDRAWN STANDARDS

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following standards have been withdrawn.

Standard No. and year	Title

SCHEDULE B4: ESTABLISHMENT OF TECHNICAL COMMITTEES

Committee No.	Title	Scope

If your organization is interested in participating in these committees, please send an e-mail to Dsscomments@sabs.co.za for more information.

SCHEDULE 5: ADDRESS OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN BUREAU OF STANDARDS HEAD OFFICE

Copies of the standards mentioned in this notice can be obtained from the Head Office of the South African Bureau of Standards at 1 Dr Lategan Road, Groenkloof, Private Bag X191, Pretoria 0001.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

NOTICE 1327 OF 2022

INTERNATIONAL AIR SERVICE ACT, (ACT NO.60 OF 1993)
GRANT /AMENDMENT OF INTERNATIONAL AIR SERVICE LICENSE

Pursuant to the provisions of section 24 (1(a) and (b) and 25 (5)of Act No.60 of 1993 and Regulation 16 (1) and 17 (1) of the International Air Regulations,1994, it is hereby notified for general information that the applications, detail of which appear in the Schedules hereto, will be considered by the International Air Services Council (Council) representation in accordance with section 24(3) of the Act No. 60 of 1993 and regulation 25(2) of International Air Services Regulation, 1994, against or in favour of an application, should reach the Chairman of the International Air Services Council at Department of Transport, Private Bag X 193, Pretoria, 0001,within 21 days of the publication hereof. It must be stated whether the party or parties making such representation is / are prepared to be represent or represented at the possible hearing of the application.

APPENDIX I (Renewals/New)

(A) EW DISCOVER GMBH (B) Hugo Eckener Ring 1, FAC Building 234, D07.01, 60549 Frankfurt, Germany. (C) Class I. (D) Type S1. (E) Category A1: **A330-203** : Reg: D-AXGB, D-AXGE, D-AXGF. **A330-343:** Reg: D-AFYQ, D-AFYR, D-AIKA, D-AIKB, D-AIKC, D-AIKD, D-AIKH. (F) and (G) Frankfurt – Hosea Kutako International Airport (Windhoek, Namibia) – Kruger Mpumalanga International Airport - Hosea Kutako International Airport - Frankfurt. **WDH is only a technical stop without any 5th freedom rights.** (H) 03 flights per week

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

NOTICE 1328 OF 2022

INTERNATIONAL AIR SERVICE ACT, (ACT NO.60 OF 1993) GRANT /AMENDMENT OF INTERNATIONAL AIR SERVICE LICENSE

Pursuant to the provisions of section 24 (1(a) and (b) and 25 (5)of Act No.60 of 1993 and Regulation 16 (1) and 17 (1) of the International Air Regulations,1994, it is hereby notified for general information that the applications, detail of which appear in the Schedules hereto, will be considered by the International Air Services Council (Council) representation in accordance with section 24(3) of the Act No. 60 of 1993 and regulation 25(2) of International Air Services Regulation, 1994, against or in favour of an application, should reach the Chairman of the International Air Services Council at Department of Transport, Private Bag X 193, Pretoria, 0001,within 21 days of the publication hereof. It must be stated whether the party or parties making such representation is / are prepared to be represent or represented at the possible hearing of the application.

APPENDIX I (Renewals)

(A) DEUTSCHE LUFTHANSA AKIENGESELLESCHAFT (DEUTSHE LUFTHANSA AG)
(B) Deutsche Lufthansa AG, Venloer Strabe 151-153, D-50679 Koln, Germany. (C) Class I. (D) Type S1. (E) **B747 series – Reg:** D-ABTK, D-ABTL, D-ABVM, D-ABVU, D-ABVW, D-ABVX, D-ABVY, D-ABVZ, D-ABYA, D-ABYC, D-ABYD, D-ABYF, D-ABYG, D-ABYH, D-ABYI, D-ABYJ, D-ABYK, D-ABYL, D-ABYM, D-ABYN, D-ABYO, D-ABYP, D-ABYQ, D-ABYR, D-ABYS, D-ABYT, D-ABYU. **A350 series – Reg:** D-AIVA, D-AIVB, D-AIVC, D-AIXA, D-AIXB, D-AIXC, D-AIXD, D-AIXE, D-AIXF, D-AIXG, D-AIXH, D-AIXI, D-AIXJ, D-AIXK, D-AIXL, D-AIXM, D-AIXN, D-AIXO, D-AIXP, D-AIXQ. **A330 series – Reg:** D-AIKE, D-AIKF, D-AIKG, D-AIKI, D-AIKK, D-AIKL, D-AIKM, D-AIKN, D-AIKO, D-AIKP, D-AIKQ, D-AIKR, D-AIKS. **A340 series – Reg:** D-AIFC, D-AIFD, D-AIFE, D-AIFF, D-AIGL, D-AIGM, D-AIGN, D-AIGO, D-AIGP, D-AIGS, D-AIGT, D-AIGU, D-AIGV, D-AIGW, D-AIGX, D-AIGY, D-AIGZ, D-AIHB, D-AIHC, D-AIHD, D-AIHI, D-AIHP, D-AIHT, D-AIHU, D-AIHV. (F) and (G) Frankfurt – O R Tambo (Johannesburg) – Frankfurt / Frankfurt – Cape Town – Frankfurt / Munich – Cape Town - Munich. (H) Seven (07) flights per week.

Board Notices • Raadskennisgewings

BOARD NOTICE 348 OF 2022

FINANCIAL SECTOR CONDUCT AUTHORITY

FINANCIAL MARKETS ACT, 2012

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE JSE GUARANTEE FUND RULES

The Financial Sector Conduct Authority (FSCA) hereby gives notice under section 71 (3)(b)(ii) of the Financial Markets Act, 2012 (Act No. 19 of 2012) that the proposed amendments to the JSE Guarantee Fund rules have been published on the official website of the FSCA (www.fsca.co.za) for public comment. All interested persons who have any objections to the proposed amendments are hereby called upon to lodge their objections with FSCA, at the following email address: Queries.Marketinfrastructures@fsca.co.za within a period of fourteen (14) days from the date of publication of this notice.

Ms. Astrid Ludin
Deputy Commissioner
Financial Sector Conduct Authority

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065